

AbbreviationCreate

Syntax

AbbreviationCreate(*AbbreviationName* As String, [*Template* As *_AbbreviationCreate_Template_enum*], [*Text* As String])

Description

Create an abbreviation.

Parameters

AbbreviationName: *string*

Template: *enumeration*(optional)

CurrentDoc!

PersonalLibrary!

QuickWords!

SharedLibrary!

Text: *string*(optional)

Related topics

AbbreviationDelete

Syntax

AbbreviationDelete(*AbbreviationName* As String, [*Template* As _AbbreviationDelete_Template_enum])

Description

Delete an abbreviation.

Parameters

AbbreviationName: *string*

Template: *enumeration*(optional)

CurrentDoc!

PersonalLibrary!

QuickWords!

SharedLibrary!

Related topics

AbbreviationDlg

Syntax

AbbreviationDlg()

Description

Display the Abbreviations dialog box.

 **Related topics**

AbbreviationExpand

Syntax

AbbreviationExpand([*AbbreviationName* As String], [*Template* As _AbbreviationExpand_Template_enum])

Description

Expand an abbreviation.

Parameters

AbbreviationName:
string(optional)

Template: *enumeration*(optional)

CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
QuickWords!
SharedLibrary!

Related topics

AbbreviationsShippingMacro

Syntax

AbbreviationsShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro ABBREV.WCM to display the Abbreviations dialog box in a modeless state. ABBREV.WCM must be installed.

AboutDlg

Syntax

AboutDlg()

Description

Display the About WordPerfect dialog box, which displays product and license information.

AddressBookDlg

Syntax

AddressBookDlg([*SelectionType* As _AddressBookDlg_SelectionType_enum], [*CurrentSelections* As _AddressBookDlg_CurrentSelections_enum], [*AddressBook* As String], [*DialogTitle* As String], [*OKButtonText* As String]) As Boolean

Description

Display the Address Book dialog box. You can also pre-select certain options using the parameters. If OK is clicked to dismiss the dialog, the Address Book will remember the currently selected addresses.

Return Value

Returns True if the OK button was clicked to dismiss the dialog, False if not.

Parameters

SelectionType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Default = SingleSelection! MultipleSelection! SingleSelection!
CurrentSelections: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Default = Ignore! Ignore! Reselect!
AddressBook: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the address book to view.
DialogTitle: <i>string</i> (optional)	Change the text of the title bar.
OKButtonText: <i>string</i> (optional)	Change the text of the OK button. Default = OK.

Related topics

AddressBookFormatAdd

Syntax

AddressBookFormatAdd(*Name* As String, *Format* As String)

Description

Create a custom address format and add it to the list of address formats.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the new custom format.
<i>string</i>	
Format:	The address format string. Data fields are designated by enclosing the field code number in square brackets ([]). Use the Codes button on the Macro Bar to insert hard return or tab codes. Although the codes look like bracketed text, they are codes in the text string. For example:
<i>string</i>	AddressBookFormatAdd (Name: "Test"; Format: "[12289][Hrt][14889][Hrt][14887], [14888] [14890]") Use AddressBookGetFieldCount, AddressBookGetFieldNumber, and AddressBookGetFieldName to get the names and code numbers of the address book fields.

Related topics

AddressBookFormatDelete

Syntax

AddressBookFormatDelete(*Name* As String)

Description

Delete a custom address format from the list of address formats. System (predefined) address formats cannot be deleted from the address format list.

Parameters

Name: The name of the custom format to delete.
string

Related topics

AddressBookFormatGetCount

Syntax

AddressBookFormatGetCount() As Long

Description

Return the number of available address formats.

Address formats can be referenced by index number to return information about the format. See [AddressBookFormatGetName](#) and [AddressBookFormatGetFormat](#). Some address formats are provided with the program (predefined) and cannot be deleted. These formats are indexed from one through the number of formats provided. User-defined address format indexes begin following the predefined formats and are indexed in order of creation. For example, if there are five predefined address formats and four user-defined address formats, the predefined formats would have index numbers ranging from one to five; and the user-defined formats would have index numbers ranging from six to nine in the order which they were created. If a user-defined address format is deleted, the index number of each succeeding format is reduced by one.

Therefore, the address-format index numbers will always be sequential. Also, the index number of a user-defined address format may change if a previously created address format is deleted.

Related topics

AddressBookFormatGetCurrent

Syntax

AddressBookFormatGetCurrent(*Item* As _AddressBookFormatGetCurrent_Item_enum) As String

Description

Return the format name or specification of the current address format.

Parameters

Item:	Specify the item to return.
<i>enumeration</i>	Format!
<i>n</i>	Name!

Related topics

AddressBookFormatGetFormat

Syntax

AddressBookFormatGetFormat(*index* As Long) As String

Description

Return the specification of the address format specified in Index.

Parameters

Index: <i>numeric</i>	Use AddressBookFormatGetCount to determine the value of this parameter.
--------------------------	---

Related topics

AddressBookFormatGetName

Syntax

AddressBookFormatGetName(*index* As Long) As String

Description

Return the name of the specified address format.

Parameters

Index: <i>numeric</i>	Use AddressBookFormatGetCount to determine the value of this parameter.
--------------------------	---

Related topics

AddressBookGetCount

Syntax

AddressBookGetCount() As Long

Description

Return the number of available address books.

 **Related topics**

AddressBookGetFieldCount

Syntax

AddressBookGetFieldCount(*AddressBook* As String) As Long

Description

Return the number of available fields in the specified address book.

Parameters

AddressBook: <i>string</i>	The name of the address book to get the field count from.
----------------------------	---

Related topics

AddressBookGetFieldName

Syntax

AddressBookGetFieldName(*AddressBook* As String, *index* As Long) As String

Description

Return the name of a specific field in the specified address book.

Parameters

AddressBook:	<i>string</i>	The name of the address book containing the desired field.
Index:	<i>numeric</i>	The index number of the desired field.

Related topics

AddressBookGetFieldNumber

Syntax

AddressBookGetFieldNumber(*AddressBook* As String, *index* As Long) As Long

Description

Return the code number of a specific field in the address book specified. The field code number is not the same as the field index number. Field code numbers always remain the same even if other fields are deleted. The table below lists the default system (predefined) data fields and their code numbers. Custom Fields are numbered sequentially in the order they are created beginning at 32768.

Code # Field Name

12289 Name
12290 E-Mail Type
12291 E-Mail Address
12292 Comments
14854 First Name
14856 Business Phone Number
14857 Home Phone Number
14865 Last Name
14870 Organization
14871 Title
14872 Department
14873 Mailstop
14874 Phone Number
14876 Cellular Phone Number
14883 Fax Number
14886 Country
14887 City
14888 State
14889 Address
14890 ZIP Code
24587 Greeting

Parameters

AddressBook:	<i>string</i>	The name of the address book containing the desired field.
Index:	<i>numeric</i>	The index number of the desired field.

Related topics

AddressBookGetName

Syntax

AddressBookGetName(*index* As Long) As String

Description

Return the name of the specified address book.

Parameters

Index: The index number of the desired address book.
numeric

Related topics


AddressBookInsertAddr

Syntax

AddressBookInsertAddr()

Description

Display the Corel Address Book dialog box so you can insert an address.

 **Related topics**

AddressMergeShippingMacro

Syntax

AddressMergeShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro ADRS2MRG.WCM to copy the address book into a merge data file. ADRS2MRG.WCM must be installed.

Advance

Syntax

Advance(*Where* As *_Advance_Where_enum*, *Amount* As Integer)

Description

Move the insertion point a specified distance from the top or left of the page, or from the insertion point.

Parameters

Where: *enumeration*

AdvanceDown!
AdvanceFromLeftEdge!
AdvanceFromTop!
AdvanceLeft!
AdvanceRight!
AdvanceUp!
Down!
Left!
Right!
ToLine!
ToPosition!
Up!

Amount:
measurement

Related topics

AdvanceDlg

Syntax

AdvanceDlg()

Description

Display the Advance dialog box.

 **Related topics**

AllFontsShippingMacro

Syntax

AllFontsShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro ALLFONTS.WCM to create a list of available fonts for the current printer. ALLFONTS.WCM must be installed.

Append

Syntax

Append()

Description

Add a copy of the selected text or graphics to the end of the Clipboard contents. If the Clipboard is empty, the macro ends.

 **Related topics**

AppendToFile

Syntax

AppendToFile(*Filename* As String)

Description

Add the selected text, or the current document if no text is selected, to the end of another file.

Parameters

Filename: The file to append to.
string
(optional)

Related topics

ApplicationBarShow

Syntax

ApplicationBarShow([State As _ApplicationBarShow_State_enum])

Description

Display (On!) or hide (Off!) the Application Bar. If no parameter is specified, this method toggles the Application Bar display.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!


AppMaximize

Syntax

AppMaximize()

Description

Maximize the application window. If the window is already maximized, the macro ends.

 [Related topics](#)


AppMinimize

Syntax

AppMinimize()

Description

Minimize the application window to an icon. If the window is already minimized, the macro ends.

 **Related topics**

AppMove

Syntax

AppMove()

Description

Reposition an application window that has been reduced in size. If WordPerfect is maximized, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

 **Related topics**

AppRestore

Syntax

AppRestore()

Description

Restore the application window to its previous size. If WordPerfect is already restored, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

 **Related topics**

AppSize

Syntax

AppSize()

Description

Resize the current application window. If the window is maximized, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

 **Related topics**

AppTaskList

Syntax

AppTaskList()

Description

Activate the Taskbar and display the Start menu.

AssociateDlg

Syntax

AssociateDlg()

Description

Display the Associate dialog box, which allows you to assign menus, toolbars, and keyboards to selected features.

 **Related topics**

AttributeAppearanceOff

Syntax

AttributeAppearanceOff([*Attrib*])

Description

Turn off the specified attributes at the insertion point. One or more attribute parameters is required.

Parameters

Attrib:
enumeration
(optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
Every!
Italics!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Underline!

 Related topics

AttributeAppearanceOn

Syntax

AttributeAppearanceOn(*[Attrib]*)

Description

Turn on the specified attributes at the insertion point. One or more parameters is required.

Parameters

Attrib:
enumeration
(optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
Every!
Italics!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Underline!

 Related topics

AttributeAppearanceToggle

Syntax

AttributeAppearanceToggle([*Attrib*])

Description

Toggle attributes, usually of the selected text. One or more attribute parameters is required.

Parameters

Attrib:
enumeration
(optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
Every!
Italics!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Underline!

 Related topics

AttributeNormal

Syntax

AttributeNormal()

Description

Turn off the current font attributes except color. To record, first add an Attribute Normal button to a toolbar or the Power Bar in Preferences.

 **Related topics**

AttributePosition

Syntax

AttributePosition(*Position* As _AttributePosition_Position_enum)

Description

Specify subscript or superscript font attributes.

Parameters

Position:
*enumerati
on*

NormalPosition!
Subscript!
Superscript!

 Related topics

AttributePositionToggle

Syntax

AttributePositionToggle(*Position* As *_AttributePositionToggle_Position_enum*)

Description

Toggle subscript, normal, and superscript font attributes.

Parameters

Position:
*enumerati
on*

NormalPosition!
Subscript!
Superscript!

 Related topics

AttributeRelativeSize

Syntax

AttributeRelativeSize(Size As _AttributeRelativeSize_Size_enum)

Description

Specify a relative font size for selected or subsequent text.

Parameters

Size: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	ExtraLarge! Fine! Large! NormalSize! Small! VeryLarge!
--	---

Related topics

AttributeRelativeSizeToggle

Syntax

AttributeRelativeSizeToggle(Size As _AttributeRelativeSizeToggle_Size_enum)

Description

Toggle relative font sizes.

Parameters

Size: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	ExtraLarge! Fine! Large! NormalSize! Small! VeryLarge!
--	---

Related topics

AttributeSizeRatios

Syntax

AttributeSizeRatios(*Attrib* As *_AttributeSizeRatios_Attrib_enum*, *Percentage* As Integer)

Description

Specify relative font size ratios.

Parameters

Attrib:
enumeration

ExtraLarge!
Fine!
Large!
Small!
SuperSubscript!
VeryLarge!

Percentage:
numeric

Related topics

AutoCodePlacement

Syntax

AutoCodePlacement(State As *_AutoCodePlacement_State_enum*)

Description

Turn automatic code placement on or off. Default: Some codes are automatically placed at the beginning of a page or paragraph. When off, all codes are inserted at the insertion point. Not recordable.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

AutoScrollOn

Syntax

AutoScrollOn()

Description

Turns the Autoscroll feature on.

AutoWordSelect

Syntax

AutoWordSelect(State As _AutoWordSelect_State_enum)

Description

Turn Automatically Select Words on or off. Changes the current WordPerfect session only.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

BackTab

Syntax

BackTab()

Description

Insert a [Hd Back Tab] code at the insertion point. This code will move the current line of text left one tab from the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

Backup

Syntax

Backup([State As _Backup_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn Timed Document Backup on or off and return the current state.

Return Value

Returns True if Timed Document Backup is on, False if not. If the State parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If it is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics

BackupMinutes

Syntax

BackupMinutes(*Minutes* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of minutes between timed backups.

Parameters

Minutes: Number of minutes between timed backups.
numeric

Related topics

BackupOriginalDoc

Syntax

BackupOriginalDoc(State As _BackupOriginalDoc_State_enum)

Description

Turn Original Document Backup on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics


BarcodeDlg

Syntax

BarcodeDlg()

Description

Display the POSTNET Barcode dialog box.

 **Related topics**

BarcodePOSTNET

Syntax

BarcodePOSTNET(*Zip* As String, [*State* As _BarcodePOSTNET_State_enum])

Description

Specify a ZIP Code or merge field containing a ZIP Code.

Parameters

<i>Zip</i> : <i>string</i>	A five, nine, or eleven-digit ZIP Code. If the ZIP Code is in a merge field, the parameter can be a string that specifies the field.
<i>State</i> : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Enable a merge field to provide a ZIP Code. Required only when a merge field is specified in the ZIP parameter. MergeFieldAllowed!

Related topics

BaselinePlacement

Syntax

BaselinePlacement(*State* As *_BaselinePlacement_State_enum*)

Description

Turn the Baseline placement for typesetting option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

Binding

Syntax

Binding(*Edge* As *_Binding_Edge_enum*, *Offset* As Integer)

Description

Specify a binding offset for a specified paper edge. Use this method to specify two-sided document settings. This method inserts a [Binding Width] code at the beginning of the current page.

Parameters

Edge: <i>enumeration</i>	BottomEdge! LeftEdge! RightEdge! TopEdge!
Offset: <i>measurement</i>	Amount of binding offset.

Related topics

BindingOptionsDlg

Syntax

BindingOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Print dialog box with the Two-Sided Printing tab active.

 **Related topics**

BlockProtect

Syntax

BlockProtect([*State* As *_BlockProtect_State_enum*]) As Boolean

Description

Turn Block Protect on or off.

Parameters

State: **Off!**
enumeration **On!**

 [Related topics](#)

BlockProtectToggle

Syntax

BlockProtectToggle()

Description

Toggle Block Protect on or off. You must select objects or text in order to block protect them.

 **Related topics**

BoldKey

Syntax

BoldKey()

Description

Toggle Bold on or off at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

BookmarkBlock

Syntax

BookmarkBlock([*Name* As String])

Description

Find and select a specified bookmark. If the type of the specified bookmark is not selected, the insertion point is moved to the bookmark and select mode is activated, but nothing is selected.

Parameters

Name:
string
(optional)

Related topics

BookmarkCreate

Syntax

BookmarkCreate(*Name* As String, [*Selected* As _BookmarkCreate_Selected_enum])

Description

Create a bookmark.

Parameters

Name: *string*
Selected:
enumeration
(optional)

No!
Yes!

Related topics

BookmarkDelete

Syntax

BookmarkDelete([Name As String])

Description

Delete a specified bookmark.

Parameters

Name:
string
(optional)

Related topics


BookmarkDlg

Syntax

BookmarkDlg()

Description

Display the Bookmark dialog box.

 **Related topics**

BookmarkFind

Syntax

BookmarkFind([*Name* As String])

Description

Find a specified bookmark.

Parameters

Name:
string
(optional)

Related topics

BookmarkMove

Syntax

BookmarkMove([Name As String])

Description

Move a bookmark to the insertion point.

Parameters

Name:
string
(optional)

Related topics

BookmarkRename

Syntax

BookmarkRename(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Rename a bookmark.

Parameters

OldName:
string

NewName
: *string*

Related topics

BorderBottomLine

Syntax

BorderStyleCopy(Style, [FromLibrary As _BorderStyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum], [ToLibrary As _BorderStyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum], [DestName As String])

Description

Specify the style of a bottom border line. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()**, and end with **BorderStyleEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value which corresponds to the style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string for user-defined styles.	
<i>any</i>		
ButtonBottomRightLine!		9
!		8
ButtonTopLeftLine!		2
DashedLine!		3
DottedLine!		1
DoubleLine!		5
ExtraThickLine!		11
HeavyDoubleLine!		10
HeavySingleLine!		127
NoLine!		0
SingleLine!		126
TableDefaultLine!		4
ThickLine!		7
ThickThinLine!		6
ThinThickLine!		

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. All sides of the border have the 'HeavyDoubleLine' style. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
'***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderColor

Syntax

BorderColor([ColorName As String], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer])

Description

Specify the color of a graphics box, paragraph, page, or column border. Empty parameters use current program settings. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()** and **BorderUseBorderColor()**, and end with **BorderStyleEnd()**. The values of a selected color are displayed in the Define Color Printing Palette dialog box.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. All sides of the border have the 'HeavyDoubleLine' style. The color of the border is set to 'Red'. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11
***** Set the color the border
PS.BorderUseBorderColor Yes_BorderUseBorderColor_State
PS.BorderColor "Red", 255, 0, 0, 50

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderCornerRadius

Syntax

BorderCornerRadius(*Radius* As Integer)

Description

Specify the curve of border corners.

Parameters

Radius:
measureme
nt

Higher measurements produce more rounded corners.

Related topics

BorderDropShadow

Syntax

Sub BorderDropShadow([Location As *_BorderDropShadow_Location_enum*], [Size As Integer], [ColorName As String], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer], [VerticalSize As Integer])

Description

Specify the location, size, and color of a border shadow. The values of a selected color are displayed in the Define Color Printing Palette dialog box.

Parameters

Location: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	NoShadow! UpperLeft! LowerLeft! LowerRight! UpperRight! Default: .125"
Size: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	
ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 10, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
VerticalSize: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The vertical size

Related topics

BorderInsideSpacing

Syntax

BorderInsideSpacing(*[Bottom As Integer]*, *[Left As Integer]*, *[Right As Integer]*, *[Top As Integer]*)

Description

Specify the inside border spacing. Not available for page borders. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()** and follow with **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Bottom: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Specify spacing between the bottom of the text and border.
Left: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Specify spacing between the left side of the text and the border.
Right: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Specify spacing between the right side of the text and the border.
Top: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Specify the spacing between the top of the text and the border.

Related topics

BorderLeftLine

Syntax

BorderLeftLine(*Style*)

Description

Specify the left line style of a border. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string for user-defined styles.	
<i>any</i>		
ButtonBottomRightLine		9
!		8
ButtonTopLeftLine!		2
DashedLine!		3
DottedLine!		1
DoubleLine!		5
ExtraThickLine!		11
HeavyDoubleLine!		10
HeavySingleLine!		127
NoLine!		0
SingleLine!		126
TableDefaultLine!		4
ThickLine!		7
ThickThinLine!		6
ThinThickLine!		

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. All sides of the border have the 'HeavyDoubleLine' style. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
!***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderOutsideSpacing

Syntax

BorderOutsideSpacing(*Left As Integer, Right As Integer, Top As Integer, Bottom As Integer*)

Description

Specify the outside border spacing.

Parameters

Left: <i>measurement</i>	Specify the amount of space to the left of the border.
Right: <i>measurement</i>	Specify the amount of space to the right of the border.
Top: <i>measurement</i>	Specify the amount of space above the top of the border.
Bottom: <i>measurement</i>	Specify the amount of space below the bottom of the border.

Related topics

BorderRightLine

Syntax

BorderRightLine(*Style*)

Description

Specify a right line border style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string for user-defined styles.
<i>any</i>	
ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
ButtonTopLeftLine!	2
DashedLine!	3
DottedLine!	1
DoubleLine!	5
ExtraThickLine!	11
HeavyDoubleLine!	10
HeavySingleLine!	127
NoLine!	0
SingleLine!	126
TableDefaultLine!	4
ThickLine!	7
ThickThinLine!	6
ThinThickLine!	6

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. All sides of the border have the 'HeavyDoubleLine' style. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
'***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderSeparatorLine

Syntax

BorderSeparatorLine(*Style*)

Description

Specify a separator line style in a paragraph or column border. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()** and end with **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string for user-defined styles.
<i>any</i>	
ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
DashedLine!	2
DottedLine!	3
DoubleLine!	1
ExtraThickLine!	5
HeavyDoubleLine!	11
HeavySingleLine!	10
NoLine!	127
SingleLine!	0
TableDefaultLine!	126
ThickLine!	4
ThickThinLine!	7
ThinThickLine!	6

 [Related topics](#)

BorderSetSpacing

Syntax

BorderSetSpacing(State As _BorderSetSpacing_State_enum)

Description

Turn Auto spacing on or off in the current border style. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()** and follow with **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

State: **Yes!** = Set border spacing on
enumerati **No!** = Auto border spacing on
on

Related topics

BorderStyleCopy

Syntax

BorderStyleCopy(Style, [FromLibrary As _BorderStyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum], [ToLibrary As _BorderStyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum], [DestName As String])

Description

Copys a border style.

Parameters

Style: *any*

Use a string for user-defined styles.

ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
DashedLine!	2
DottedLine!	2
DoubleLine!	3
ExtraThickLine!	1
HeavyDoubleLine!	5
HeavySingleLine!	11
NoLine!	10
SingleLine!	127
TableDefaultLine!	0
ThickLine!	126
ThickThinLine!	4
ThinThickLine!	7
	6

FromLibrary:
enumeration
(optional)

CurrentDocument!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!

ToLibrary:
enumeration
(optional)

CurrentDocument!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!

DestName:
string
(optional)

The new name for a style.

Related topics

BorderStyleCreate

Syntax

BorderStyleCreate(*Style* As String, [*Library* As _BorderStyleCreate_Library_enum])

Description

Create a new border style. After you have finished setting the attributes of the border, you must call **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Style:	The name of the new style.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	PersonalLibrary!
	SharedLibrary!

Example

In the following example, a new border style is created called 'One'. After the attributes are defined, `.BorderStyleEnd()` is called. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
'***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderStyleDelete

Syntax

BorderStyleDelete(Style, [Library As _BorderStyleDelete_Library_enum])

Description

Deletes a border style. You have to pass the numeric value of the border style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string for user-defined styles.	
	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	ExtraThickLine!	5
	HeavyDoubleLine!	11
	HeavySingleLine!	10
	NoLine!	127
	SingleLine!	0
	TableDefaultLine!	126
	ThickLine!	4
	ThickThinLine!	7
	ThinThickLine!	6
Library:	CurrentDoc!	
<i>enumeratio</i>	PersonalLibrary!	
<i>n</i>	SharedLibrary!	
(optional)		

Related topics

BorderStyleEdit

Syntax

BorderStyleEdit(*Style*, [*Library As _BorderStyleEdit_Library_enum*])

Description

Specify a border style to edit. You have to pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style. After all the changes are implemented, you must call **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string for user-defined styles.	
	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	ExtraThickLine!	5
	HeavyDoubleLine!	11
	HeavySingleLine!	10
	NoLine!	127
	SingleLine!	0
	TableDefaultLine!	126
	ThickLine!	4
	ThickThinLine!	7
	ThinThickLine!	6
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	

Example

In the following example, the border style 'One' is amended. After the changes are implemented, **BorderStyleEnd()** is called. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
```

PS.BorderStyleEdit One PersonalLibrary BorderStyleCreate Library

```
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderTopLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderRightLine 11
```

PS.BorderLeftLine 11

```
PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
```

```
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderStyleEnd

Syntax

BorderStyleEnd(*State* As *_BorderStyleEnd_State_enum*)

Description

Exit border style create or edit mode with or without saving changes. Precede this method with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

Example

In the following example, the border style 'One' is amended. After the changes are implemented, **BorderStyleEnd()** is called. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
```

```
PS.BorderStyleEdit "One" PersonalLibrary BorderStyleCreate Library
```

```
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderTopLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderRightLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderLeftLine 11
```

```
PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
```

```
PS.BoxEnd Save BoxEnd State
```

 **Related topics**

BorderStyleName

Syntax

BorderStyleName(*Style* As String)

Description

Rename a user-defined border style. Precede with **BorderStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

Style:
string

 **Related topics**

BorderStyleRetrieve

Syntax

BorderStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *FromLibrary* As _BorderStyleRetrieve_FromLibrary_enum)

Description

Retrieve all border graphics styles from the specified document or template and add to the specified style list.

Parameters

Filename:	The path and filename of a document or template containing the styles to retrieve.
<i>string</i>	
FromLibrary	The destination for the retrieved styles. Use CurrentDoc! to add the styles to the current document style list. Use PersonalLibrary! to add the styles to the default template style list. Use SharedLibrary! to add the styles to the additional objects template style list. If an additional objects template is not specified in Files Preferences and SharedLibrary! is used here, the method does nothing.
:	
<i>enumeration</i>	
<i>n</i>	

CurrentDoc!

PersonalLibrary!

SharedLibrary!

 [Related topics](#)

BorderStyleSave

Syntax

BorderStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _BorderStyleSave_Library_enum)

Description

Save border styles to a specified library.

Parameters

Filename:	The full path required.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeratio</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>n</i>	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

BorderTopLine

Syntax

BorderTopLine(*Style*)

Description

Specify the top-line style of a border. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()** and end with **BorderStyleEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string for user-defined styles.	
<i>any</i>		
ButtonBottomRightLine!		9
!		8
ButtonTopLeftLine!		2
DashedLine!		3
DottedLine!		1
DoubleLine!		5
ExtraThickLine!		11
HeavyDoubleLine!		10
HeavySingleLine!		127
NoLine!		0
SingleLine!		126
TableDefaultLine!		4
ThickLine!		7
ThickThinLine!		6
ThinThickLine!		

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. All sides of the border have the 'HeavyDoubleLine' style. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
'***** Amend the border
PS.BorderStyleCreate "One", PersonalLibrary_BorderStyleCreate_Library
PS.BorderBottomLine 11
PS.BorderTopLine 11
PS.BorderRightLine 11
PS.BorderLeftLine 11

PS.BorderStyleEnd Save_BorderStyleEnd_State
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BorderUseBorderColor

Syntax

BorderUseBorderColor(State As *_BorderUseBorderColor_State_enum*)

Description

Specify whether the current border uses the line-style color or the border color. Precede with **BorderStyleCreate()** or **BorderStyleEdit()**, follow with **BorderColor()**, and end with **BorderStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

State:	No! = Use line style color
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes! = Use border color
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

BoxAddText

Syntax

BoxAddText()

Description

Lets you add a text box to a shape.

BoxAttachTo

Syntax

BoxAttachTo(*Anchor* As *_BoxAttachTo_Anchor_enum*)

Description

Anchor a graphics box to a page, paragraph, or character. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

Anchor:	Character!
<i>enumerati</i>	Page!
<i>on</i>	Paragraph!

 Related topics

BoxBackwardOne

Syntax

BoxBackwardOne()

Description

Move the selected object(s) back one layer. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()**.

 **Related topics**

BoxBorder

Syntax

BoxBorder(*Style*)

Description

Specify a box border style. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**. You have to pass the numeric value that corresponds to the border style.

Parameters

Style:	ButtonBorder!	0
<i>any</i>	ColumnBorderAll!	12
	ColumnBorderBetween!	11
	DashedBorder!	3
	DottedBorder!	4
	DoubleBorder!	2
	ExtraThickBorder!	6
	HeavyDoubleBorder!	14
	HeavySingleBorder!	13
	NoBorder!	127
	SingleBorder!	1
	SpacingOnly!	0
	ThickBorder!	5
	ThickThinBorder!	8
	ThickTopBottomBorder!	9
	ThinThickBorder!	7

Example

The following example demonstrates the border of a box being set to a 'HeavySingleBorder' style. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
'***** Create the Box
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13

'***** Create the Box Caption
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
'PS.BoxCaptionInitialStyle 35

PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd

PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics


BoxBorderDlg

Syntax

BoxBorderDlg()

Description

Display the Box Border/Fill Styles dialog box.

 **Related topics**

BoxCaptionEdit

Syntax

BoxCaptionEdit()

Description

Call this method to insert a caption for a Box. Follow with PerfectScript methods such as **KeyType()** and **BoxCaptionEditEnd()**.

Example

In the following example, a caption is inserted for the Box created. The style of the box caption corresponds to the 'Caption' style. You have to call BoxCaptionEdit(), define the caption style, type the caption and call BoxCaptionEditEnd(). The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

'***** Create the Box

```
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13
```

'***** Create the Box Caption

```
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
'PS.BoxCaptionInitialStyle 35
```

```
PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd
```

```
PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxCaptionEditEnd

Syntax

BoxCaptionEditEnd()

Description

Call this method to end the process of inserting a caption for a box. Precede this method with **BoxCaptionEdit()** and **KeyType()**, which inserts the caption.

Example

In the following example, a caption is inserted for the Box created. The style of the box caption corresponds to the 'Caption' style. You have to call **BoxCaptionEdit()**, define the caption style, type the caption and call **BoxCaptionEditEnd()**. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

***** Create the Box

```
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13
```

***** Create the Box Caption

```
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
```

```
PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
```

```
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd
```

```
PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
```

```
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxCaptionFormatting

Syntax

BoxCaptionFormatting(*SizeAuto*)

Description

Specify the caption width.

Parameters

SizeAuto	To base the width on the current unit of measure, use a measurement expression. To base the width on a percent of the box width, use a number. To set the width automatically, use AutoWidth!.
: <i>any</i>	

Related topics

BoxCaptionInitialStyle

Syntax

BoxCaptionInitialStyle(*Style*)

Description

Specify an initial caption style. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style you want.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
	NumbersOutInStyle!	51
	Level1Style!	52
	Level2Style!	53
	Level3Style!	54
	Level4Style!	55
	Level5Style!	56
	Level6Style!	57
	Level7Style!	58
	Level8Style!	59
	Legal1Style!	60
	Legal2Style!	61
	Legal3Style!	62
	Legal4Style!	63
	Legal5Style!	64
	Legal6Style!	65
	Legal7Style!	66
	Legal8Style!	67

Heading1Style!	68
Heading2Style!	69
Heading3Style!	70
Heading4Style!	71
Heading5Style!	72
Heading6Style!	73
Heading7Style!	74
Heading8Style!	75
MonospacedStyle!	76
CustomHTMLStyle!	77
PreformattedStyle!	78
AddressStyle!	79
QuotationsOutInStyle!	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	81
Quotation1Style!	82
Quotation2Style!	83
Quotation3Style!	84
Quotation4Style!	85
Quotation5Style!	86
Quotation6Style!	87
Quotation7Style!	88
Quotation8Style!	89
Definition1Style!	90
Definition2Style!	91
Definition3Style!	92
Definition4Style!	93
Definition5Style!	94
Definition6Style!	95
Definition7Style!	96
Definition8Style!	97
Level9Style!	111
Legal9Style!	112
Heading9Style!	113
Quotation9Style!	114
DefinitionStyle!	115

Example

In the following example, a caption is inserted for the Box created. The style of the box caption corresponds to the 'Caption' style. You have to call **BoxCaptionEdit()**, define the caption style, type the caption and call **BoxCaptionEditEnd()**. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

'***** Create the Box

```
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13
```

'***** Create the Box Caption

```
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
PS.BoxCaptionInitialStyle 35
```

```
PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd
```

```
PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxCaptionNumberStyle

Syntax

(Style: *any*)

Description

Specify a caption numbering style. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

Style:	NormalStyle!	0
<i>any</i>	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	e!	17
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	18
	!	19
	FigureNumberStyle!	20
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	21
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	22
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	23
	EquationNumberStyle!	24
	HypertextStyle!	25
	ToC1Style!	26
	ToC2Style!	27
	ToC3Style!	28
	ToC4Style!	29
	ToC5Style!	30
	Index1Style!	31
	Index2Style!	32
	ListStyle!	33
	ToAStyle!	34
	DocStyle!	35
	BoxTextStyle!	36
	CaptionStyle!	37
	FootnoteStyle!	38
	EndnoteStyle!	39
	CommentStyle!	40
	HeaderAStyle!	41
	HeaderBStyle!	42
	FooterAStyle!	43
	FooterBStyle!	44
	WatermarkAStyle!	45
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	46
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	47
	OutlineStyle!	48
	LegalOutInStyle!	49
	BulletsOutInStyle!	50
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	51
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	52
	NumbersOutInStyle!	53
	Level1Style!	54
	Level2Style!	55
	Level3Style!	56
	Level4Style!	57
	Level5Style!	58
	Level6Style!	59
	Level7Style!	60
	Level8Style!	61
	Legal1Style!	62
	Legal2Style!	63
	Legal3Style!	64
	Legal4Style!	65
	Legal5Style!	66

Legal6Style!	67
Legal7Style!	68
Legal8Style!	69
Heading1Style!	70
Heading2Style!	71
Heading3Style!	72
Heading4Style!	73
Heading5Style!	74
Heading6Style!	75
Heading7Style!	76
Heading8Style!	77
MonospacedStyle!	78
CustomHTMLStyle!	79
PreformattedStyle!	80
AddressStyle!	81
QuotationsOutInStyle!	82
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	83
Quotation1Style!	84
Quotation2Style!	85
Quotation3Style!	86
Quotation4Style!	87
Quotation5Style!	88
Quotation6Style!	89
Quotation7Style!	90
Quotation8Style!	91
Definition1Style!	92
Definition2Style!	93
Definition3Style!	94
Definition4Style!	95
Definition5Style!	96
Definition6Style!	97
Definition7Style!	111
Definition8Style!	112
Level9Style!	
Legal9Style!	
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	

Example

In the following example, a caption is inserted for the Box created. The caption numbering style corresponds to the 'normal' style You have to call **BoxCaptionEdit()**, define the caption style, type the caption and call **BoxCaptionEditEnd()**. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```

***** Create the Box
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13

***** Create the Box Caption
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
PS.BoxCaptionNumberStyle 0

PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd

```

PS.BoxUpdateDisplay

PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State

 **Related topics**

BoxCaptionPosition

Syntax

Sub BoxCaptionPosition(*Side* As _BoxCaptionPosition_Side_enum, *Border* As _BoxCaptionPosition_Border_enum, [*Alignment* As _BoxCaptionPosition_Alignment_enum], [*AlignmentOffset*])

Description

Specify the caption position.

Parameters

Side: <i>enumeration</i>	Specify the side of the box on which the caption appears. Bottom! 4 Left! 0 Right! 3 Top! 4
Border: <i>enumeration</i>	Specify where the caption is in relation to the border. InsideBorder! 1 OnBorder! 2 OutsideBorder! 0
Alignment: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Specify the caption position. Bottom! 4 Center! 2 Left! 0 Right! 3 Top! 4
AlignmentOffset: <i>any</i> (optional)	Specify the alignment for the caption text.

Related topics

BoxCaptionRotation

Syntax

BoxCaptionRotation(*Rotation* As _BoxCaptionRotation_Rotation_enum)

Description

Rotate the captions. Precede with a methods such as **BoxCreate()** and **BoxUpdateDisplay()**, and end with **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

Rotation:	Degrees180!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Degrees270!
<i>n</i>	Degrees90!
	None!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxChangeLineHeight

Syntax

BoxChangeLineHeight(State As _BoxChangeLineHeight_State_enum)

Description

Specify whether line height changes when a box is attached to a character. Default: Yes!

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

BoxChangeStyle

Syntax

BoxChangeStyle(*BoxType*)

Description

You can change the style of the box. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style. After you have set the attributes of the box, you must call **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

BoxType:	Enclose user-defined styles in quotation marks.	5
<i>any</i>	ButtonBox!	4
	EquationBox!	0
	FigureBox!	7
	InlineEquationBox!	127
	NoBox!	1
	TableBox!	2
	TextBox!	3
	UserBox!	6
	WatermarkImageBox!	

Example

In the following example, the style of the box is changed to 'WatermarkImageBox', therefore the value 6 must be passed. The method **BoxImageRetrive()** is called which sets the watermark's image. In this case, the image is a bitmap called 'rideau1'.

```
'***** Create the Box
PS.BoxChangeStyle 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13

'***** Create the Box Caption
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
PS.BoxCaptionNumberStyle 0

PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd

PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxContentEdit

Syntax

BoxContentEdit()

Description

Create and edit graphics box contents. Follow with the methods that furnish the box contents.

 **Related topics**

BoxContentPosition

Syntax

BoxContentPosition(*Horizontal* As _BoxContentPosition_Horizontal_enum, *Vertical* As _BoxContentPosition_Vertical_enum)

Description

You can position the box contents inside the box.

Parameters

Horizontal:	Center!
<i>enumeration</i>	Left!
	Right!
Vertical:	Bottom!
<i>enumeration</i>	Center!
	Top!

Related topics

BoxContentPreserveAspectRatio

Syntax

BoxContentPreserveAspectRatio(State As _BoxContentPreserveAspectRatio_State_enum)

Description

Preserve the image width/height ratio when the box changes.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

BoxContentType

Syntax

BoxContentType(*Content* As _BoxContentType_Content_enum)

Description

Specify the graphics box content type.

Parameters

Content:
*enumerati
on*

Empty!
Equation!
External!
Image!
LinkedText!
Macro!
Presentation!
Text!
Video!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxCounter

Syntax

BoxCounter(*CounterName*)

Description

Assign a new counter to the current box or box style. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4

Related topics

BoxCreate

Syntax

BoxCreate(*BoxType*)

Description

You can use this method to create a graphic box. You have to call **BoxEnd()** after you have set the attributes of the box. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

BoxType:	ButtonBox!	5
<i>any</i>	EquationBox!	4
	FigureBox!	0
	InLineEquationBox!	7
	NoBox!	127
	TableBox!	1
	TextBox!	2
	UserBox!	3
	WatermarkImageBox!	6

Example

In the following example, the style of the new box is 'WatermarkImageBox', therefore the value 6 must be passed. The method **BoxImageRetrieve()** is called which sets the watermark's image. In this case, the image is a bitmap called 'rideau1'. After all attributes are set, **BoxEnd()** is called.

```
'***** Create the Box
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13

'***** Create the Box Caption
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
PS.BoxCaptionNumberStyle 0

PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd

PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxDelete

Syntax

BoxDelete(*BoxType* As *_BoxDelete_BoxType_enum*, *BoxNumber* As Integer)

Delete a graphics box.

Parameters

BoxType:
enumeration

ButtonBox!
EquationBox!
FigureBox!
InlineEquationBox!
NoBox!
TableBox!
TextBox!
UserBox!
WatermarkImageBox!
The numeric value of the box.

BoxNumber:
numeric

Related topics

BoxEdit

Syntax

BoxEdit(*BoxNumber* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of a graphics box to edit.

Parameters

BoxNumber	The numeric value of the box you want to edit.
: <i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

BoxEditByCounter

Syntax

BoxEditByCounter(*CounterName*, [*CounterLevelNumber*])

Description

Specify the counter name and number of a graphics box to edit. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the CounterName.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
CounterLevelNumber: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Repeat for each counter level.	

Related topics

BoxEditNext

Syntax

BoxEditNext([BoxType As _BoxEditNext_BoxType_enum]

Description

Begin the editing methods for the next box or a specified box type. Follow with box-editing methods and **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

BoxType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Default: box after the insertion point, regardless of type. ButtonBox! EquationBox! FigureBox! InlineEquationBox! NoBox! TableBox! TextBox! UserBox! WatermarkImageBox!
--	---

 [Related topics](#)

BoxEditPrevious

Syntax

BoxEditPrevious([BoxType As _BoxEditPrevious_BoxType_enum])

Description

Begin the editing methods for the previous box or a specified box type.

Parameters

BoxType: <i>enumeration</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	Default: box immediately before the insertion point, regardless of type. ButtonBox! EquationBox! FigureBox! InlineEquationBox! NoBox! TableBox! TextBox! UserBox! WatermarkImageBox!
---	--

 [Related topics](#)

BoxEnd

Syntax

BoxEnd([State As _BoxEnd_State_enum], [BoxOptionsBar As _BoxEnd_BoxOptionsBar_enum])

Description

Save the editing changes to a graphics box and display or hide the Graphics Box Property Bar.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeration</i>	Save!
(optional)	
BoxOptionsBar	Display or hide the Graphics Property Bar.
: <i>enumeration</i>	DontHide!
(optional)	Hide!

Example

In the following example, the style of the new box is 'WatermarkImageBox', therefore the value 6 must be passed. The method **BoxImageRetrive()** is called which sets the watermark's image. In this case, the image is a bitmap called 'rideau1'. Afer all attributes are set, **BoxEnd()** is called. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

'***** Create the Box

```
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\rideau1.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13
```

'***** Create the Box Caption

```
PS.BoxCaptionEdit
PS.BoxCaptionNumberStyle 0
```

```
PS.KeyType "Rideau Lakes"
PS.BoxCaptionEditEnd
```

```
PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
```

```
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxEquationColor

Syntax

BoxEquationColor([*ColorName* As String], [*Red* As Integer], [*Green* As Integer], [*Blue* As Integer], [*Shade* As Integer])

Description

Specify a box equation color and shading value. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

BoxEquationDefaultFont

Syntax

BoxEquationDefaultFont(*FontSize*)

Description

Specify a default font and size.

Parameters

FontSize DefaultSize! - **0**
: *any*

 **Related topics**

BoxEquationFilename

Syntax

BoxEquationFilename(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify the name of an equation file and designate the box contents as an equation. To retrieve an equation file, use FileOpen.

Parameters

Filename:	The name of the equation file.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

BoxEquationFont

Syntax

BoxEquationFont(*FontName* As String, [*FontSize* As Integer], [*Family* As _BoxEquationFont_Family_enum], [*Attributes* As _BoxEquationFont_Attributes_enum], [*Weight* As _BoxEquationFont_Weight_enum], [*Width* As _BoxEquationFont_Width_enum], [*Source* As _BoxEquationFont_Source_enum], [*Type* As _BoxEquationFont_Type_enum], [*CharacterSet* As _BoxEquationFont_CharacterSet_enum])

Description

Specify an equation font. Use with **BoxEquationFontSize()**.

Parameters

FontName: <i>string</i>	The name of the font.
FontSize: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The point size of the font.
Family: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FamilyAestheticOrnamented! FamilyAlbertus! FamilyBodoni! FamilyBroadway! FamilyBrush! FamilyCenturySchoolbook! FamilyComputer! FamilyCourier! FamilyHelvetica! FamilyHobo! FamilyITCBenquiat! FamilyITCGaramond! FamilyITCLubalinGraph! FamilyITCRonda! FamilyITCZapfDingbats! FamilyLetterGothic! FamilyMadrone! FamilyMicrostyle! FamilyOldEnglish! FamilyOptima! FamilyParkAvenue! FamilyPonderosa! FamilyPTBarnum! FamilyRevue! FamilySignetRoundhand! FamilyTekton! FamilyTimesRoman! FamilyUncial!
Attributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FontMatchItalic! FontMatchNormal! FontMatchOutline! FontMatchShadow! FontMatchSmallCaps!
Weight: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	WeightBlack! WeightBold! WeightBook! WeightDemiBold! WeightDemiLight! WeightExtraBlack! WeightExtraBold! WeightExtraHeavy! WeightExtraLight! WeightExtraThin! WeightHeavy! WeightLight! WeightMaximum!

Width:
enumeration
(optional)

Source:
enumeration
(optional)
Type:
enumeration
(optional)

CharacterSet:
enumeration
(optional)

WeightMedium!
WeightRegular!
WeightRoman!
WeightSemiBold!
WeightSemiLight!
WeightThin!
WeightUltraBlack!
WeightUltraHeavy!
WeightUltraLight!
WeightUltraThin!
WeightUnknown!
WidthCompressed!
WidthCondensed!
WidthDoubleWide!
WidthExpanded!
WidthExtraCondensed!
WidthExtraExpanded!
WidthNormal!
WidthSemiCondensed!
WidthSemiExpanded!
WidthTripleWide!
WidthUltraCompressed!
WidthUltraCondensed!
WidthUltraExpanded!
WidthUnknown!
DRSFile!
PRSFile!
Intellifont!
Speedo!
TrueType!
Type1!
FontMatchArabic!
FontMatchArabicScript!
FontMatchASCII!
FontMatchBoxDrawing!
FontMatchCyrillic!
FontMatchGreek!
FontMatchHebrew!
FontMatchIconicSymbols!
FontMatchJapaneseKana!
FontMatchMath!
FontMatchMathExtension!
FontMatchMultinational1!
FontMatchMultinational2!
FontMatchTypographicSymbols!
FontMatchUserDefined!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxEquationFontSize

Syntax

BoxEquationFontSize(*Size As Integer*)

Description

Specify an equation font size.

Parameters

Size: <i>measurement</i>	The point size of the font.
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

Related topics

BoxEquationRedisplay

Syntax

BoxEquationRedisplay([Zoom As Long])

Description

Enlarge or reduce an equation display.

Parameters

Zoom: Amount to reduce or enlarge equation display.
numeric
(optional)

Related topics

BoxEquationSaveAsGraphic

Syntax

BoxEquationSaveAsGraphic(*Filename* As String, [*Format* As _BoxEquationSaveAsGraphic_Format_enum])

Description

Save an equation box as a graphics file.

Parameters

Filename: *string*
Format:
enumeration
(optional)

Name for the graphics file.
Default: current graphics format.
Presentations_20!
WordPerfectGraphic_10!
WordPerfectGraphic_20!

Related topics

BoxFill

Syntax

BoxFill(*FillStyleName*)

Description

Select a box fill style.

Parameters

FillStyleName: <i>any</i>	Fill10	0
	Fill20	1
	Fill30	2
	Fill40	3
	Fill50	4
	Fill60	5
	Fill70	6
	Fill80	7
	Fill90	8
	Fill100	9
	FillButton	10
	Fill5	11
	NoFill	127

Related topics

BoxForwardOne

Syntax

BoxForwardOne()

Description

Move the selected object(s) forward one layer.

 [Related topics](#)

BoxHeight

Syntax

BoxHeight(*Height*)

Description

Specify the box height according to the height of box contents or a fixed measurement.

Parameters

Height: <i>any</i>	Lets you specify whether the height of the box is determined by the height of the box contents or by a minimum box height. AutoHeight! MinHeight!
-----------------------	---

Related topics

BoxHorizontalAlignment

Syntax

BoxHorizontalAlignment(*Alignment* As *_BoxHorizontalAlignment_Alignment_enum*, *Position* As *_BoxHorizontalAlignment_Position_enum*, [*Offset* As Integer], [*LeftColumn* As Integer], [*RightColumn* As Integer])

Description

Specify the alignment of a box attached to a page or paragraph.

Parameters

Alignment:
enumeration

Position:
enumeration

Offset:
measurement
(optional)

LeftColumn:
numeric
(optional)

RightColumn:
numeric
(optional)

AlignColumns!

AlignMargins!

The horizontal position after alignment to margins or columns.

Center!

FullAlign!

Left!

Right!

The image position relative to the alignment point. Left is a negative number, right is positive

Use when a box aligns to columns.

Use when a box aligns to columns.

Related topics

BoxHorizontalPosition

Syntax

BoxHorizontalPosition(*Position* As Integer)

Description

Specify the horizontal position of a box relative to the left edge of the page.

Parameters

Position: <i>measurement</i>	Specify how far the box should be from the left edge of the page.
---------------------------------	---

Related topics

BoxImageBlackWhiteThreshold

Syntax

BoxImageBlackWhiteThreshold(*Threshold* As Integer)

Description

Specify the point at which colors and/or grays in the current image convert to black and white.

Parameters

Threshold	Value: 1-255. Values below the threshold convert to
: <i>numeric</i>	black, those above convert to white. Default: 127.

Related topics

BoxImageBrightness

Syntax

BoxImageBrightness(*Amount* As Double)

Description

Adjust the brightness (saturation) of a color or black and white image.

Parameters

Amount: Value: -1.0 to 1.0. Black: -1.0. White: 1.0.
numeric

Related topics

BoxImageContrast

Syntax

BoxImageContrast(*Contrast* As Double)

Description

Specify the contrast between light and dark areas of an image.

Parameters

Contrast: Value: -1.0 to 1.0. Slight: -1.0. Strong: 1.0.
numeric

Related topics

BoxImageDitherMethod

Syntax

BoxImageDitherMethod(*Method* As _BoxImageDitherMethod_Method_enum, *Source* As _BoxImageDitherMethod_Source_enum)

Description

Specify a dither method and source.

Parameters

Method: <i>enumeration</i>	Default! ErrorDiffusionDither! Halftoning! OrderedDither!
Source: <i>enumeration</i>	Default! External! Printer! WordPerfect!

BoxImageFill

Syntax

BoxImageFill(*ImageFillType* As _BoxImageFill_ImageFillType_enum)

Description

Specify an image fill type. Images can have normal fill, no fill, or white fill.

Parameters

ImageFillType: <i>enumeration</i>	Normal! Transparent! White!
--------------------------------------	--

 [Related topics](#)

BoxImageFlipX

Syntax

BoxImageFlipX(State As _BoxImageFlipX_State_enum)

Description

Flip an image box on its X (horizontal) axis, turning the image upside down.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

BoxImageFlipY

Syntax

BoxImageFlipY(State As _BoxImageFlipY_State_enum)

Description

Reverse an image box on its Y (vertical) axis, turning the image from side to side.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

BoxImageHalfToneOptions

Syntax

BoxImageHalfToneOptions(*HalfTone* As _BoxImageHalfToneOptions_HalfTone_enum, [*LPI* As Double], [*Plane0* As Double], [*Plane1* As Double], [*Plane2* As Double], [*Plane3* As Double])

Description

Specify the default or user-defined halftone values for the current printer.

Parameters

HalfTone: <i>enumeration</i>	DefaultValues! SetValues!
LPI: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The number of lines per inch for user-defined values.
Plane0: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The first halftone angle for user-defined values.
Plane1: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The second halftone angle for user-defined values.
Plane2: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The third halftone angle for user-defined values.
Plane3: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The fourth halftone angle for user-defined values.

BoxImageInvertColors

Syntax

BoxImageInvertColors(*State* As _BoxImageInvertColors_State_enum)

Description

Convert the image colors to their complements.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
------------------------------	---------------------------

Related topics

BoxImageMonochrome

Syntax

BoxImageMonochrome(State As _BoxImageMonochrome_State_enum)

Description

Convert a color image to black and white, and specify the threshold for blackness.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

 **Related topics**

BoxImageMove

Syntax

BoxImageMove(*XPosition* As Double, *YPosition* As Double)

Description

Move an image within a box.

Parameters

XPosition : <i>numeric</i>	The horizontal position. Value: -5.0 to 5.0. Default: 0 (centered).
YPosition: <i>numeric</i>	The vertical position. Value: -5.0 to 5.0. Default: 0 (centered).

Related topics

BoxImageRetrieve

Syntax

BoxImageRetrieve(Action As _BoxImageRetrieve_Action_enum, Filename As String, [FileFormat As _BoxImageRetrieve_FileFormat_enum])

Description

Retrieve an image.

Parameters

Action:	LeaveExternal!
<i>enumeration</i>	MakeInternal!
	UseInternal!
Filename:	Specify the filename of the image you want to insert into the box.
<i>string</i>	
FileFormat:	AdobePhotoShop!
<i>enumeration</i>	AutoCAD_DXF!
(optional)	BIFFCharts!
	Bitmap!
	CALSBitmap!
	CGM!
	CompuserveGIF!
	CompuserveGIF24!
	CorelPhotoPaint!
	CorelVentura!
	CorelWavelen!
	EncapsulatedPostScript!
	EnhancedWindowsMetaFile!
	FAX_TIFF!
	GEMIMG!
	HewlettPackardGraphicPlotter!
	JPEG!
	KodakPhotoCD!
	LotusPIC!
	Macintosh_PICT!
	MacPaint!
	Micrografx!
	MicrografxPicturePublisher4!
	PCPaintbrushX!
	Presentations_20!
	ScitexCT!
	TaggedImageFileFormat!
	TarGA!
	WindowsMetaFile!
	WordPerfectGraphic_10!
	WordPerfectGraphic_20!
	WPChartingData_10!
	WPChartingData_10E!
	WPChartingData_20!
	WPChartingStyle_10!
	WPChartingStyle_10E!
	WPChartingStyle_20!
	WPWorksPaint_20!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxImageRotate

Syntax

BoxImageRotate(*Rotation* As Double)

Description

Rotate an image within a box.

Parameters

Rotation: Value: 0.0 to 359.0.
n: numeric
numeric

Related topics

BoxImageSave

Syntax

BoxImageSave(*Filename* As String, Format As `_BoxImageSave_Format_enum`)

Description

Save an image, and optionally rename it and specify a graphics format.

Parameters

Filename: Specify a filename for the newly saved graphic.
string

Format: **Presentations_20!**
enumeration **WordPerfectGraphic_10!**
WordPerfectGraphic_20!

Related topics

BoxImageScaling

Syntax

BoxImageScaling(*XScale* As Double, *YScale* As Double)

Description

Scale an image within a box.

Parameters

XScale: The image width. Value: 0.01 to 9.99. Default: 1.0.

numeric

YScale: The image height. Value: 0.01 to 9.99. Default: 1.0.

numeric

Related topics

BoxImageShowBackground

Syntax

BoxImageShowBackground(State As _BoxImageShowBackground_State_enum)

Description

Display the background colors or gradient saved with an image.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

BoxInitialStyleDlg

Syntax

BoxInitialStyleDlg()

Description

Display the Text Box Initial Style dialog box. Specify a box before this method.

BoxOLEEditObject

Syntax

BoxOLEEditObject()

Description

Edit the graphics box contents with the OLE server.

BoxOverlap

Syntax

BoxOverlap(State As _BoxOverlap_State_enum)

Description

Allow a box to overlap other boxes. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and follow with **BoxEnd()**. This method takes effect only for boxes that are attached to a page or a paragraph.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

BoxPosDlg

Syntax

BoxPosDlg()

Description

Display the Box Position dialog box.

BoxResetBorder

Syntax

BoxResetBorder()

Description

Reset the border values for the current box to the values of the corresponding box style. For example, border changes made to a specific figure box reset to the default border values assigned to the Figure Box style. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

 **Related topics**

BoxResetCaption

Syntax

BoxResetCaption()

Description

Reset the caption values for the current box to the caption values of the corresponding box style. For example, caption changes made to a specific text box are reset to the default caption values assigned to the Text Box style. Precede with **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

 **Related topics**

BoxResetContent

Syntax

BoxResetContent()

Description

Reset the content values for the current box to the content values of the corresponding box style. For example, content changes made to a specific user box are reset to the values assigned to the User Box style. Precede with **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

 **Related topics**

BoxResetContentRender

Syntax

BoxResetContentRender()

Description

Reset the content render values for the current box to the values of the corresponding box style. For example, content render changes made to a specific equation box are reset to the default content render values assigned to the Equation Box style.

Related topics

BoxResetCounter

Syntax

BoxResetCounter()

Description

Reset the counter values for the current box to the values of the corresponding box style. For example, counter changes made to an equation box are reset to the default counter values of the Equation Box style.

Related topics

BoxResetFill

Syntax

BoxResetFill()

Description

Reset the fill values for the current box to the values of the corresponding box style. For example, fill style changes made to a figure box are reset to the fill values of the Figure Box style.

Related topics

BoxResetPosition

Syntax

BoxResetPosition()

Description

Reset the position values for the current box to the position values for the corresponding box style. For example, position changes made to a figure box are reset to default position values of the Figure Box style.

 **Related topics**

BoxResetTextFlow

Syntax

BoxResetTextFlow()

Description

Reset the text-wrapping values for the current box to the values of the corresponding box style. For example, text-wrapping changes made to a user box are reset to the text-flow values of the User Box style.

 **Related topics**

BoxSaveLookAsStyle

Syntax

BoxSaveLookAsStyle(*Style* As String, *Library* As _BoxSaveLookAsStyle_Library_enum)

Description

Save the settings for the current box as a style. This method must be preceded by **BoxCreate()**, **BoxEdit()**, **BoxEditByCounter()**, **BoxEditNext()**, or **BoxEditPrevious()**, and followed by **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

Style: <i>string</i>	Specify the name of the box style.
Library: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

BoxStaysOnPage

Syntax

BoxStaysOnPage(State As _BoxStaysOnPage_State_enum)

Description

Specify whether a graphics box is allowed to move with the surrounding text. Although you may use BoxStaysOnPage to set this option for boxes that are attached to a paragraph or character, it takes effect only for boxes that are attached to a page. This method must be preceded by **BoxCreate()**, **BoxEdit()**, **BoxEditByCounter()**, **BoxEditNext()**, or **BoxEditPrevious()**, and followed by **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

BoxStyleCopy

Syntax

BoxStyleCopy(*Style*, *FromLibrary* As _BoxStyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum, *ToLibrary* As _BoxStyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum, [*DestName* As String])

Description

Copy a box style from one library to another and/or rename the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	FigureBox	0
	TableBox	1
	TextBox	2
	UserBox	3
	EquationBox	4
	ButtonBox	5
	WatermarkImageBox	6
	InlineEquationBox	7
	NoBox	127
FromLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	
ToLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	
DestName: <i>string</i> (optional)	Specify a new name for the style.	

Related topics

BoxStyleCreate

Syntax

BoxStyleCreate(*Style*, [*Library* As `_BoxStyleCreate_Library_enum`])

Description

Create a box style and specify the library where it resides.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Specify a name for the new box style.
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

BoxStyleDelete

Syntax

BoxStyleDelete(*Style*, [*Library* As *_BoxStyleDelete_Library_enum*])

Description

Delete a user-defined box style.

Parameters

Style: *any*

FigureBox **0**

TableBox **1**

TextBox **2**

UserBox **3**

EquationBox **4**

ButtonBox **5**

WatermarkImageBox **6**

InlineEquationBox **7**

NoBox **127**

Library:
enumeration
(optional)

CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!

Related topics

BoxStyleEdit

Syntax

BoxStyleEdit(*Style*, [*Library As _BoxStyleEdit_Library_enum*])

Description

Begin box style editing.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Enclose user-defined styles in quotation marks.	
	ButtonBox!	5
	EquationBox!	4
	FigureBox!	0
	InlineEquationBox!	7
	NoBox!	127
	TableBox!	1
	TextBox!	2
	UserBox!	3
	WatermarkImageBox!	6
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	

Related topics

BoxStyleEnd

Syntax

BoxStyleEnd(State As _BoxStyleEnd_State_enum)

Description

Exit the graphics style create or edit mode with or without saving changes. Precede this method with **BoxStyleCreate()** or **BoxStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

State: *enumeration*

Cancel!
Save!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxStyleName

Syntax

BoxStyleName(*StyleName* As String)

Description

Specify a box style name. Precede with **BoxStyleCreate()**.

Parameters

StyleName:	Type in a name for the new box style.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

BoxStyleRetrieve

Syntax

BoxStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _BoxStyleRetrieve_Library_enum)

Description

Retrieve all box graphics styles from the specified document or template and add to the specified style list.

Parameters

Filename:	The path and filename of a document or template containing the styles to retrieve.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	Destination for the retrieved styles. Use CurrentDoc! to add the styles to the current document style list. Use PersonalLibrary! to add the styles to the default template style list. Use SharedLibrary! to add the styles to the additional objects template style list. If an additional objects template is not specified in Files Preferences, and SharedLibrary! is used here, the method does nothing.
<i>enumeration</i>	

CurrentDoc!

PersonalLibrary!

SharedLibrary! Not used.

Related topics

BoxStyleSave

Syntax

BoxStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _BoxStyleSave_Library_enum)

Description

Save all styles in the current document or a specified style library to another style library, replacing all styles already in it.

Parameters

Filename:	The style library to save to.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	The current style location.
<i>enumeratio</i>	CurrentDoc!
<i>n</i>	PersonalLibrary!
	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

BoxTextAngle

Syntax

BoxTextAngle(*Angle* As *_BoxTextAngle_Angle_enum*)

Description

Rotate the text in a text box.

Parameters

Angle:	Degrees180!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Degrees270!
<i>n</i>	Degrees90!
	None!

Related topics

BoxTextDefaultStyle

Syntax

BoxTextDefaultStyle(*Style*)

Description

Specify the default text box style. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

Style:	NormalStyle!	0
<i>any</i>	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
	NumbersOutInStyle!	51
	Level1Style!	52
	Level2Style!	53
	Level3Style!	54
	Level4Style!	55
	Level5Style!	56
	Level6Style!	57
	Level7Style!	58
	Level8Style!	59
	Legal1Style!	60
	Legal2Style!	61
	Legal3Style!	62
	Legal4Style!	63
	Legal5Style!	64
	Legal6Style!	65

Legal7Style!	68
Legal8Style!	69
Heading1Style!	70
Heading2Style!	71
Heading3Style!	72
Heading4Style!	73
Heading5Style!	74
Heading6Style!	75
Heading7Style!	76
Heading8Style!	77
MonospacedStyle!	78
CustomHTMLStyle!	79
PreformattedStyle!	80
AddressStyle!	81
QuotationsOutInStyle!	82
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	83
Quotation1Style!	84
Quotation2Style!	85
Quotation3Style!	86
Quotation4Style!	87
Quotation5Style!	88
Quotation6Style!	89
Quotation7Style!	90
Quotation8Style!	91
Definition1Style!	92
Definition2Style!	93
Definition3Style!	94
Definition4Style!	95
Definition5Style!	96
Definition6Style!	97
Definition7Style!	11
Definition8Style!	1
Level9Style!	11
Legal9Style!	2
Heading9Style!	11
Quotation9Style!	3
DefinitionStyle!	11
	4
	11
	5

Example

In the following example, a Textbox is created. The style used in 'NormalStyle', therefore the value 0 must be passed. after the bos is created **BoxEnd()** is called.

```
'**** Create a Text Box
PS.BoxCreate 2
PS.BoxTextDefaultStyle 0
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxTextEdit

Syntax

BoxTextEdit()

Description

Begin the text box-editing methods. Follow with methods that modify box contents such as **KeyType()**, and complete the process by calling **BoxTextEditEnd()**.

Example

In the following example, a Text Box is created. The string "Hello There" is inserted into the text box. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
'***** Create a TextBox
PS.BoxCreate 2
PS.BoxTextDefaultStyle 0
PS.BoxTextEdit
PS.KeyType "Hello There"
PS.BoxTextEditEnd
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

 [Related topics](#)

BoxTextEditEnd

Syntax

BoxTextEditEnd()

Description

End the text box-editing methods. Precede with **BoxTextEdit()** and methods such as **KeyType()**.

Example

In the following example, a Text Box is created. The string "Hello There" is inserted into the text box. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
'***** Create a TextBox
PS.BoxCreate 2
PS.BoxTextDefaultStyle 0
PS.BoxTextEdit
PS.KeyType "Hello There"
PS.BoxTextEditEnd
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxTextFilename

Syntax

BoxTextFilename(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a file to insert into a text box.

Parameters

Filename: Name of the file to insert into the text box.
string

BoxTextFlow

Syntax

BoxTextFlow(*Wrap* As _BoxTextFlow_Wrap_enum)

Description

Specify the side(s) of a box to wrap text around.

Parameters

Wrap:
enumeration

BothSides!
Columnar!
LargestSide!
LeftSide!
NeitherSide!
NoWrapping!
RightSide!

 [Related topics](#)

BoxTextFlowContour

Syntax

BoxTextFlowContour()

Description

Contour the text outside a box to the shape of an image inside the box.

 **Related topics**

BoxTextFlowSquare

Syntax

BoxTextFlowSquare()

Description

Contour the text outside a box evenly around all sides of the box. Precede with BoxTextFlowContour.

 **Related topics**

BoxToBack

Syntax

BoxToBack()

Description

Move the selected object(s) to the back.

BoxToFront

Syntax

BoxToFront()

Description

Move the selected object(s) to the front.

BoxUpdateDisplay

Syntax

BoxUpdateDisplay()

Description

Update the appearance of a box after editing changes. This method must be preceded by **BoxCreate()**, **BoxEdit()**, **BoxEditByCounter()**, **BoxEditNext()**, or **BoxEditPrevious()**, and followed by **BoxEnd()**.

Example

In the following example a watermark box is created. This method is called after the image is inserted. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
'**** Create a Watermark Box
PS.BoxCreate 6
PS.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content
PS.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action, "E:\Lake.bmp"
PS.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 55
PS.BoxBorder 13
PS.BoxUpdateDisplay
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

BoxVerticalAlignment

Syntax

BoxVerticalAlignment(*Alignment* As *_BoxVerticalAlignment_Alignment_enum*, [*Offset*])

Description

Align a box with the page or character it is attached to. This method is not valid with paragraph-attached boxes. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and follow with **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

Alignment:	Top!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Center!
<i>n</i>	Bottom!
	Baseline!
	FullAlign!
	BaseOffset!
	ForceLeftMargin!
	ForceRightMargin!
	CenteredOnBaseline!
	BottomOnBottom!
Offset: <i>any</i> (optional)	Lets you specify how much to move the box in relation to the text to which it is attached.

Related topics

BoxVerticalPosition

Syntax

BoxVerticalPosition(*Alignment*)

Description

Specify the vertical position of a box attached to a page or paragraph. For example, the distance from the top of the page (or top margin) to the top of the box. Not valid for boxes attached to characters.

Parameters

Alignment: <i>any</i>	Specify how much space should be between the box and the top of the page or margin.
-----------------------	---

Related topics

BoxWidth

Syntax

BoxWidth(Width)

Description

Base the box width on the width of box contents, or specify a fixed measurement.

Parameters

Width: *any* Use a number to specify a fixed width.
AutoWidth!

Example

In the following example, a text box is created. The width of the Text Box is set to 6400 pixels. You should experiment to find a value that matches your needs. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

```
'***** Create a TextBox
```

```
PS.BoxCreate 2
```

```
PS.BoxTextDefaultStyle 0
```

```
'***** Set the width of the box to 6400 pixels
```

```
PS.BoxWidth 6400
```

```
PS.BoxTextEdit
```

```
PS.KeyType "Hello There"
```

```
PS.BoxTextEditEnd
```

```
PS.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State
```

Related topics

BoxWrapDlg

Syntax

BoxWrapDlg()

Description

Displays the Wrap Text dialog box.

BulletDlg

Syntax

BulletDlg()

Description

Displays the Bullets & Numbers dialog box.

BulletSetCounter

Syntax

BulletSetCounter(*CounterName* As String, *Value* As Integer)

Description

Specify a bullet-style name and counter value.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>string</i>	Specify the name of the counter.
Value: <i>numeric</i>	Specify the value you want the counter to use.

ButtonBarItem

Syntax

ButtonBarItem(*ButtonBarName* As String, *Template* As _ButtonBarItem_Template_enum, *ItemName* As String, *Offset* As Integer, *Type* As _ButtonBarItem_Type_enum, [*MacroName* As String], [*ItemText* As String], [*Prompt* As String], [*HelpFile* As String], [*HelpId* As String], [*Script* As String])

Description

Add items such as macros, buttons, and separators to a toolbar. Use any combination of parameters to identify an item.

Parameters

ButtonBarName: <i>string</i>	The toolbar to edit.
Template: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The toolbar location. CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!
ItemName: <i>string</i>	For predefined items, use a macro method name.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of an added item. First position: 0. Default: last.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	Feature! Launch! Macro! Script! Separator!
MacroName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the macro file.
ItemText: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text to display on a user-defined item.
Prompt: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text to display for the new item on the Application Bar.
HelpFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The Help file to use if Help is the added item. Not used in the current version of the application.
HelpId: <i>string</i> (optional)	The ID number of the Help file specified in the HelpFile parameter. Not used in the current version of the application.
Script: <i>string</i> (optional)	The keyboard script.

ButtonBarCreatedDlg

Syntax

ButtonBarCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Toolbar dialog box.

ButtonBarDeleteItem

Syntax

ButtonBarDeleteItem(*ButtonBarName* As String, [*Template* As _ButtonBarDeleteItem_Template_enum], [*ItemName* As String], [*Offset* As Integer])

Description

Remove an item from a toolbar. Default: Last item on the current toolbar. Use any combination of parameters to identify an item.

Parameters

ButtonBarName: <i>string</i>	The toolbar name.
Template: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The toolbar location. CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!
ItemName: <i>string</i> (optional)	For predefined items, use a macro method name.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the item to remove. First position: 0.

ButtonBarEditDlg

Syntax

()

Description

Display the Toolbar Editor dialog box.

ButtonBarOptionsDlg

Syntax

()

Description

Display the Toolbar Options dialog box.

ButtonBarScrollbarToggle

Syntax

ButtonBarScrollbarToggle(*State* As _ButtonBarScrollbarToggle_State_enum, *ButtonBarName* As String, *LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As _ButtonBarScrollbarToggle_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Turn the toolbar scroll bar on or off.

Parameters

<i>State</i> : enumeration (optional)	Default = On! Off! On!
<i>ButtonBarName</i> : string	The name of the toolbar.
<i>LoadedFromDefaultTemplate</i> : enumeration	No! Yes!

ButtonBarSelect

Syntax

ButtonBarSelect(*ButtonBarName* As String, *LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As _ButtonBarSelect_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Select a toolbar.

Parameters

<i>ButtonBarName</i> : string	The name of the toolbar.
<i>LoadedFromDefaultTemplate</i> : enumeration	No! Yes!

ButtonBarSetFont

Syntax

ButtonBarSetFont(*Font* As String, *Size* As Integer)

Description

Specify a toolbar font face and size.

Parameters

<i>Font</i> : string	The font face for toolbar text.
<i>Size</i> : numeric	The point size of the toolbar text font.

Related topics

ButtonBarSetLocation

Syntax

ButtonBarSetLocation(*Location* As _ButtonBarSetLocation_Location_enum, *ButtonBarName* As String, *LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As _ButtonBarSetLocation_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Specify a toolbar position.

Parameters

Location: *enumeration*

Bottom!

Left!

Palette!

Right!

Top!

The name of the toolbar.

ButtonBarName: *string*
LoadedFromDefaultTemplate: *enumeration*

No!

Yes!

Related topics

ButtonBarSetRows

Syntax

ButtonBarSetRows(*Rows* As Integer, *ButtonBarName* As String, LoadedFromDefaultTemplate As _ButtonBarSetRows_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Specify the number of rows on a toolbar.

Parameters

Rows: *numeric*

ButtonBarName: *string*

LoadedFromDefaultTemplat

e: *enumeration*

The number of rows displayed.

The name of the toolbar.

No!

Yes!

Related topics

ButtonBarSetStyle

Syntax

ButtonBarSetStyle(*Style* As _ButtonBarSetStyle_Style_enum, *ButtonBarName* As String, *LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As _ButtonBarSetStyle_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Specify a toolbar style.

Parameters

Style: enumeration

ButtonBarName: string
LoadedFromDefaultTemplate: enumeration

Picture!
PictureAndText!
Text!
The name of the toolbar.
No!
Yes!

Related topics

ButtonBarShow

Syntax

ButtonBarShow(State As _ButtonBarShow_State_enum, ButtonBarName As String, LoadedFromDefaultTemplate As _ButtonBarShow_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum)

Description

Display or hide the toolbar.

Parameters

State: *enumeration*

Off!

On!

ButtonBarName: *string*

The name of the toolbar.

LoadedFromDefaultTemplate: *enumeration*

No!

Yes!

Related topics

ButtonBarShowToggle

Syntax

ButtonBarShowToggle()

Description

Display or hide the toolbar.



Related topics

·CapBeginSentence

Syntax

CapBeginSentence(State As _CapBeginSentence_State_enum)

Description

Automatically capitalize the first letter of each sentence as it is typed.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

CaseToggle

Syntax

CaseToggle()

Description

Change the selected text to uppercase or lowercase.

Center

Syntax

Center()

Description

Insert a [Hd Center on Marg] code at the insertion point, centering the current line of text from the insertion point to the next justification code or [HRt] code.

Related topics

CenterCurrentPage

Syntax

CenterCurrentPage(State As _CenterCurrentPage_State_enum)

Description

Center the current page vertically.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics


CenterPageDlg

Syntax

CenterPageDlg()

Description

Display the Center Page(s) dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

CenterPages

Syntax

CenterPages(*State As _CenterPages_State_enum*)

Description

Center the current and subsequent pages vertically.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade

Syntax

ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade(*Amount* As Integer)

Description

Change the shading of a watermark image.

Parameters

Amount: <i>numeric</i>	How much to lighten or darken the shade of a watermark image.
---------------------------	---

Related topics

ChangeWatermarkTextShade

Syntax

ChangeWatermarkTextShade(*Amount* As Integer)

Description

Change the shading of watermark text.

Parameters

Amount:
numeric

How much to lighten or darken the shade of text in a watermark.

Related topics

ChapterNumber

Syntax

ChapterNumber(*Chapter* As Integer)

Description

Specify a chapter number.

Parameters

Chapter:
numeric

The number for the current chapter.

Related topics


ChapterNumberDecrement

Syntax

ChapterNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the chapter number by one.

 [Related topics](#)

ChapterNumberDisplay

Syntax

ChapterNumberDisplay()

Description

Insert the chapter number at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**


ChapterNumberIncrement

Syntax

ChapterNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the chapter number by one.

 [Related topics](#)

ChapterNumberMethod

Syntax

ChapterNumberMethod(Method As _ChapterNumberMethod_Method_enum)

Description

Specify a chapter numbering method.

Parameters

Method: <i>enumeration</i>	LowerLetters! LowerRoman! Numbers! UpperLetters! UpperRoman!
-------------------------------	---

 [Related topics](#)

Char

Syntax

Char(Character, [Prompt As String])

Description

Prompt the user for a keystroke, then assign the ASCII numeric equivalent of the keystroke to the variable specified in the Character parameter. Only one keystroke is accepted. If more than one character is entered, only the first is accepted. Not recordable.

Parameters

Character: *variable*
Prompt:
string(optional)

The first character typed.
The message prompting the user to type
a character.

CharMappingDlg

Syntax

CharMappingDlg()

Description

Display the Document Character Map dialog box.

CheckBoxShippingMacro

Syntax

CheckBoxShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro CHECKBOX.WCM to create check boxes in a document that can be changed by clicking on them. CHECKBOX.WCM must be installed.

CleanUpSpaces

Syntax

CleanUpSpaces(State As _CleanUpSpaces_State_enum)

Description

Turn Cut and Paste Cleanup on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

ClearDoc

Syntax

ClearDoc()

Description

Close the current document without saving and leave the current window open.

ClearUndoLevels

Syntax

ClearUndoLevels()

Description

Delete all Undos associated with the current document.

ClipboardAppendTo

Syntax

ClipboardAppendTo()

Description

Append the currently selected text to the contents of the Clipboard.

 [Related topics](#)

ClipboardRetrieve

Syntax

ClipboardRetrieve()

Description

Insert the Clipboard contents at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

ClipboardSaveTo

Syntax

ClipboardSaveTo()

Description

Save the selected text or graphics to the Clipboard, replacing existing Clipboard contents. If text or graphics are not selected before this method, macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Related topics

ClipboardShippingMacro

Syntax

CloseAllShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro CLIPBRD.WCM to open the Clipboard Viewer. CLIPBRD.WCM must be installed.

Close

Syntax

Close([Save As _Close_Save_enum])

Description

Close the current window or text editor.

Parameters

Save:
enumeratio
n (optional)

Default: prompt user to save.

No!

Yes!

Related topics

CloseAllShippingMacro

Syntax

CloseAllShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro CLOSEALL.WCM to display the Close All Documents dialog box, which presents a list of all open documents with modified documents marked for saving. CLOSEALL.WCM must be installed.

CloseNoSave

Syntax

CloseNoSave([Verify As _CloseNoSave_Verify_enum])

Description

Close the current document without saving it.

Parameters

Verify:	Prompt the user to verify close without saving.
<i>enumeration</i>	Default: no prompt.
<i>on</i>	No!
(optional)	Yes!

Related topics

CodePage

Syntax

CodePage([Dos As Integer], [Windows As Integer], [InputFile As Integer], [OutputFile As Integer])

Description

Specify code page preferences.

Parameters

Dos: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The DOS code page setting. 333 Europa 437 US IBM Default 710 Arabic 850 PC Multilingual 852 Eastern Europe 853 Turkish 860 Portugal 861 Icelandic 862 Hebrew 863 Canada/French 865 Norway 866 Cyrillic 895 Czech-Kamenicky 897 Hungarian 8510 Alternate Greek 8600 Alternate Portugal 8601 Alternate Portugal 8660 Alternate Cyrillic
Windows: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The Windows code page setting. 1004 Windows US 1250 Windows Latin-2 1251 Windows Cyrillic 1252 Windows US Standard 1253 Windows Greek 1254 Windows Turkish ISO 8859-1 Latin #1 ISO 8859-2 Latin #2 ISO 8859-6 Latin/Arabic ISO 8859-7 Latin/Greek ISO 8859-8 Latin/Hebrew
InputFile: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Any code number listed for the DOS or Windows parameter.
OutputFile: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Any code number listed for the DOS or Windows parameter.

CodePageDlg

Syntax

CodePageDlg()

Description

Display the Code Page Preferences dialog box.

ColumnBorderDlg

Syntax

ColumnBorderDlg()

Description

Display the Column Border/Fill dialog box.

ColumnDefineDlg

Syntax

ColumnDefineDlg()

Description

Display the Columns dialog box.

 **Related topics**

ColumnsDefinition

Syntax

ColumnsDefinition(*ColumnsType* As _ColumnsDefinition_ColumnsType_enum, *VerticalSpacing* As Double, [*Spacing*], [*SpacingDef*])

Description

Define columns.

Parameters

ColumnsType: <i>enumeration</i>	Newspaper! NewspaperBalanced! Parallel! ParallelBlockProtect!
VerticalSpacing: <i>numeric</i> Spacing: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The spacing between sections of text in parallel columns. Alternate between specifying column width and the desired space between the columns. Always paired with the SpacingDef parameter. Enclose Spacing and SpacingDef parameters in braces ({}) separated by semicolons. For multiple columns, alternate Spacing and SpacingDef parameters.
SpacingDef: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The definition of column width and spacing between columns. Fixed! NotFixed!

Related topics

ColumnsOff

Syntax

ColumnsOff()

Description

Turn off Columns.

 **Related topics**

ColumnsOn

Syntax

ColumnsOn()

Description

Turn on Columns.

 [Related topics](#)

CommentConvert

Syntax

CommentConvert()

Description

Convert a comment to text.

 [Related topics](#)

CommentCreate

Syntax

CommentCreate()

Description

Open a new comment window in order to create a new comment.

 **Related topics**

CommentEdit

Syntax

CommentEdit()

Description

Open the comment editing screen in order to edit a comment.

 **Related topics**

CommentInformation

Syntax

CommentInformation()

Description

Display the Comment Information dialog box.

CommentInsertTime

Syntax

CommentInsertTime()

Description

Insert the current time into a comment.

 **Related topics**

CommentInsertUserInitials

Syntax

CommentInsertUserInitials()

Description

Insert the user initials specified in Environment Preferences into a comment.

 **Related topics**

CommentInsertUserName

Syntax

CommentInsertUserName()

Description

Insert the user name specified in the Environment Preferences dialog box into a comment.

 **Related topics**

CommentNext

Syntax

`CommentNext()`

Description

Go to the next comment.

CommentPrevious

Syntax

`CommentPrevious()`

Description

Go to the previous comment.

CommentsDisplaySetup

Syntax

CommentsDisplaySetup([OnOff As _CommentsDisplaySetup_OnOff_enum])

Description

Turn comment display on or off in the current document for the current session. This method does not change display preferences for comments.

Parameters

OnOff:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics

ConditionalEndOfPage

Syntax

ConditionalEndOfPage(*LinesTogether* As Integer)

Description

Keep a specified number of lines together at a page break. If a page break falls between the lines, the lines move to the next page.

Parameters

LinesTogethe
r: *numeric*

Related topics

ConvertCaseInitialCaps

Syntax

ConvertCaseInitialCaps()

Description

Convert the selected text to lowercase, and capitalize the first letter of each word.

 **Related topics**

ConvertCaseLowercase

Syntax

ConvertCaseLowercase()

Description

Convert the selected text to lowercase, except the first word of each sentence and "I" and its forms, such as "I'm" and "I've."

 **Related topics**


ConvertCaseUppercase

Syntax

ConvertCaseUppercase()

Description

Convert the selected text to uppercase.

 **Related topics**

Copy

Syntax

Copy()

Description

Copy the selected text. Use Paste to retrieve the copied text. Recordable substitute: EditCopy.

 **Related topics**

CopyAndPaste

Syntax

CopyAndPaste()

Description

Copy the selected text to the Clipboard. Use **EditPaste()** or **MoveModeEnd()** to paste the copied text into the current document. Included for DOS compatibility. Recordable substitutes: **EditCopy()** and **EditPaste()**.

CorelVersionArchiveCurrentDlg

Syntax

CorelVersionArchiveCurrentDlg()

Description

Save a version of the current document.

CoreVersionRetrieveCurrentDlg

Syntax

CoreVersionRetrieveCurrentDlg()

Description

Retrieve any saved version of the current document.

CorelVersionRetrieveDocumentDlg

Syntax

CorelVersionRetrieveDocumentDlg()

Description

Retrieve any version already saved for any document.

CounterCreate

Syntax

(CounterName: *any*; {Method: *enumeration*})

Description

Specify a box reference number. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
Method: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The numbering method. To specify different numbering methods for each level, repeat the method parameter.	
	LowLetter!	
	LowRoman!	1
	Numbers!	3
	UpLetter!	0
	UpRoman!	2
		4

Related topics

CounterDecrement

Syntax

CounterDecrement(*CounterName*, Level As Integer)

Description

Decrease a counter level by one. You must pass the value thatr corresponds to the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter! FigureCounter! None! TableBoxCounter! TextBoxCounter! UserBoxCounter!	5 1 0 2 3 4
Level	The level of the counter.	N/A

Related topics

CounterDelete

Syntax

CounterDelete(CounterName)

Description

Delete a user-defined counter or reset a program-defined counter. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

CounterName	EquationCounter!	5
e: any	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4

Related topics

CounterDisplay

Syntax

CounterDisplay(*CounterName*, *Level* As Integer)

Description

Display the counter value of a box or user-defined counter. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
Level	The level of the counter.	N/A

CounterDlg

Syntax

CounterDlg()

Description

Display the Counter Numbering dialog box.

CounterEditLevel

Syntax

CounterEditLevel(*CounterName*, *NewNumLvls* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of levels a counter contains. You must pass the numeric value of the CounterName.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
<i>NewNumLvls</i>	The level of the counter.	N/A

Related topics

CounterEditLevelMethod

Syntax

CounterEditLevelMethod(*CounterName*, LevelNum As Integer, *NewMethod* As _CounterEditLevelMethod_NewMethod_enum)

Description

Change the numbering method for a multi-level counter. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter! FigureCounter! None! TableBoxCounter! TextBoxCounter! UserBoxCounter!	5 1 0 2 3 4
LevelNum	The counter level.	
Method: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The numbering method. To specify different numbering methods for each level, repeat the method parameter.	1 3 0 2 4

Related topics

CounterEditLevelName

Syntax

CounterEditLevelName(*OldCounterName*, *OldLevelName* As String, *NewLevelName* As String)

Description

Rename the specified level of a multi-level counter. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
OldLevelName: <i>string</i>	The original name of the level.	N/A
NewLevelName: <i>string</i>	The new name of the level.	N/A

Related topics

CounterEditMethod

Syntax

CounterEditMethod(*CounterName*, *NewMethod* As _CounterEditMethod_ *NewMethod_enum*)

Description

Change a counter numbering method. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
Method: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	LowLetter!	1
	LowRoman!	3
	Numbers!	0
	UpLetter!	2
	UpRoman!	4

Related topics

CounterEditName

Syntax

CounterEditName(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Rename a user-defined counter.

Parameters

OldName:	The old name of the counter.
<i>string</i>	
NewName:	The new name of the counter.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

CounterIncrement

Syntax

CounterIncrement(*CounterName*, Level As Integer)

Description

Increase a counter level by one. You must pass the numeric value of the CounterName.

Parameters

CounterName	EquationCounter!	5
: <i>any</i>	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
Level: <i>numeric</i>	The level displayed on the counter.	N/A

Related topics

CounterSetMethod

Syntax

CounterSetMethod(*CounterName*, *CounterLevel* As Integer, Method As _CounterSetMethod_Method_enum)

Description

Specify a counter numbering method. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter!	5
	FigureCounter!	1
	None!	0
	TableBoxCounter!	2
	TextBoxCounter!	3
	UserBoxCounter!	4
LevelNum	The counter level.	N/A
Method: <i>enumeration</i>	LowLetter!	1
	LowRoman!	3
	Numbers!	0
	UpLetter!	2
	UpRoman!	4

CounterSetValue

Syntax

CounterSetValue(CounterName, [CounterLevel])

Description

Set a counter value. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter! FigureCounter! None! TextBoxCounter! TextBoxCounter! UserBoxCounter!	5 1 0 2 3 4
CounterLevel: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	To change counter levels, repeat the CounterLevel parameter.	

CreateBoxToggle

Syntax

CreateBoxToggle([State As _CreateBoxToggle_State_enum])

Description

Enable or disable Drag to Create, which allows you to create and size boxes by clicking and dragging.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
--	---------------------------

CreateMapFile

Syntax

CreateMapFile([Filename As String])

Description

Create a .MAP file containing the current document's character mapping and save it with the specified filename and path.

Parameters

FileName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename for the character map file.
--	--

CreateRegionLink

Syntax

CreateRegionLink(Region As _CreateRegionLink_Region_enum)

Description

Indicate that a portion of the current document has been copied to the Clipboard, and specify the type of link that has been established.

Parameters

Region: **OBEXRegion!**
enumeration **OLERegion!**

CrossRefMarkReference

Syntax

CrossRefMarkReference(*TargetName* As String, *RefType* As _CrossRefMarkReference_RefType_enum, [*CounterName*])

Description

Create a cross-reference. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the CounterName.

Parameters

TargetName: <i>string</i>	The reference name.	N/A`
RefType: <i>enumeration</i>	What is referenced. RefBox! RefChapter! RefCounter! RefEndnote! RefFootnote! RefPage! RefParagraph! RefSecondaryPage! RefVolume!	N/A
CounterName: <i>any</i>	EquationCounter! FigureCounter! None! TableBoxCounter! TextBoxCounter! UserBoxCounter!	5 1 0 2 3 4

CrossRefMarkTarget

Syntax

CrossRefMarkTarget([*TagName* As String])

Description

Create a cross-reference target.

Parameters

TagName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name for the target tag.
---	------------------------------

CtrlBreak

Syntax

CtrlBreak()

Description

Cancel the current action in WordPerfect.

CustomBoxDlg

Syntax

CustomBoxDlg()

Description

Display the Custom Box dialog box.

Cut

Syntax

Cut()

Description

Remove the selected text and copy it to the Clipboard, replacing previous Clipboard contents. Included for DOS compatibility. Recordable substitute: EditCut.

CutAndPaste

Syntax

CutAndPaste()

Description

Remove the selected text and copy to the Clipboard. Use EditPaste or MoveModeEnd to paste the selection in the current document. Included for DOS compatibility. Recordable substitutes: EditCut and EditPaste.

DateCode

Syntax

DateCode()

Description

Insert a code to display the current date at the insertion point. The date code updates to the system date when the document is retrieved or reformatted.

Related topics

DateFormat

Syntax

DateFormat(*DateFormatString* As String)

Description

Specify a date format, and insert the Date Fmt code at the insertion point.

Parameters

DateFormatString: *string*

A combination of text characters, date, and/or time codes. Select date and time codes from the Macro Codes dialog. Click Codes on the Macro Bar to display the Macro Codes dialog.

Related topics

DateFormatDlg

Syntax

DateFormatDlg()

Description

Display the Document Date/Time Format dialog box.

Example

In the following example, the code will execute when the user clicks the 'Date' Command button. This code will produce the Date dialog box.

```
Private Sub CommandButtonDate_Click()  
  
    '***** Declare Object  
    Dim PS as PerfectScript  
  
    '***** Allocate memory to the object  
    Set PS = new PerfectScript  
  
    '***** Call the datye format dialog box  
    PS.DateFormatDlg  
End Sub
```

Related topics

DateText

Syntax

DateText()

Description

Insert the system date as text at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

DDEChangeUpdateMode

Syntax

DDEChangeUpdateMode(LinkName As String, [UpdateMode As _DDEChangeUpdateMode_UpdateMode_enum])

Description

Specify a manual or automatic DDE link update method.

Parameters

LinkName: <i>string</i>	The name of the link to update.
UpdateMode: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Automatic! Manual!

DDECreateLink

Syntax

DDECreateLink(LinkName As String, Source As String, [UpdateMode As _DDECreateLink_UpdateMode_enum], [Format As _DDECreateLink_Format_enum])

Description

Establish a link between a WordPerfect document and a file in another application. Data changes in the source file are automatically made in the WordPerfect document.

Parameters

LinkName: <i>string</i>	The name of the link you want to create.
Source: <i>string</i>	The application, file, and optionally, an item within the file that is linked to a WordPerfect document. Separate the application and filename with a vertical bar (). If an item (a section of a file) is specified, separate the item from the file name with a second vertical bar.
UpdateMode: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Manual! Automatic!
Format: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	WP6DOC! WPDOC! WP6TEXT! WPG2! RTF! TEXT! OEMTEXT! METAFILE! WB1! WP7DOC! WP7TEXT! WP8DOC! WP8TEXT! WP9DOC! WP9TEXT!

DDECreateLinkDlg

Syntax

DDECreateLinkDlg()

Description

Display the Links dialog box.

DDEDeleteLink

Syntax

DDEDeleteLink([LinkName])

Description

Remove a DDE link.

Parameters

LinkName:
string(optional)

DDEDeleteLinkDlg

Syntax

DDEDeleteLinkDlg()

Description

Display the Links dialog box.

DDEEditLink

Syntax

DDEEditLink(*LinkName* As String, [*NewName* As String], [*NewSource* As String])

Description

Change the properties of a DDE link.

Parameters

LinkName: <i>string</i>	The original name of the link.
NewName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The new name for the link.
NewSource: <i>string</i> (optional)	The new source application for the link.

DDEEditLinkDlg

Syntax

DDEEditLinkDlg()

Description

Display the Change Links dialog box.

DDEPasteLink

Syntax

DDEPasteLink([Format As _DDEPasteLink_Format_enum])

Description

Establish a link between a WordPerfect document and a file in another application. Data changes in the source file are automatically made in the WordPerfect document. After copying a selection in another application to the Clipboard, use DDEPasteLink to link it to a WordPerfect document.

Parameters

Format: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	WP6DOC! WPDOC! WP6TEXT! WPG2! RTF! TEXT! OEMTEXT! METAFILE! WB1! WP7DOC! WP7TEXT! WP8DOC! WP8TEXT! WP9DOC! WP9TEXT!
--	--

DDEUpdateLink

Syntax

DDEUpdateLink([LinkName])

Description

Update a specified DDE link. If the optional LinkName parameter is left off, all links in the current document are updated.

Parameters

LinkName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the link to update.
--	---------------------------------

DDEUpdateLinkDlg

Syntax

DDEUpdateLinkDlg()

Description

Display the Links dialog box.

DecimalAlignmentCharacter

Syntax

DecimalAlignmentCharacter([*Character* As String]) As String

Description

Specify the ASCII numeric equivalent of a decimal character.

Parameters

Character The decimal separator character.
r: *string*

Related topics

DelayCodes

Syntax

DelayCodes(*PagesToDelay* As Integer)

Description

Postpone the effects of codes for one or more pages.

Parameters

PagesToDelay
: *numeric*

DelayCodesDlg

Syntax

DelayCodesDlg()

Description

Display the Delay Codes dialog box.

DeleteAppend

Syntax

DeleteAppend()

Description

Delete a selection and append it to the Clipboard.

DeleteCharNext

Syntax

DeleteCharNext()

Description

Delete the character to the right of the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

DeleteCharPrevious

Syntax

DeleteCharPrevious()

Description

Delete the character to the left of the insertion point.

Related topics

DeleteToBeginningOfWord

Syntax

DeleteToBeginningOfWord()

Description

Delete the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current word. The insertion point must be in a word.

Related topics

DeleteToEndOfLine

Syntax

DeleteToEndOfLine()

Description

Delete the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the current line. Does not delete hard returns or hard page breaks.

DeleteToEndOfPage

Syntax

DeleteToEndOfPage()

Description

Delete the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the current page. Does not delete hard page breaks.

DeleteToEndOfWord

Syntax

DeleteToEndOfWord()

Description

Delete the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the current word.

 **Related topics**

DeleteWord

Syntax

DeleteWord()

Description

Delete the current word or space.

 **Related topics**

DirectoryCreate

Syntax

DirectoryCreate(Directory As String)

Description

Create a new directory.

Parameters

Directory	The path and directory name.
: <i>string</i>	



Note It is more efficient to use the common dialog control.

DirectoryExists

Syntax

DirectoryExists(*Variable*, *Directory* As String)

Description

Return whether a specified directory exists.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	True or False.
Directory : <i>string</i>	The name and path of the directory.

Display

Syntax

Display([*State* As _Display_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Display macro execution when a macro is played. A macro runs faster with display off. A "Macro Play" message appears on the Application Bar.

Return Value

Returns True if display is on, False if not. If the State parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If it is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State: <i>enumerati on</i>	Off! On!
-----------------------------------	---------------------------

Related topics

DisplayMode

Syntax

DisplayMode(*DisplayMode* As *_DisplayMode_DisplayMode_enum*)

Description

Display the current document in Draft or Page mode. Included for DOS compatibility. DOS enumerations do not correspond exactly with WordPerfect 8 View options. Text! and Graphics! specify Draft mode, and FullPage! specifies Page mode. Recordable substitutes: ViewDraft, ViewPage, and ViewTwoPage.

Parameters

DisplayMode:	Text!
<i>enumeration</i>	Graphics!
	FullPage!
	WebPage!

DisplaySuppressedBoxes

Syntax

DisplaySuppressedBoxes(*[State* As *_DisplaySuppressedBoxes_State_enum*]) As Boolean

Description

Lets you specify whether or not you want to display suppressed boxes.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

DisplayZoom

Syntax

DisplayZoom(*Percent* As Integer)

Description

Specify the current zoom setting.

Parameters

Percent:	Percent: 25-400.
<i>numeric</i>	

Example

In the following example the document zoom is set to 150. The PS object references the PerfectScript object.

```
Private Sub CommandButtonZoom_Click()
```

```
***** Declare the PerfectScript object
```

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

```
***** Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object
```

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

```
***** Set Zoom to 150
```

PS.DisplayZoom 150

End Sub


DocCompareAddMarkingsDlg

Syntax

DocCompareAddMarkingsDlg()

Description

Display the Add Markings dialog box.

 **Related topics**

DocCompareOptions

Syntax

(Precision: *enumeration*; SkipChars: *string*; CmpHdrsFtrs: *enumeration*; CmpComments: *enumeration*; ExpandMstrDocs: *enumeration*; SummaryOfCmp: *enumeration*; ListOfChanges: *enumeration*; InsertionBoldAttr: *enumeration*; InsertionItalicAttr: *enumeration*; InsertionUndAttr: *enumeration*; InsertionDUndAttr: *enumeration*; InsertionRedlineAttr: *enumeration*; InsColorRed: *numeric*; InsColorGreen: *numeric*; InsColorBlue: *numeric*; EncloseInsWith: *enumeration*; DeletionBoldAttr: *enumeration*; DeletionItalicAttr: *enumeration*; DeletionUndAttr: *enumeration*; DeletionDUndAttr: *enumeration*; DeletionRedlineAttr: *enumeration*; DeletionStkoutAttr: *enumeration*; DelColorRed: *numeric*; DelColorGreen: *numeric*; DelColorBlue: *numeric*; EncloseDelWidth: *enumeration*; ShowDelTextAs: *enumeration*; DelTextChar: *string*; ShowMoves: *enumeration*; MoveColorRed: *numeric*; MoveColorGreen: *numeric*; MoveColorBlue: *numeric*; ReviewOpt: *enumeration*;)

Description

Lets you specify the options for the DocCompare method.

Parameters

Precision: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Character! Word!
SkipChars: <i>string</i> (optional)	
CmpHdrsFtrs: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
CmpComments: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ExpandMstrDocs: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
SummaryOfCmp: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	None! AtBeginning! AtEnd!
ListOfChanges: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	None! ShowChgOnly! ShowContext!
InsertionBoldAttr: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
InsertionItalicAttr: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
InsertionUndAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
InsertionDUndAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
InsertionRedlineAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
InsColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	
InsColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	
InsColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	
EncloseInsWith <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	None! Brackets! Braces! Bkslashes! Quotes! GTLT!
DeletionBoldAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
DeletionUndAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
DeletionDUndAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
DeletionRedlineAttr <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!

DeletionStkoutAttr
enumeration (optional)
DelColorRed: *numeric*
(optional)
DelColorGreen: *numeric*
(optional)
DelColorBlue: *numeric*
(optional)
EncloseDelWith *enumeration*
(optional)

ShowDelTextAs *enumeration*
(optional)

DelTextChar: *string* (optional)
ShowMoves *enumeration*
(optional)

MoveColorRed: *numeric*
(optional)
MoveColorGreen: *numeric*
(optional)
MoveColorBlue: *numeric*
(optional)
ReviewOpt *enumeration*
(optional)

Off!
On!

None!
Brackets!
Braces!
Bkslashes!
Quotes!
GTLT!
FullText!
AbbrevText!
NoText!
Character!

NotShown!
AtNewLoc!
AtBothLocs!

CompareOnly!
CompareThenReview!

 **Related topics**


DocCompareRemoveMarkingsDlg

Syntax

DocCompareRemoveMarkingsDlg()

Description

Display the Remove Markings dialog box.

 **Related topics**

DocCompareRemoveRedline

Syntax

DocCompareRemoveRedline(*flag* As _DocCompareRemoveRedline_Flag_enum)

Description

Remove Strikeout and Redline codes and Strikeout text, or remove only Strikeout codes and text.

Parameters

Flag:
enumeratio
n

LeaveRedline!
RemoveAll!

Related topics

DocInitialFont

Syntax

DocInitialFont(*Name* As String, [*PointSize* As Integer], [*Family* As _DocInitialFont_Family_enum], [*Attributes* As _DocInitialFont_Attributes_enum], [*Weight* As _DocInitialFont_Weight_enum], [*Width* As _DocInitialFont_Width_enum], [*Source* As _DocInitialFont_Source_enum], [*Type* As _DocInitialFont_Type_enum], [*CharacterSet* As _DocInitialFont_CharacterSet_enum])

Description

Set the default font for the current document.

Parameters

Name: The font face for the document.

string

PointSize: The font size for the document.

measurement (optional)

Family:

enumeration (optional)

FamilyAestheticOrnamented!

FamilyAlbertus!

FamilyBodoni!

FamilyBroadway!

FamilyBrush!

FamilyCenturySchoolbook!

FamilyComputer!

FamilyCourier!

FamilyHelvetica!

FamilyHobo!

FamilyITCBenguiat!

FamilyITCGaramond!

FamilyITCLubalinGraph!

FamilyITCRonda!

FamilyITCZapfDingbats!

FamilyLetterGothic!

FamilyMadrone!

FamilyMicrostyle!

FamilyOldEnglish!

FamilyOptima!

FamilyParkAvenue!

FamilyPonderosa!

FamilyPTBarnum!

FamilyRevue!

FamilySignetRoundhand!

FamilyTekton!

FamilyTimesRoman!

FamilyUncial!

Attributes:

enumeration (optional)

FontMatchItalic!

FontMatchNormal!

FontMatchOutline!

FontMatchShadow!

FontMatchSmallCaps!

Weight:

enumeration (optional)

WeightBlack!

WeightBold!

WeightBook!

WeightDemiBold!

WeightDemiLight!

WeightExtraBlack!

WeightExtraBold!

WeightExtraHeavy!

WeightExtraLight!

WeightExtraThin!

WeightHeavy!

WeightLight!

Width:
enumeration
(optional)

Source:
enumeration
(optional)
Type:
enumeration
(optional)

CharacterSet:
enumeration
(optional)

WeightMaximum!
WeightMedium!
WeightRegular!
WeightRoman!
WeightSemiBold!
WeightSemiLight!
WeightThin!
WeightUltraBlack!
WeightUltraHeavy!
WeightUltraLight!
WeightUltraThin!
WeightUnknown!
WidthCompressed!
WidthCondensed!
WidthDoubleWide!
WidthExpanded!
WidthExtraCondensed!
WidthExtraExpanded!
WidthNormal!
WidthSemiCondensed!
WidthSemiExpanded!
WidthTripleWide!
WidthUltraCompressed!
WidthUltraCondensed!
WidthUltraExpanded!
WidthUnknown!
DRSFile!
PRSFile!
Intellifont!
Speedo!
TrueType!
Type1!
FontMatchArabic!
FontMatchArabicScript!
FontMatchASCII!
FontMatchBoxDrawing!
FontMatchCyrillic!
FontMatchGreek!
FontMatchHebrew!
FontMatchIconicSymbols!
FontMatchJapaneseKana!
FontMatchMath!
FontMatchMathExtension!
FontMatchMultinational1!
FontMatchMultinational2!
FontMatchTypographicSymbols!
FontMatchUserDefined!

 [Related topics](#)

DocInitialFontDlg

Syntax

DocInitialFontDlg()

Description

Display the Document Initial Font dialog box.



Related topics

DocMaximize

Syntax

DocMaximize()

Description

Maximize the current document window. If the document is already maximized, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Related topics

DocMinimize

Syntax

DocMinimize()

Description

Minimize the current document window. If the document is already minimized, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Related topics

DocMove

Syntax

DocMove()

Description

Reposition or resize the current document if the application window has been minimized.

 **Related topics**

DocNext

Syntax

DocNext()

Description

Move the current document to the back and the most recently opened document to the front.

 **Related topics**


DocPrevious

Syntax

DocPrevious()

Description

Activate the previous document window, if the document is still open.

 **Related topics**

DocRedlineMethodDlg

Syntax

DocRedlineMethodDlg()

Description

Display the Redline dialog box.

DocRestore

Syntax

DocRestore()

Description

Restore the current document to the size it was before it was minimized or maximized. If the document is already restored, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Related topics

DocSize

Syntax

DocSize()

Description

Move or resize the current minimized document window. If the window is maximized, an error is displayed and the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Related topics

DocSummaryConfig

Syntax

DocSummaryConfig([DocSumFieldName])

Description

Specify the fields to include in the current document summary.

Parameters

DocSumFieldNam
e: *enumeration*
(optional)

Repeat the parameter for as many fields as need to be specified. Enclose repeating parameters in braces ({}) and separate with semi-colons.

Abstract!
Account!
Address!
Attachments!
Author!
Authorization!
BillTo!
BlindCopy!
CarbonCopy!
Category!
CheckedBy!
Client!
Comments!
CreationDate!
DateCompleted!
Department!
DescriptiveName!
DescriptiveType!
Destination!
Disposition!
Division!
DocumentNumber!
Editor!
ForwardTo!
Group!
Keywords!
Language!
MailStop!
Matter!
Office!
Owner!
Project!
Publisher!
Purpose!
ReceivedFrom!
RecordedBy!
RecordedDate!
Reference!
RevisionDate!
RevisionNotes!
RevisionNumber!
Section!
Security!
Source!
Status!
Subject!
TelephoneNumber!
Typist!

VersionDate!
VersionNotes!
VersionNumber!

 **Related topics**


DocSummaryDelete

Syntax

DocSummaryDelete()

Description

Delete the current document summary information.

 **Related topics**

DocSummaryPrint

Syntax

DocSummaryPrint()

Description

Print the current document summary.

 **Related topics**

DocSummarySaveAs

Syntax

DocSummarySaveAs(*Filename* As String, [*ExportType* As _DocSummarySaveAs_ExportType_enum], [*AppendReplace* As _DocSummarySaveAs_AppendReplace_enum])

Description

Save the current document summary with a filename.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename under which to save the document summary.
ExportType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	AmiPro_10! AmiPro_12! AmiPro_12A! AmiPro_12B! AmiPro_30! ANSIDelimitedTextWindows! ANSIGenericWordProcessor_Windows! ANSIText_Windows! ASCIIStandard! ASCIIStripped! DelimitedText! DisplayWrite_40! DisplayWrite_42! DisplayWrite_50! Excel_40! FFT! Kermit_7bit_Transfer! MicroSoftWord_40! MicroSoftWord_50! MicroSoftWord_55! MultiMate_33! MultiMate_40! MultiMateAdvantage_36! MultiMateAdvantageII_10! NavyDIF! OfficeWriter_60! OfficeWriter_61! OfficeWriter_611! OfficeWriter_62! RFT! RTF! RTFJ! WindowsWrite! WordForWindows_10! WordForWindows_11! WordForWindows_12! WordForWindows_1A! WordForWindows_20! WordForWindows_20a! WordForWindows_20b! WordForWindows_50! WordPerfect_42! WordPerfect_50! WordPerfect_51! WordPerfect_5xA! WordPerfect_60! WordPerfect_7! WordStar_33! WordStar_331!

	WordStar_34!
	WordStar_40!
	WordStar_50!
	WordStar_55!
	WordStar_60!
	WordStar2000_10!
	WordStar2000_20!
	WordStar2000_30!
	XyWriteIIIPlus_355!
	XyWriteIIIPlus_356!
AppendRepl	Append!
ace:	Replace!
<i>enumeration</i>	
(optional)	

DocSumSet

Syntax

DocSumSet([*DocSumFieldName*], [*DocSumFieldData*])

Description

Modify the data of the specified document-summary field. Repeat both parameters for each field of the summary. Enclose repeating parameters in braces ({}).

Parameters

DocSumFieldNam	The fields to modify.
e: <i>enumeration</i>	Abstract!
(optional)	Account!
	Address!
	Attachments!
	Author!
	Authorization!
	BillTo!
	BlindCopy!
	CarbonCopy!
	Category!
	CheckedBy!
	Client!
	Comments!
	CreationDate!
	DateCompleted!
	Department!
	DescriptiveName!
	DescriptiveType!
	Destination!
	Disposition!
	Division!
	DocumentNumber!
	Editor!
	ForwardTo!
	Group!
	Keywords!
	Language!
	MailStop!
	Matter!
	Office!
	Owner!
	Project!
	Publisher!
	Purpose!
	ReceivedFrom!

RecordedBy!
RecordedDate!
Reference!
RevisionNotes!
RevisionNumber!
Section!
Security!
Source!
Status!
Subject!
TelephoneNumber!
Typist!
VersionDate!
VersionNotes!
VersionNumber!

DocSumFieldData:
string (optional)

The data for a document-summary field. If CreationDate!, DateCompleted!, RecordedDate!, RevisionDate!, or VersionDate! is specified in the DocSumFieldName parameter, the date must be entered in the sequence of Year, Month, Day. For example: "1994, 9, 14." If the date format is incorrect, the specified date field is not updated.

DocumentCompare

Syntax

DocumentCompare(*Filename* As String, *MarkIn* As _DocumentCompare_MarkIn_enum)

Description

Compare two versions of a document and mark differences.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The document you want to compare.
MarkIn: <i>enumeration</i>	NewDoc! CurrentDoc!

DotLeader

Syntax

DotLeader(*Character* As String, *SpaceCount* As Integer)

Description

Specify the ASCII number of a dot leader character, and the number of spaces between each character.

Parameters

Character: <i>string</i>	The ASCII number of a dot leader character.
SpaceCount : <i>numeric</i>	The number of spaces between the visible dot leader characters.

Related topics

DoubleSidedPrint

Syntax

DoubleSidedPrint(*Flags* As _DoubleSidedPrint_Flags_enum)

Description

Turn double-sided printing (Duplex) on or off, and specify a binding edge. This method inserts a code in the document at the beginning of the current page.

Parameters

Flags: *enumeration*

LongEdge!

None!

ShortEdge!

 [Related topics](#)

DoubleSmartQuote

Syntax

DoubleSmartQuote([State As _DoubleSmartQuote_State_enum], [OpenDoubleQuote As Integer], [CloseDoubleQuote As Integer])

Description

Turn Double SmartQuotes on or off and specify a quote character.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!
OpenDoubleQuote:	The numeric equivalent of the quote character.
<i>numeric</i> (optional)	
CloseDoubleQuote:	The numeric equivalent of the quote character.
<i>numeric</i> (optional)	

Related topics

DraftZoom100

Syntax

DraftZoom100()

Description

Display Draft view with screen text and graphics at 100%. Draft view does not display headers, footers, or other substructures.

Related topics

DraftZoomMargin

Syntax

DraftZoomMargin()

Description

Display Draft view with screen text and graphics reaching the margins. Draft view does not display headers, footers, and other substructures.

Related topics

DropCapAdjustDlg

Syntax

DropCapAdjustDlg()

Description

Display the Drop Cap Options dialog box.

DropCapBegin

Syntax

DropCapBegin()

Description

Begin a drop cap. Follow with drop cap editing methods and **DropCapEnd()**.

DropCapBorderFillDlg

Syntax

DropCapBorderFillDlg()

Description

Display the Drop Cap Border/Fill dialog box.



Related topics

DropCapBorderStyle

Syntax

DropCapBorderStyle(BorderStyleName)

Description

Specify a drop cap border style. Use with **DropCapBegin()** and **DropCapEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value of the BorderStyleName.

Parameters

BorderStyleName:	Enclose custom styles in quotation marks.
<i>any</i>	
ButtonBorder!	10
ColumnBorderAll!	12
ColumnBorderBetween!	11
DashedBorder!	3
DottedBorder!	4
DoubleBorder!	2
ExtraThickBorder!	6
HeavyDoubleBorder!	14
HeavySingleBorder!	13
NoBorder!	127
SingleBorder!	1
SpacingOnly!	0
ThickBorder!	5
ThickThinBorder!	8
ThickTopBottomBorder!	9
ThinThickBorder!	7

Example

In the following example, a drop cap is added. The border style used is 'ThickBorder', therefore the value 5 must be passed. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

***** Declare the PerfectScript object

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

***** Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

***** Begin Drop Cap

```
PS.DropCapBegin
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacters 1
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacterSize 2
```

***** Set the border style

```
PS.DropCapBorderStyle 5
```

***** End Drop Cap

```
PS.DropCapEnd Save_DropCapEnd_State
```

 [Related topics](#)

DropCapCharacters

Syntax

DropCapCharacters(Number As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of characters in a drop cap.

Parameters

Number	The number of characters included in a drop cap.
:	
<i>numeric</i>	

Example

In the following code fragment, one character has been specified for the drop cap. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

******* Declare the PerfectScript object**

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

******* Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object**

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

******* Begin Drop Cap**

```
PS.DropCapBegin
```

PS.DropCapCharacters 1

```
PS.DropCapCharacterSize 2
```

******* Set the border style**

```
PS.DropCapBorderStyle 5
```

******* End Drop Cap**

```
PS.DropCapEnd Save_DropCapEnd_State
```

 [Related topics](#)

DropCapCharacterSize

Syntax

DropCapCharacterSize(*Size As Double*)

Description

Specify the size of a drop cap character(s). You should experiment to find the value that meets your needs.

Parameters

Size: The point size of the character(s) in a drop cap.
numeric

Example

In the following code fragment, the point size of the character used in the drop cap is 2. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

******* Declare the PerfectScript object**

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

******* Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object**

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

******* Begin Drop Cap**

```
PS.DropCapBegin
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacters 1
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacterSize 2
```

```
PS.DropCapFillStyle 4
```

******* Set the border style**

```
PS.DropCapBorderStyle 5
```

******* End Drop Cap**

```
PS.DropCapEnd Save_DropCapEnd_State
```

Related topics

DropCapContourWrap

Syntax

DropCapContourWrap(State)

Description

Wrap text around a drop cap.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>any</i>	Yes!

DropCapControlBar

Syntax

DropCapControlBar()

Description

Display the Drop Cap feature bar.

DropCapEnd

Syntax

DropCapEnd(State As _DropCapEnd_State_enum)

Description

End a drop cap and save the changes. Precede with **DropCapBegin()** and drop cap editing methods.

Parameters

State: *enumeration* **Cancel!**
Save!

DropCapFillStyle

Syntax

DropCapFillStyle(FillStyleName)

Description

Specify a drop cap fill style. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the 'FillStyleName'.

Parameters

FillStyleName: <i>any</i>	Enclose custom styles in quotation marks.	0
	Fill10!	1
	Fill100!	2
	Fill20!	3
	Fill30!	4
	Fill40!	5
	Fill5!	6
	Fill50!	7
	Fill60!	8
	Fill70!	9
	Fill80!	10
	Fill90!	11
	FillButton!	127
	NoFill!	

Example

In the following code fragment, the fill style used is 4. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

***** Declare the PerfectScript object

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

***** Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

***** Begin Drop Cap

```
PS.DropCapBegin
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacters 1
```

```
PS.DropCapCharacterSize 2
```

```
PS.DropCapFillStyle 4
```

******* Set the border style**

PS.DropCapBorderStyle 5

******* End Drop Cap**

PS.DropCapEnd Save_DropCapEnd_State

 **Related topics**

DropCapFontDlg

Syntax

DropCapFontDlg()

Description

Display the Drop Cap Font dialog box.

DropCapHorizontalAdjustment

Syntax

DropCapHorizontalAdjustment(*Adjustment* As Double)

Description

Specify the percentage of a drop cap that is located in the margin.

Parameters

Adjustment: Percent.
numeric

Related topics

DropCapIncludeDescender

Syntax

DropCapIncludeDescender(State)

Description

Allow descending characters in a drop cap.

Parameters

S	No!	0
t	Yes!	1
a		
t		
e		
:		
a		
n		
y		

 [Related topics](#)

DropCapIncludeDiacritic

Syntax

DropCapIncludeDiacritic(*State* As *_DropCapIncludeDiacritic_State_enum*)

Description

Include diacritic marks in a drop cap.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

DropCapKerning

Syntax

DropCapKerning(*Adjustment* As Integer)

Description

Specify the spacing between drop cap characters.

Parameters

Adjustment:	The amount of space between drop cap
<i>measurement</i>	characters.

DropCapNoWrap

Syntax

DropCapNoWrap(*State*)

Description

Prevent text from wrapping around a drop cap.

Parameters

State:	No!	0
<i>any</i>	Yes!	1

DropCapOff

Syntax

DropCapOff()

Description

End the drop cap of the current paragraph.

DropCapPositionOtherDlg

Syntax

DropCapPositionOtherDlg()

Description

Display the Drop Cap Position dialog box.

DropCapSizeDlg

Syntax

DropCapSizeDlg()

Description

Display the Drop Cap Size dialog box.

DropCapVerticalAdjustment

Syntax

DropCapVerticalAdjustment(*Adjustment* As Double)

Description

Specify the number of blank lines between a drop cap and the text that follows it.

Parameters

Adjustment:
numeric

The number of blank lines between the text and the drop cap.

Related topics


EditBoxDlg

Syntax

EditBoxDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Box dialog box.

 **Related topics**

EditBoxDlgClose

Syntax

EditBoxDlgClose()

Description

Close the Edit Box dialog box.

 **Related topics**


EditCopy

Syntax

EditCopy()

Description

Replace the Clipboard contents with the selected text or graphic.

 **Related topics**

EditCut

Syntax

EditCut()

Description

Replace the Clipboard contents with the selected text or graphic, and delete the selection from the current document.

 **Related topics**

EditPaste

Syntax

EditPaste([ClipboardFormat As String], [FormatId As Integer], [LinkType As _EditPaste_LinkType_enum])

Description

Paste the Clipboard contents into the current document at the insertion point.

Parameters

ClipboardFormat: <i>string</i> (optional)	The registered Clipboard format. If the information you wish to paste is in a registered Clipboard format, this parameter is required and the FormatId parameter is ignored. Several different formats are supported. The options displayed in the Paste Special dialog box will depend on the contents in the Clipboard.
FormatId: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The predefined Clipboard format ID number. If the information you wish to paste is in a Clipboard predefined format, this parameter is required and the ClipboardFormat parameter is ignored. Predefined Clipboard format ID numbers include: 5 = ANSI text. 6 = Old IBM PC character set. 7 = Device Independent Bitmap (DIB). 8 = Bitmap. 9 = Metafilepict. DDE! OLE!
LinkType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	

Related topics

EditPasteSimple

Syntax

EditPasteSimple()

Description

Paste the Clipboard contents without text attributes (unless beginning and ending attribute codes are included in the pasted selection).

 **Related topics**

EndCenterOrAlignment

Syntax

EndCenterOrAlignment()

Description

Insert an [END Cntr/Align] code, which turns off Center, Flush Right, and alignment tabs at the insertion point for the current line only.

EndnoteCreate

Syntax

EndnoteCreate()

Description

Open a new endnote window, in order to create an endnote. Follow with methods that insert text and codes. End with **SubstructureExit()**.

 **Related topics**

EndnoteEdit

Syntax

EndnoteEdit(*EndnoteNumber* As String)

Description

Open a specific endnote window, in order to edit the endnote.

Parameters

EndnoteNumber - Letters, arabic numbers, or roman numerals.

Related topics


EndnoteEditDlg

Syntax

EndnoteEditDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Endnote dialog box.

 **Related topics**

EndnoteFootnoteConvert

Syntax

EndnoteFootnoteConvert(Action As _EndnoteFootnoteConvert_Action_enum)

Description

Convert footnotes to endnotes or endnotes to footnotes in the current document.

Parameters

Action:	EndnoteToFootnote!
<i>enumeratio</i>	FootnoteToEndnote!
<i>n</i>	

EndnoteFootnoteNext

Syntax

EndnoteFootnoteNext()

Description

Go to the next endnote/footnote.

EndnoteFootnotePrev

Syntax

EndnoteFootnotePrev()

Description

Go to the previous endnote/footnote.

EndnoteMinimum

Syntax

EndnoteMinimum([Size As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Specify the amount of endnote text to keep together.

Parameters

Size:	If less than 1, precede the decimal with 0. Default:
<i>measureme nt</i>	0.5".

Related topics

EndnoteNewNumber

Syntax

EndnoteNewNumber(*EndnoteNumber* As String)

Description

Insert an [Endnote Num Set] code to begin new numbering for subsequent endnotes.

Parameters

EndnoteNumber: <i>string</i>	The new starting number or character.
------------------------------	---------------------------------------

EndnoteNumberDecrement

Syntax

EndnoteNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the current endnote number by one.

 **Related topics**

EndnoteNumberDisplay

Syntax

EndnoteNumberDisplay()

Description

Display the current endnote number.

 **Related topics**


EndnoteNumberIncrement

Syntax

EndnoteNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the current endnote number by one.

 **Related topics**

EndnoteNumberMethod

Syntax

EndnoteNumberMethod(*NumberingMethod* As _EndnoteNumberMethod_ *NumberingMethod_enum*, [*Characters* As String])

Description

Specify an endnote numbering method.

Parameters

NumberingMethod: *enumeration*

Characters!
LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

Characters: *string* (optional)

Use when the first parameter is Characters!.

Related topics

EndnoteOptions

Syntax

EndnoteOptions([*NumberingMethod* As *_EndnoteOptions_NumberingMethod_enum*], [*Characters* As String], [*BetweenSpacing* As Integer], [*MinimumHeight* As Integer])

Description

Specify endnote options beginning at the insertion point.

Parameters

NumberingMethod: *enumeration*
(optional)

Characters!
LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

Characters: *string* (optional)
BetweenSpacing: *measurement*
(optional)
MinimumHeight: *measurement*
(optional)

Use up to five characters when the numbering method is Characters!.
The space between endnotes.
How much of an endnote to keep together on a page.

Related topics

EndnoteOptionsDlg

Syntax

EndnoteOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Endnote Options dialog box.

 **Related topics**

EndnotePlacement

Syntax

EndnotePlacement([Restart As _EndnotePlacement_Restart_enum])

Description

Mark where to generate an endnote list, and specify whether to reset numbering for subsequent endnotes. This method applies to endnotes before the Endnote Placement code, or after the last Endnote Placement code.

Parameters

Restart:	No!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Yes!

Related topics

EndnotePlacementDlg

Syntax

EndnotePlacementDlg()

Description

Display the Endnote Placement dialog box.

 **Related topics**

EndnoteSetNumberDlg

Syntax

EndnoteSetNumberDlg()

Description

Display the Endnote Number dialog box.

EndnotesSpaceBetween

Syntax

EndnotesSpaceBetween(*[Width As Integer]*) As Integer

Description

Specify the distance between endnotes.

Parameters

Width:
measurement

Related topics

EndnoteToFootnoteShippingMacro

Syntax

EndnoteToFootnoteShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro ENDFOOT.WCM to convert endnotes to footnotes in the current document or selected text. ENDFOOT.WCM must already be installed.

 **Related topics**

EndOfSentenceSpacing

Syntax

EndOfSentenceSpacing(*Type* As _EndOfSentenceSpacing_Type_enum)

Description

Specify the number of spaces at the end of a sentence.

Parameters

Type:	DoubleToSingle!
<i>enumeratio</i>	None!
<i>n</i>	SingleToDouble!

Related topics

EnterKey

Syntax

EnterKey()

Description

Perform an Enter function.

EnvelopeAddressPositionUpdate

Syntax

EnvelopeAddressPositionUpdate()

Description

Update the envelope address positions.

EnvelopeCreate

Syntax

EnvelopeCreate([Name As String], [MergeEnvelope As _EnvelopeCreate_MergeEnvelope_enum])

Description

Creates an envelope.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the envelope.
<i>string</i>	
MergeEnvelope:	CreateMrgEnvelope! EditMrgEnvelope!
<i>enumeration</i>	

EnvelopeDlg

Syntax

EnvelopeDlg()

Description

Display the Envelope dialog box.

EnvelopePositionsDlg

Syntax

EnvelopePositionsDlg()

Description

Modify the position of the return and mailing address.

EnvelopeSavePaperSize

Syntax

EnvelopeSavePaperSize()

Description

Save the size of the envelope paper.

EquationBaseFontDlg

Syntax

EquationBaseFontDlg()

Description

Display the Equation Font dialog box.

EquationCreate

Syntax

EquationCreate()

Description

Create an equation box and open the Equation Editor.

 **Related topics**

EquationPalette

Syntax

EquationPalette([State As _EquationPalette_State_enum])

Description

Display the Equation Palette in the Equation Editor.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

EquationPaletteToggle

Syntax

EquationPaletteToggle()

Description

Toggle the Equation Editor palette on and off.

 [Related topics](#)

EquationRetrieveDlg

Syntax

EquationRetrieveDlg()

Description

Display the Retrieve Equation Text dialog box.

EquationZoomDlg

Syntax

EquationZoomDlg()

Description

Display the Zoom Equation Display dialog box.

ExecScrapBook

Syntax

ExecScrapBook()

Description

Run the Scrapbook program. You can then drag images from the Scrapbook and drop them into your document.

ExitWordPerfect

Syntax

ExitWordPerfect()

Description

Exit WordPerfect.

ExpandAllAbbrevShippingMacro

Syntax

ExpandAllAbbrevShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro EXPNDALL.WCM to expand all abbreviations in the current document. EXPNDALL.WCM must be installed.

Related topics

ExpandDlg

Syntax

ExpandDlg()

Description

Display the Expand Master Document dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FancyPageBorder

Syntax

FancyPageBorder(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a Fancy Border for the current page. This method places a Fancy Border code in the current document at the beginning of the paragraph where the insertion point is located.

Parameters

Filename	The filename of the graphic you want to use as a page border.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

FancyPageBorderInParagraph

Syntax

FancyPageBorderInParagraph() As Boolean

Description

Return a value indicating whether the current paragraph contains a Fancy Border code. The current paragraph is the paragraph where the insertion point is located. (This method returns 0 if the current paragraph contains a Fancy Border code following the insertion point. Since the Fancy Border code is always inserted at the beginning of the current paragraph when created or edited, this condition could exist only if the code was moved manually.)

Return Value

- 0 Fancy Border code not in current paragraph
- 1 Fancy Border code in current paragraph

Related topics

FancyPageBorderOccur

Syntax

FancyPageBorderOccur() As Boolean

Description

Return True if Fancy Page Borders are active at the insertion point, False if not. This method will return False if there is no Fancy Border code in the document before the insertion point, even if a Fancy Border code follows the insertion point on the same page.

Related topics

FancyPageBorderOff

Syntax

FancyPageBorderOff()

Description

Turn off Fancy Page Borders. This method inserts a Fancy Border End code at the insertion point. If the insertion point is located following the Fancy Border definition code and on the same page, rather than inserting a Fancy Border End code, the Fancy Border definition code is removed.

Related topics


FigurePaletteDlg

Syntax

FigurePaletteDlg()

Description

Display the Image Tools palette in order to edit an image.

 Related topics

FigurePaletteDlgEnd

Syntax

FigurePaletteDlgEnd()

Description

Close the Image Tools palette.



Related topics

FigureRetrieveDlg

Syntax

FigureRetrieveDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Image dialog box.

FileChangeAttributes

Syntax

FileChangeAttributes(*Filename* As String, [*Attributes*])

Description

Rename a file and specify a file type.

Parameters

Filename:	The name of the file whose attributes you want to change.
<i>string</i>	
Attributes:	Archive!
<i>enumeration</i>	Hidden!
<i>n</i> (optional)	Normal!
	ReadOnly!
	System!

FileChangeDir

Syntax

FileChangeDir(*Directory* As String)

Description

Change the Documents or Graphics Files directory.

Parameters

Directory:	The directory to which you want to move the file.
<i>string</i>	

FileCopy

Syntax

FileCopy(*SourceFile* As String, *DestinationFile* As String)

Description

Copy a source file to a destination file.

Parameters

SourceFile: <i>string</i>	The path and filename of the original file.
DestinationFile: <i>string</i>	The path and filename of the copy.

Related topics

FileDelete

Syntax

```
FileDelete([Filename As String])
```

Description

Delete a specific file.

Parameters

Filename	The name of the file to delete.
: <i>string</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

FileExists

Syntax

FileExists(*Variable*, *Filename* As String)

Description

Return whether a specified file exists.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	True (exists) or False (not exist).
Filename : <i>string</i>	The name of the file.

FileInsert

Syntax

FileInsert([*Filename* As String], [*AutoDetect* As _FileInsert_AutoDetect_enum], [*InsertIntoDoc* As _FileInsert_InsertIntoDoc_enum])

Description

Retrieve a file into the current document at the insertion point.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the file to insert.
AutoDetect: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
InsertIntoDoc: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Display a prompt before a file is inserted. Default: Insert! - insert file without prompt. Insert! Prompt!

Related topics


FileInsertDlg

Syntax

FileInsertDlg()

Description

Display the Insert File dialog box, which allows you to retrieve an existing file.

 **Related topics**

FileMove

Syntax

FileMove([*SourceFile* As String], [*DestinationFile* As String])

Description

Rename and move a file.

Parameters

SourceFile:	The original filename and/or location.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
DestinationFile:	The new filename and/or location.
<i>string</i> (optional)	

Related topics

FileNew

Syntax

FileNew()

Description

Create a new document based on the default template. If the maximum nine documents are open, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Example

In the following example, three WordPerfect documents are saved in the 'C:\'. The code in the 'For' loop will be executed three times. A new WordPerfect document is created as a result of calling **FileNew()**. The name of the string variable is file. Notice that the value of i, which is the loop index, is added to the name of the file. This will ensure that each file has a unique name and is not overwritten. The **BodyAll()** is responsible for populating the WordPerfect document (This method is a User Defined Method and is not a member of the PerfectScript class). After the file is saved, the WordPerfect document is closed. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

```
'***** Declare all variables
Dim mypath as String
Dim myfile as String

'***** Declare a PerfectScript Object
Dim PS as PerfectScript

'***** Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object
Set PS = new PerfectScript

'***** Create and Save three documents. Begin the For loop
For i = 1 To 3

'***** Create a new WordPerfect Document
PS.FileNew
PS.ClearDoc

'***** Define the path and file
mypath = "C:\Letter"

'***** Define the file to save
myfile = mypath & i & ".wpd"

'***** Populate the WordPerfect document
BodyAll

'***** Save the WordPerfect Document
PS.FileSave myfile

'***** Close the File
PS.Close No_Close_Save

'***** End the For loop
Next i
```

[Related topics](#)

FileOpen

Syntax

FileOpen(*Filename* As String, [*Format* As _FileOpen_Format_enum])

Description

Retrieve a specified file into a new document window. If the maximum nine document windows are open, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

Parameters

Filename: *string*

Format:
enumeration(optional)

AmiPro_12!
AmiPro_12A!
AmiPro_12B!
AmiPro_20!
AmiPro_30!
ANSIDelimitedTextWindows!
**ANSIGenericWordProcessor_Wi
ndows!**
ANSIText_Windows!
AreAHangol!
Aruga_23!
ASCIIStandard!
ASCIIStripped!
DelimitedText!
DisplayWrite_40!
DisplayWrite_42!
DisplayWrite_50!
Excel_40!
FFT!
Hana!
HTML!
Ichitaro_3x!
Ichitaro_4x!
Ichitaro_5x!
Kermit_7bit_Transfer!
Matu_4!
Matu_5!
Matu_6!
MicroSoftWord_40!
MicroSoftWord_50!
MicroSoftWord_55!
MultiMate_33!
MultiMate_40!
MultiMateAdvantage_36!
MultiMateAdvantageII_10!
NavyDIF!
OfficeWriter_60!
OfficeWriter_61!
OfficeWriter_611!
OfficeWriter_62!
P1EXE!
RFT!
RTF!
RTFJ!
SGML!
WaiSing_251!
WindowsWrite!
WordForWindows_10!
WordForWindows_11!
WordForWindows_12!
WordForWindows_1A!

WordForWindows_20!
WordForWindows_20a!
WordForWindows_20b!
WordForWindows_20c!
WordForWindows_50!
WordForWindows_60!
WordPerfect_42!
WordPerfect_50!
WordPerfect_51!
WordPerfect_5xA!
WordPerfect_60!
WordPerfect_7!
WordStar_33!
WordStar_331!
WordStar_34!
WordStar_40!
WordStar_50!
WordStar_55!
WordStar_60!
WordStar2000_10!
WordStar2000_20!
WordStar2000_30!
WPS_Chinese!
XyWriteIIIPlus_355!
XyWriteIIIPlus_356!

 **Related topics**

FileOpenDlg

Syntax

FileOpenDlg()

Description

Display the Open File dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FileRemoveDirectory

Syntax

FileRemoveDirectory(*Directory* As String)

Description

Remove a directory.

Parameters

Directory: The directory to remove.
string

FileSave

Syntax

FileSave(*Filename* As String), [*ExportType* As _FileSave_ExportType_enum], [*Overwrite* As _FileSave_Overwrite_enum])

Description

Save the current file or display the Save As dialog box for a new document.

Parameters

Filename:
string
(optional)

ExportType
:
enumeration
(optional)

AmiPro_12!
AmiPro_12A!
AmiPro_12B!
AmiPro_20!
AmiPro_30!
ANSIDelimitedTextWindows!
ANSIGeneratedWordProcessor_Windows!
ANSIText_Windows!
AreAHangol!
Aruga_23!
ASCIIStandard!
ASCIIStripped!
DelimitedText!
DisplayWrite_40!
DisplayWrite_42!
DisplayWrite_50!
EDGAR!
Excel_40!
FFT!
Hana!
HTML!
Ichitaro_3x!
Ichitaro_4x!
Ichitaro_5x!
Kermit_7bit_Transfer!
Matu_4!
Matu_5!
Matu_6!
MicrosoftWord_40!
MicrosoftWord_50!
MicrosoftWord_55!
MultiMate_33!
MultiMate_40!
MultiMateAdvantage_36!
MultiMateAdvantageII_10!
NavyDIF!

OfficeWriter_60!
OfficeWriter_61!
OfficeWriter_611!
OfficeWriter_62!
P1EXE!
RFT!
RTF!
RTFJ!
SGML!
WaiSing_251!
WindowsWrite!
WordForWindows_10!
WordForWindows_11!
WordForWindows_12!
WordForWindows_1A!
WordForWindows_20!
WordForWindows_20a!
WordForWindows_20b!
WordForWindows_20c!
WordForWindows_50!
WordForWindows_60!
WordPerfect_42!
WordPerfect_50!
WordPerfect_51!
WordPerfect_5xA!
WordPerfect_60!
WordPerfect_7!
WordStar_33!
WordStar_331!
WordStar_34!
WordStar_40!
WordStar_50!
WordStar_55!
WordStar_60!
WordStar2000_10!
WordStar2000_20!
WordStar2000_30!
WPS_Chinese!
XyWriteIIIPlus_355!
XyWriteIIIPlus_356!

Overwrite: Automatically overwrite a file with the same name,
enumeratio or prompt the user to enter a new filename.
n (optional)

No!
Prompt!
Yes!

Example

In the following example, three WordPerfect documents are saved in the 'C:\'. The code in the 'For' loop will be executed three times. The name of the string variable is file. Notice that the value of i, which is the loop index, is added to the name of the file. This will ensure that each file has a unique name and is not overwritten. The **BodyAll** method is responsible for populating the WordPerfect document. After the file is saved, the WordPerfect document is closed. The PS object is the PerfectScript object.

```

***** Declare all variables
Dim mypath as String
Dim myfile as String

***** Declare a PerfectScript Object
Dim PS as PerfectScript

***** Allocate memory to the PerfectScript object
  
```

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript

'***** Create and Save three documents. Begin the For loop
For i = 1 To 3

PS.FileNew
PS.ClearDoc

'***** Define the path and file
mypath = "C:\Letter"

'***** Define the file to save
myfile = mypath & i & ".wpd"

'***** Populate the WordPerfect document
BodyAll

'***** Save the WordPerfect Document
PS.FileSave myfile

'***** Close the File
PS.Close No_Close_Save

'***** End the For loop
Next i
```

Related topics

FileSaveAsDlg

Syntax

FileSaveAsDlg()

Description

Display the Save As dialog box, which allows you to save a file.

Related topics

FileStampShippingMacro

Syntax

FileStampShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro FILESTMP.WCM to display the File Stamp Options dialog box. The dialog box allows you to insert the path and filename of a document in a header or footer. FILESTMP.WCM must be installed.

FillColor

Syntax

FillColor(*[ForeColorName As String]*, *[ForeColor As Integer]*, *[ForeGreen As Integer]*, *[ForeBlue As Integer]*, *[ForeShade As Integer]*, *[BackColorName As String]*, *[BackRed As Integer]*, *[BackGreen As Integer]*, *[BackBlue As Integer]*, *[BackShade As Integer]*)

Description

Specify a fill color for boxes and tables. Precede with methods such as **BoxFill()**, **FillStyleCreate()**, or **TableBorderEditBegin()**, and end with methods such as **BoxUpdateDisplay()** and **BoxEnd()**, **FillStyleEnd()**, or **TableBorderEditEnd()**.

Parameters

ForeColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	
ForeColor: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
BackColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	
BackRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

FillSetGradient

Syntax

FillSetGradient(*Gradient* As _FillSetGradient_Gradient_enum, [*Angle* As Double], [*XLocation* As Double], [*YLocation* As Double], [*Calculate* As Integer], [*State* As _FillSetGradient_State_enum])

Description

Customize a gradient fill. Precede with **FillStyleCreate()** or **FillStyleEdit()** and end with **FillStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Gradient: <i>enumeration</i>	LinearGradient! RadialGradient! RectangularGradient!
Angle: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The angle of the gradient.
XLocation: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The percentage of horizontal offset. A 10% offset places the center of the gradient effect toward the left edge; 50% centers it horizontally.
YLocation: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The percentage of vertical offset. A 10% offset places the center of the gradient effect toward the top edge; 50% centers it vertically.
Calculate: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The number of steps to create a gradient. Default: 30. Both maximum (999) and minimum (1) produce a solid appearance. The optimum is approximately 120.
State: <i>enumeration</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	Turn the gradient fill on or off. No! Yes!

Related topics

FillSetWPG2

Syntax

FillSetWPG2(*PatternSet* As Integer, *index* As _FillSetWPG2_Index_enum)

Description

Specify a pattern set and a pattern from the set. Precede with methods such as **BoxFill()**, **FillStyleCreate()**, or **TableBorderEditBegin()** and end with methods such as **BoxUpdateDisplay()**, **FillStyleEnd()**, or **TableBorderEditEnd()**.

Parameters

PatternSet: <i>numeric</i>	Only 0 is available.
Index: <i>enumeration</i>	Specify a pattern: WPG2_12Gray! WPG2_25Gray! WPG2_50Gray! WPG2_Arch! WPG2_Balls! WPG2_Bricks1! WPG2_Bricks2! WPG2_Chainlink! WPG2_Checkboard1! WPG2_Checkboard2! WPG2_Crosses! WPG2_Crosshatch1! WPG2_Crosshatch2! WPG2_Crosshatch3! WPG2_Crosshatch4! WPG2_Fishscale! WPG2_Honeycomb! WPG2_Lines1! WPG2_Lines2! WPG2_Lines3! WPG2_Lines4! WPG2_Lines5! WPG2_Lines6! WPG2_Lines7! WPG2_Lines8! WPG2_Mesh! WPG2_Patio! WPG2_Plaid! WPG2_Solid! WPG2_Triangles! WPG2_Waves! WPG2_Weave!

Related topics

FillStyleCopy

Syntax

FillStyleCopy(*StyleName*, *FromLibrary* As _FillStyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum, *ToLibrary* As _FillStyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum, [*DestName* As String])

Description

Copy a fill style. You must pass the numeric value of the StyleName.

Parameters

StyleName: <i>any</i>	Fill10!	10
	Fill100!	100
	Fill20!	20
	Fill30!	30
	Fill40!	40
	Fill50!	50
	Fill60!	60
	Fill70!	70
	Fill80!	80
	Fill90!	90
	FillButton!	0
	NoFill!	127
	FromLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!
PersonalLibrary!		
SharedLibrary!		
ToLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!	N/A
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	
DestName: <i>string</i> (optional)	Rename a copied fill style.	N/A

Related topics

FillStyleCreate

Syntax

FillStyleCreate(*TemplateName* As String, *Library* As _FillStyleCreate_Library_enum)

Description

Create a fill style.

Parameters

TemplateName: <i>string</i>	The name for the template.
Library: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

FillStyleDelete

Syntax

FillStyleDelete(*StyleName*, [*Library* As *_FillStyleDelete_Library_enum*])

Description

Delete a fill style. You must pass the numeric value that corresponds to the *StyleName*.

Parameters

StyleName:	Fill10!	10
<i>any</i>	Fill100!	100
	Fill20!	20
	Fill30!	30
	Fill40!	40
	Fill50!	50
	Fill60!	60
	Fill70!	70
	Fill80!	80
	Fill90!	90
	FillButton!	0
	NoFill!	127
Library:	CurrentDoc!	
<i>enumeration</i>	PersonalLibrary!	
<i>n</i> (optional)	SharedLibrary!	

Related topics

FillStyleEdit

Syntax

FillStyleEdit(Style, [*Library* As _FillStyleEdit_Library_enum])

Description

Begin a **FillStyleEdit()**-**FillStyleEnd()** statement.

Parameters

StyleName	Fill10!	10
: <i>any</i>	Fill100!	100
	Fill20!	20
	Fill30!	30
	Fill40!	40
	Fill50!	50
	Fill60!	60
	Fill70!	70
	Fill80!	80
	Fill90!	90
	FillButton!	0
	NoFill!	127
Library:	CurrentDoc!	
<i>enumeration</i>	PersonalLibrary!	
<i>n</i> (optional)	SharedLibrary!	

Related topics

FillStyleEnd

Syntax

FillStyleEnd(*State* As _FillStyleEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save or cancel changes to a fill style.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!	0
<i>enumerati</i>	Save!	1
<i>on</i>		

Related topics

FillStyleName

Syntax

FillStyleEdit(*Style*, [*Library As _FillStyleEdit_Library_enum*])

Description

Name a user-created fill style. Precede with **FillStyleEdit()** and end with **FillStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

FillName:	The name of the new fill style.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

FillStyleRetrieve

Syntax

FillStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _FillStyleRetrieve_Library_enum)

Description

Retrieve all fill graphics styles from the specified document or template and add to the specified style list.

Parameters

Filename:	The path and filename of a document or template containing the styles to retrieve.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	The destination for the retrieved styles. Use CurrentDoc! to add the styles to the current document style list. Use PersonalLibrary! to add the styles to the default template style list. Use SharedLibrary! to add the styles to the additional objects template style list. If an additional objects template is not specified in Files Preferences, and SharedLibrary! is used here, the method does nothing.
<i>enumeration</i>	

CurrentDoc!

PersonalLibrary!

SharedLibrary!

 **Related topics**

FillStyleSave

Syntax

FillStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _FillStyleSave_Library_enum)

Description

Save a fill style.

Parameters

Filename:	The name for the fill style.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeratio</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>n</i>	SharedLibrary!

Related topics


FindDlg

Syntax

FindDlg()

Description

Display the Find and Replace Text dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FirstLineIndent

Syntax

FirstLineIndent(*Width* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between the left margin and the first word of indented text.

Parameters

Width:	The length of the indention.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics


FloatingCellBegin

Syntax

FloatingCellBegin()

Description

Move the insertion point in a floating cell to the beginning of the cell.

 **Related topics**


FloatingCellCreate

Syntax

FloatingCellCreate()

Description

Create a floating cell.

 [Related topics](#)

FloatingCellEdit

Syntax

FloatingCellEdit()

Description

Search backward for a floating cell and move the insertion point to the beginning of the first one found. If not found searching backward, the search continues from the insertion point forward.

 **Related topics**


FloatingCellEnd

Syntax

FloatingCellEnd()

Description

Move the insertion point in a floating cell to the end of the cell.

 [Related topics](#)

FloatingCellFormula

Syntax

FloatingCellFormula(*Formula* As String)

Description

Specify a floating-cell formula. Precede with **FloatingCellCreate()** or **FloatingCellEdit()**.

Parameters

Formula: <i>string</i>	The floating cell formula.
---------------------------	----------------------------

Related topics

FloatingCellNumAlignCurrency

Syntax

FloatingCellNumAlignCurrency(*Align* As *_FloatingCellNumAlignCurrency_Align_enum*)

Description

Align the currency symbols in a floating cell. Precede with **FloatingCellCreate()** or **FloatingCellEdit()**.

Parameters

Align:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

FloatingCellNumberDateFormat

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberDateFormat(*Format* As Integer)

Description

Specify a floating-cell date format.

Parameters

Format:	1 March 5, 1993
<i>numeri</i>	2 3/5/93
<i>c</i>	3 Mar 5, 1993
	4 5 March 1993
	5 Friday, March 5, 1993
	6 4:18 pm
	7 05Mar93
	8 March 5, 1993 (4:18pm)
	9 1993-03-05
	10 3/05
	11 Mar 05
	12 04:18:53 (hh:mm:ss)

Related topics

FloatingCellNumberDecDigits

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberDecDigits(*Number As Integer*)

Description

Specify the number of digits after the decimal point in a floating cell. The insertion point must be between floating cell codes (Flt Cell).

Parameters

Number: <i>numeric</i>	The number of decimal places after the decimal point.
---------------------------	---

Related topics

FloatingCellNumberFormat

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberFormat(*CellNumType* As _FloatingCellNumberFormat_CellNumType_enum)

Description

Specify a number type for floating cells.

Parameters

CellNumType: <i>enumeration</i>	Accounting! Commas! Currency! DateFormat! Fixed2! General! Integer! Percent! Scientific! TextOnly!
------------------------------------	---

 Related topics

FloatingCellNumberNegNumber

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberNegNumber(*NegDisplay* As _FloatingCellNumberNegNumber_NegDisplay_enum)

Description

Specify how to display negative numbers in a floating cell.

Parameters

NegDisplay:
enumeratio
n

CRDR!
Minus!
Parentheses!

 [Related topics](#)

FloatingCellNumberRound

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberRound(*Round As* _FloatingCellNumberRound_Round_enum)

Description

Round numbers for calculation in a floating cell.

Parameters

Round:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

FloatingCellNumberUseCommas

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberUseCommas(*Commas* As _FloatingCellNumberUseCommas_Commas_enum)

Description

Use commas in floating-cell numbers.

Parameters

Commas:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

FloatingCellNumberUseCurrency

Syntax

FloatingCellNumberUseCurrency(*Currency* As _FloatingCellNumberUseCurrency_Currency_enum)

Description

Use currency symbols in a floating cell.

Parameters

Currency: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	No! Yes!
--	---------------------------

Related topics

FloatingCellNumSelectCurrency

Syntax

FloatingCellNumSelectCurrency(*IntlCurrency* As _FloatingCellNumSelectCurrency_IntlCurrency_enum)

Description

Specify a currency symbol for floating cells.

Parameters

IntlCurrency: <i>enumeration</i>	Austria! Belgium! BelgiumFrench! Brazil! Canada! China! Croatia! CzechRepublic! DefaultCurrency! Denmark! Dollar! Ecuador! ElSalvador! Euro! Finland! FinlandIntl! France! FrenchCanada! Germany! Greece! Guatemala! Honduras! HongKong! Hungary! Iceland! Israel! Italy! Japan! Korea! Netherlands! Norway! NorwayIntl! Paraguay! Peseta! Peso! Poland! Portugal! Ruble! RussianRuble! Singapore! SlovakRepublic! Slovenia! SouthAfrica! Sweden! Switzerland! Taiwan! Turkey! UnitedKingdom! Venezuela!
-------------------------------------	---

 [Related topics](#)


FlushRight

Syntax

FlushRight()

Description

Align text at the right margin.

 **Related topics**

FlushRightWithDotLeaders

Syntax

FlushRightWithDotLeaders()

Description

Right justify a line of text with dot leaders.

 **Related topics**

Font

Syntax

Font(*Name* As String, [*Family* As _Font_Family_enum], [*Attributes* As _Font_Attributes_enum], [*Weight* As _Font_Weight_enum], [*Width* As _Font_Width_enum], [*Source* As _Font_Source_enum], [*Type* As _Font_Type_enum], [*CharacterSet* As _Font_CharacterSet_enum])

Description

Specify font options.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the font.
Family: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FamilyAestheticOrnamented! FamilyAlbertus! FamilyBodon! FamilyBroadway! FamilyBrush! FamilyCenturySchoolbook! FamilyComputer! FamilyCourier! FamilyHelvetica! FamilyHobo! FamilyITCBenguiat! FamilyITCGaramond! FamilyITCLubalinGraph! FamilyITCRonda! FamilyITCZapfDingbats! FamilyLetterGothic! FamilyMadrone! FamilyMicrostyle! FamilyOldEnglish! FamilyOptima! FamilyParkAvenue! FamilyPonderosa! FamilyPTBarnum! FamilyRevue! FamilySignetRoundhand! FamilyTekton! FamilyTimesRoman! FamilyUncial!
Attributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FontMatchItalic! FontMatchNormal! FontMatchOutline! FontMatchShadow! FontMatchSmallCaps!
Weight: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	WeightBlack! WeightBold! WeightBook! WeightDemiBold! WeightDemiLight! WeightExtraBlack! WeightExtraBold! WeightExtraHeavy! WeightExtraLight! WeightExtraThin! WeightHeavy! WeightLight! WeightMaximum! WeightMedium! WeightRegular! WeightRoman! WeightSemiBold! WeightSemiLight!

Width:
enumeration
(optional)

Source:
enumeration
(optional)

Type:
enumeration
(optional)

CharacterSet:
enumeration
(optional)

WeightThin!
WeightUltraBlack!
WeightUltraHeavy!
WeightUltraLight!
WeightUltraThin!
WeightUnknown!
WidthCompressed!
WidthCondensed!
WidthDoubleWide!
WidthExpanded!
WidthExtraCondensed!
WidthExtraExpanded!
WidthNormal!
WidthSemiCondensed!
WidthSemiExpanded!
WidthTripleWide!
WidthUltraCompressed!
WidthUltraCondensed!
WidthUltraExpanded!
WidthUnknown!
DRSFile!
PRSFile!
Intellifont!
Speedo!
TrueType!
Type1!
FontMatchArabic!
FontMatchArabicScript!
FontMatchASCII!
FontMatchBoxDrawing!
FontMatchCyrillic!
FontMatchGreek!
FontMatchHebrew!
FontMatchIconicSymbols!
FontMatchJapaneseKana!
FontMatchMath!
FontMatchMathExtension!
FontMatchMultinational1!
FontMatchMultinational2!
FontMatchTypographicSymbols!
FontMatchUserDefined!

 [Related topics](#)

FontDlg

Syntax

FontDlg()

Description

Display the Font dialog box.



Related topics

FontDnShippingMacro

Syntax

FontDnShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro FONTDN.WCM to reduce the font size of the selected text by two points. FONTDN.WCM must be installed.

FontDoubleUnderlineToggle

Syntax

FontDoubleUnderlineToggle()

Description

Toggle Double Underline at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

FontExtraLargeToggle

Syntax

FontExtraLargeToggle()

Description

Toggle Extra Large at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)


FontFineToggle

Syntax

FontFineToggle()

Description

Toggle Fine at the insertion point. Recordable substitute: AttributeRelativeSizeToggle.

 **Related topics**

FontHiddenToggle

Syntax

FontHiddenToggle()

Description

Toggle Hidden at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)


FontItalicToggle

Syntax

FontItalicToggle()

Description

Toggle Italic at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**


FontLargeToggle

Syntax

FontLargeToggle()

Description

Toggle Large at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)


FontOutlineToggle

Syntax

FontOutlineToggle()

Description

Toggle the Outline font attribute at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FontRedlineToggle

Syntax

FontRedlineToggle()

Description

Toggle Redline at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FontShadowToggle

Syntax

FontShadowToggle()

Description

Toggle Shadow at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

FontSize

Syntax

FontSize(*FontSize* As Integer)

Description

Specify the size of a selected font at the insertion point.

Parameters

FontSize:
measurement

Related topics

FontSmallCapsToggle

Syntax

FontSmallCapsToggle()

Description

Toggle Small Caps at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

FontSmallToggle

Syntax

FontSmallToggle()

Description

Toggle Small at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

FontStrikeoutToggle

Syntax

FontStrikeoutToggle()

Description

Toggle Strikeout at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FontSubscriptToggle

Syntax

FontSubscriptToggle()

Description

Toggle Subscript at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)


FontSuperscriptToggle

Syntax

FontSuperscriptToggle()

Description

Toggle Superscript at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FontUnderlineToggle

Syntax

FontUnderlineToggle()

Description

Toggle Underline at the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

FontUpShippingMacro

Syntax

FontUpShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro FONTUP.WCM to increase the font size of the selected text by two points. FONTUP.WCM must be installed.

FontVeryLargeToggle

Syntax

FontVeryLargeToggle()

Description

Toggle Very Large at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FooterA

Syntax

FooterA(Action As _FooterA_Action_enum, [Occurrence As _FooterA_Occurrence_enum])

Description

Create, edit, or discontinue Footer A, and specify footer position.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeration</i>	Edit!
<i>n</i>	Off!
Occurrence	AllPages!
:	EvenPages!
<i>enumeration</i>	NoPages!
<i>n</i> (optional)	OddPages!

Related topics

FooterB

Syntax

FooterB(Action As _FooterB_Action_enum, [Occurrence As _FooterB_Occurrence_enum])

Description

Create, edit, or discontinue Footer B, and specify footer position.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeration</i>	Edit!
<i>n</i>	Off!
Occurrence	AllPages!
:	EvenPages!
<i>enumeration</i>	NoPages!
<i>n</i> (optional)	OddPages!

Related topics

FooterSeparationDistance

Syntax

FooterSeparationDistance(*Distance* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between text and footers.

Parameters

Distance: Default: .167".
measurement

Related topics

FootnoteContinuedMessage

Syntax

FootnoteContinuedMessage(State As _FootnoteContinuedMessage_State_enum)

Description

Print "(continued...)" when a footnote continues on the next page.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

FootnoteCreate

Syntax

FootnoteCreate()

Description

Open a footnote window, in order to create a footnote. Subsequent methods insert text and codes. SubstructureExit closes the window and places a reference to the footnote at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

FootnoteEdit

Syntax

FootnoteEdit([FootnoteNumber As String])

Description

Open a specified footnote window in order to edit the footnote. Subsequent methods apply to the footnote window until SubstructureExit.

Parameters

FootnoteNumbe
r: *string*
(optional)

Footnotes can be numbered with arabic numerals, roman numerals, or letters.

Related topics


FootnoteEditDlg

Syntax

FootnoteEditDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Footnote dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FootnoteEndnoteDlg

Syntax

FootnoteEndnoteDlg()

Description

Display the Footnote/Endnote dialog box.

FootnoteMinimum

Syntax

FootnoteMinimum(*[Width As Integer]*) As Integer

Description

Specify the amount of footnote text to keep together on a page.

Parameters

Width: <i>measurement</i>	The space available for footnotes on a page.
------------------------------	--

Related topics

FootnoteNewNumber

Syntax

FootnoteNewNumber(*FootnoteNumber* As String)

Description

Specify a new footnote number, and increment subsequent footnotes from that number.

Parameters

FootnoteNumber: The starting footnote number.
string

Related topics


FootnoteNewNumberDlg

Syntax

FootnoteNewNumberDlg()

Description

Display the Footnote Number dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FootnoteNumberDecrement

Syntax

FootnoteNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the last footnote number by one.

 [Related topics](#)

FootnoteNumberDisplay

Syntax

FootnoteNumberDisplay()

Description

Insert the current footnote number at the insertion point. This is a 0-based index. Therefore the value of the first footnote is 0.

 **Related topics**

FootnoteNumberIncrement

Syntax

FootnoteNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the last footnote number by one.

 [Related topics](#)

FootnoteNumberMethod

Syntax

FootnoteNumberMethod(*NumberingMethod* As *_FootnoteNumberMethod_NumberingMethod_enum*, [*Character* As *String*])

Description

Specify a footnote numbering method.

Parameters

NumberingMethod: *enumeration*

Characters!
LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

Character: *string*
(optional)

Use up to five characters when the numbering method is Characters!.

Related topics

FootnoteOptions

Syntax

FootnoteOptions([NumberingMethod As _FootnoteOptions_NumberingMethod_enum], [Characters As String], [BetweenSpacing As Integer], [MinimumHeight As Integer], [Restart As _FootnoteOptions_Restart_enum], [PrintContinued As _FootnoteOptions_PrintContinued_enum], [FootnotePosition As _FootnoteOptions_FootnotePosition_enum], [Separator As _FootnoteOptions_Separator_enum])

Description

Specify the footnote options from the insertion point forward.

Parameters

NumberingMethod: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Characters! LowerLetters! LowerRoman! Numbers! UpperLetters! UpperRoman!
Characters: <i>string</i> (optional)	Use up to five characters when the numbering method is Characters!.
BetweenSpacing: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The amount of space between footnotes.
MinimumHeight: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	How much of a footnote to keep together on a page.
Restart: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Restart the footnote numbers on every page. Off! On!
PrintContinued: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Print "(continued)..." on the last footnote line of the first page and "...(continued)" on the first footnote line of the next page. No! Yes!
FootnotePosition: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	AfterText! BottomOfPage!
Separator: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	MarginToMargin! NoLine! ShortLine!

Related topics


FootnoteOptionsDlg

Syntax

FootnoteOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Advanced Footnote Options dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FootnotePosition

Syntax

FootnotePosition(*Position* As _FootnotePosition_Position_enum)

Description

Print footnotes at the bottom of the page or just below the last line of text.

Parameters

Position:
*enumerati
on* **AfterText!**
 BottomOfPage!

 Related topics

FootnoteRestartEachPage

Syntax

FootnoteRestartEachPage(State As _FootnoteRestartEachPage_State_enum)

Description

Restart the footnote numbering on each page.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

FootnoteSeparatorLine

Syntax

FootnoteSeparatorLine(Style, SpaceAboveLine As Integer, SpaceBelowLine As Integer, Alignment As _FootnoteSeparatorLine_Alignment_enum, [Width As Integer], [Position As Integer])

Description

Specify a separator line between text and footnotes.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	ExtraThickLine!	5
	HeavyDoubleLine!	11
	HeavySingleLine!	10
	NoLine!	127
	SingleLine!	0
	TableDefaultLine!	126
	ThickLine!	4
	ThickThinLine!	7
	ThinThickLine!	6
SpaceAboveLine: <i>measurement</i>	The space between the separator line and the last line of text.	
SpaceBelowLine: <i>measurement</i>	The space between the separator line and the first footnote.	
Alignment: <i>enumeration</i>	Center! Full! Left! Right! SetPosition!	
Width: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The separator line width.	
Position: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The distance of a separator line from the left edge of the page.	

Related topics

FootnoteSpaceBetween

Syntax

FootnoteSpaceBetween([Space As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Specify the amount of blank space between footnotes.

Parameters

Space: Default: .167".
measureme
nt

Related topics

FootnoteToEndnoteShippingMacro

Syntax

FootnoteToEndnoteShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro FOOTEND.WCM, which converts footnotes to endnotes in the current document or selected text. FOOTEND.WCM must be installed.

Related topics

ForcePage

Syntax

ForcePage(*EvenOddNew* As *_ForcePage_EvenOddNew_enum*)

Description

Force a page break or specify that a certain page always has an odd or even number.

Parameters

EvenOddNew	Even!
:	New!
<i>enumeration</i>	Odd!

Related topics


ForcePageDlg

Syntax

ForcePageDlg()

Description

Display the Force Page dialog box.

 **Related topics**

FormatMarginsDlg

Syntax

FormatMarginsDlg()

Description

Display the Margins dialog box.


GenerateDlg

Syntax

GenerateDlg()

Description

Display the Generate dialog box.

 **Related topics**

GenerateDoc

Syntax

GenerateDoc([SaveSubDocs As _GenerateDoc_SaveSubDocs_enum], [UndoAction As _GenerateDoc_UndoAction_enum], [Hypertext As _GenerateDoc_Hypertext_enum])

Description

Generate indexes, tables of contents, lists, cross references, tables of authorities, and master documents.

Parameters

SaveSubDocs : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Save the subdocuments in a master document. Required only to generate a master document. DontSave! Save!
UndoAction: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Required only to generate a master document. NoUndo! Undo!
Hypertext: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CreateHypertext!

Related topics

GetAcceleratorText

Syntax

GetAcceleratorText(*Variable*, *Token As Integer*)

Description

Assign the accelerator text of a macro method to a variable. When a method is mapped to a keystroke, the accelerator text represents the keystroke.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	The name of the variable.
Token: <i>method name</i>	The macro method token.

Related topics

GraphicBoxStyleDlg

Syntax

GraphicBoxStyleDlg()

Description

Display the Box Style dialog box.

GraphicCreateBox

Syntax

GraphicCreateBox([*BoxStyleName*])

Description

Display the Insert Image dialog box.

Parameters

BoxStyleName: <i>any</i> (optional)	The box style to use.
FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
WatermarkImageBox	6
InLineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Related topics

GraphicCreateChart

Syntax

GraphicCreateChart()

Description

Create a chart with Corel Presentations.

GraphicCreateTextArt

Syntax

GraphicCreateTextArt()

Description

Start TextArt to create a TextArt image. TextArt allows you to add special effects to text.

GraphicEditBox

Syntax

GraphicEditBox([*BoxNumber* As Integer])

Description

Display the Edit Box dialog box. If the current document contains more than one graphics box and none of them are selected, the Select Box to Edit dialog box displays. Also, if the current document does not contain a graphics box, an invalid function error is returned.

Parameters

BoxNumber: *numeric*
(optional)

The number of the box you want to edit.

Related topics

GraphicsBoxCaptionDlg

Syntax

GraphicsBoxCaptionDlg()

Description

Display the Box Caption dialog box.

GraphicsBoxContentDlg

Syntax

GraphicsBoxContentDlg()

Description

Display the Box Content dialog box.

GraphicsBoxFindDlg

Syntax

GraphicsBoxFindDlg()

Description

Display the Select Box to Edit dialog box. The current document must contain at least two boxes.

GraphicsBoxSizeDlg

Syntax

GraphicsBoxSizeDlg()

Description

Display the Box Size dialog box.

GraphicsFigureEditAllDlg

Syntax

GraphicsFigureEditAllDlg()

Description

Display the Image Settings dialog box.

GraphicsLineColor

Syntax

GraphicsLineColor([ColorName As String], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer])

Description

Specify the color of a graphics line.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0 to 100.

Related topics

GraphicsLineCreate

Syntax

GraphicsLineCreate([*LineType* As _GraphicsLineCreate_LineType_enum])

Description

Create a graphics line.

Parameters

LineType:
enumeratio
n (optional)

HorizontalLine!
VerticalLine!

 **Related topics**

GraphicsLineDelete

Syntax

GraphicsLineDelete(*Line* As Integer)

Description

Delete a graphics line.

Parameters

Line: The line to delete.
numeric
c

Related topics

GraphicsLineEdit

Syntax

GraphicsLineEdit(*Line* As Integer)

Description

Specify a graphics line to edit.

Parameters

Line:
numeric
The line to edit.

Related topics

GraphicsLineEditNext

Syntax

GraphicsLineEditNext([*LineType* As _GraphicsLineEditNext_LineType_enum])

Description

Begin editing of the next graphics line.

Parameters

LineType:
*enumerati
on*
(optional)

HorizontalLine!
VerticalLine!

Related topics

GraphicsLineEditPrevious

Syntax

GraphicsLineEditPrevious([*LineType* As _GraphicsLineEditPrevious_LineType_enum])

Description

Begin editing of the previous graphics line.

Parameters

LineType:
enumeratio
n (optional)

HorizontalLine!
VerticalLine!

Related topics

GraphicsLineEnd

Syntax

GraphicsLineEnd(State As _GraphicsLineEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save or cancel changes made to a graphics line.

Parameters

State: **Cancel!**
enumeration **Save!**

 [Related topics](#)

GraphicsLineHorizontalPosition

Syntax

GraphicsLineHorizontalPosition(*Position* As _GraphicsLineHorizontalPosition_Position_enum, [*AbsPos* As Integer], [*LeftColNum* As Integer])

Description

Position a graphics line horizontally.

Parameters

Position:
enumeration

AbsPos:
measurement (optional)

LeftColNum:
numeric (optional)

BetweenColumns!

Center!

FullAlign!

Left!

Right!

Set!

Exact position on a page for a graphics line. Use if Position parameter is Set!.

The column to the left of a graphics line. Use if the Position parameter is BetweenColumns!.

Related topics

GraphicsLineLength

Syntax

GraphicsLineLength(*Length* As Integer)

Description

Specify the length of graphics lines. The horizontal or vertical position of the graphics line may not be set to Full in the Create Graphics Line (or Edit Graphics Line) dialog box. Precede with GraphicsLineCreate or GraphicsLineEdit and follow with GraphicsLineEnd.

Parameters

Length:	The length of the line.
<i>measurement</i>	
<i>t</i>	

Related topics

GraphicsLineSpacing

Syntax

GraphicsLineSpacing(*TopSpace* As Integer, [*BottomSpace* As Integer])

Description

Specify the amount of white space between a graphics line and text. Precede with GraphicsLineCreate or GraphicsLineEdit and follow with GraphicsLineEnd.

Parameters

TopSpace: <i>measurement</i>	The space above a horizontal graphics line or to the left of a vertical graphics line between the line and text.
BottomSpace : <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The space below a horizontal graphics line or to the right of a vertical graphics line between the line and text. Default: amount entered for the TopSpace parameter.

Related topics

GraphicsLineStyle

Syntax

GraphicsLineStyle(*Style*)

Description

Specify a graphics line style. Precede with **GraphicsLineCreate()** or **GraphicsLineEdit()** and follow with **GraphicsLineEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style	Enclose custom styles in quotation marks.	9
: <i>any</i>	ButtonBottomRight!	8
	ButtonTopLeft!	3
	DashedLine!	4
	DottedLine!	1
	DoubleLine!	5
	ExtraThickLine!	11
	HeavyDoubleLine!	10
	HeavySingleLine!	127
	NoLine!	0
	SingleLine!	126
	TableDefaultLine!	5
	ThickLine!	7
	ThickThinLine!	6
	ThinThickLine!	

 [Related topics](#)

GraphicsLineThickness

Syntax

GraphicsLineThickness(*Thickness*)

Description

Specify the thickness of a graphics line. Precede with **GraphicsLineCreate()** or **GraphicsLineEdit()** and follow with **GraphicsLineEnd()**.

Parameters

Thickness: Specify the thickness of a graphics line.
any

Related topics

GraphicsLineType

Syntax

GraphicsLineType(*LineType* As _GraphicsLineType_LineType_enum)

Description

Specify whether a graphics line is horizontal or vertical.

Parameters

LineType: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	Horizontal! Vertical!
--	--

Related topics

GraphicsLineUpdateDisplay

Syntax

GraphicsLineUpdateDisplay(*State* As _GraphicsLineUpdateDisplay_State_enum)

Description

Update a graphics line display after editing.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeration</i>	Save!

GraphicsLineUseColor

Syntax

GraphicsLineUseColor(*State* As _GraphicsLineUseColor_State_enum)

Description

Select or deselect the default line-style color for a graphics line. Precede with **GraphicsLineCreate()** or **GraphicsLineEdit()** and follow with **GraphicsLineEnd()**.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No!
	Yes!

 [Related topics](#)

GraphicsLineVerticalPosition

Syntax

GraphicsLineVerticalPosition(*Position* As _GraphicsLineVerticalPosition_Position_enum, [*Where* As Integer])

Description

Specify the vertical position of a graphics line.

Parameters

Position:
enumeration

Baseline!
Bottom!
Center!
FullAlign!
Set!
Top!

Where:
measurement (optional)

The exact position of a graphics line if the Position parameter is Set!.

Related topics

GraphicsStylesDlg

Syntax

GraphicsStylesDlg()

Description

Display the Graphics Styles dialog box.

Guidelines

Syntax

Guidelines([ShowTableGuides As _Guidelines_ShowTableGuides_enum], [ShowMarginGuides As _Guidelines_ShowMarginGuides_enum], [ShowColumnGuides As _Guidelines_ShowColumnGuides_enum], [ShowHeaderFooterGuides As _Guidelines_ShowHeaderFooterGuides_enum], [EnableGuidesDrag As _Guidelines_EnableGuidesDrag_enum]) As Integer

Description

Show or hide guidelines and return the current state. To return the current state without changing any guideline settings, omit the parameters.

Return Value

If multiple options are on, Guidelines returns a summation of the values for each active option. To check for a specific option, use the return value for the option and the & operator. For example, the expression (4 & Guidelines) evaluates to 4 if column guidelines are on, 0 if not. To check for multiple options, add the return values of the options and use the & operator. To check for margin (2) and header/footer (8) guidelines, add the return values (2+8=10) and use the & operator. For example, the expression (10 & Guidelines) evaluates to 8 if header/footer guidelines are on, 2 if margin guidelines are on, 10 if both are on, 0 if neither are on. See Bitwise Operators.

- 0 All guidelines are off.
- 1 Table guidelines are on.
- 2 Margin guidelines are on.
- 4 Column guidelines are on.
- 8 Header/Footer guidelines are on.

Parameters

ShowTableGuides: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowMarginGuides: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowColumnGuides: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowHeaderFooterGuides: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
EnableGuidesDrag: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics


GuidelinesDlg

Syntax

GuidelinesDlg()

Description

Display the Guidelines dialog box.

 **Related topics**

HardColumnBreak

Syntax

HardColumnBreak()

Description

Insert a hard column break at the insertion point and begin a new column.

 **Related topics**


HardPageBreak

Syntax

HardPageBreak()

Description

Insert a hard page break at the insertion point and begin a new page.

 **Related topics**

HardPageBreakInsert

Syntax

HardPageBreakInsert()

Description

Insert a page break in columns without positioning the insertion point in the next column.

 **Related topics**

HardPageBreakKey

Syntax

HardPageBreakKey()

Description

Insert a hard page break at the insertion point and begin a new page. Recordable substitute: **HardPageBreak()**.

HardReturn

Syntax

HardReturn()

Description

Insert a [HRt] code and begin a new line.

 **Related topics**


HardReturnInsert

Syntax

HardReturnInsert()

Description

Insert a [HRt] code in Outline mode.

 [Related topics](#)

HardSpace

Syntax

HardSpace()

Description

Insert an [HSpace] code at the insertion point. A hard space holds two words together.

HeaderA

Syntax

HeaderA(Action As _HeaderA_Action_enum, [Occurrence As _HeaderA_Occurrence_enum])

Description

Create, edit, or discontinue Header A, and specify the pages on which it will appear.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Edit!
<i>n</i>	Off!
Occurrence:	The location of Header A:
<i>enumeratio</i>	AllPages!
<i>n</i> (optional).	EvenPages!
	NoPages!
	OddPages!

Related topics

HeaderB

Syntax

HeaderB(*Action* As _HeaderB_Action_enum, [*Occurrence* As _HeaderB_Occurrence_enum])

Description

Create, edit, or discontinue Header B, and specify the pages on which it will appear.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeration</i>	Edit!
<i>n</i>	Off!
Occurrence:	The location of Header B:
<i>enumeration</i>	AllPages!
<i>n</i> (optional)	EvenPages!
	NoPages!
	OddPages!

Related topics

HeaderFooterDistanceDlg

Syntax

HeaderFooterDistanceDlg()

Description

Display the Distance dialog box.

HeaderFooterDlg

Syntax

HeaderFooterDlg()

Description

Display the Headers/Footers dialog box.

HeaderFooterNext

Syntax

HeaderFooterNext()

Description

Advance to the next header/footer.

HeaderFooterPlacement

Syntax

HeaderFooterPlacement([State As _HeaderFooterPlacement_State_enum])

Description

Specify the pages on which headers and footers will appear. They can be placed on odd-numbered pages only, even-numbered pages only, or on all pages.

Parameters

State:	AllPages!
<i>enumeratio</i>	EvenPages!
<i>n</i> (optional)	NoPages!
	OddPages!

HeaderFooterPlacementDlg

Syntax

HeaderFooterPlacementDlg()

Description

Display the Pages dialog box.

 **Related topics**

HeaderFooterPrev

Syntax

HeaderFooterPrev()

Description

Advance to the next header/footer.

HeaderSeparationDistance

Syntax

HeaderSeparationDistance(*Distance* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between text and headers.

Parameters

Distance: If less than 1, precede the decimal with 0.
measurement

Related topics

HelpAskThePerfectExpert

Syntax

HelpAskThePerfectExpert()

Description

Display the Ask the PerfectExpert dialog box.

HelpContents

Syntax

HelpContents()

Description

Display the Help Topics window with the Contents tab active.

HelpFilePath

Syntax

HelpFilePath()

Description

Return the location of the WordPerfect Help files.

HelpHelpTopics

Syntax

HelpHelpTopics()

Description

Display the Help Topics window with the last selected tab displayed.

HelpHowDol

Syntax

HelpHowDol()

Description

Display instructions on how to use Help.

 **Related topics**


HelpHowToUseHelp

Syntax

HelpHowToUseHelp()

Description

Display instructions on how to use Help.

 **Related topics**


HelpKeystrokes

Syntax

HelpKeystrokes()

Description

Open Help for keystrokes.

 **Related topics**

HelpMacroManual

Syntax

HelpHelpMacro()

Description

Open the Macros Help file.

 **Related topics**


HelpOnlineSupportDlg

Syntax

HelpOnlineSupportDlg()

Description

Display the Corel Web Site dialog box.

 **Related topics**

HelpSearchForHelpOn

Syntax

HelpSearchForHelpOn()

Description

Display the Help Topics window with the Index tab active.

 **Related topics**


HelpShowMe

Syntax

HelpShowMe()

Description

Display the Ask the PerfectExpert dialog box.

 **Related topics**

HelpWhatIs

Syntax

HelpWhatIs()

Description

Activate the Windows What's This feature. (Use PAUSE to pause a macro when it encounters HelpWhatIs.)

 **Related topics**

HiddenText

Syntax

HiddenText(*State* As *_HiddenText_State_enum*)

Description

Turn Hidden Text on or off for selected text.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

HiddenTextShowAll

Syntax

HiddenTextShowAll(*State* As *_HiddenTextShowAll_State_enum*)

Description

Display or hide hidden text.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

HideBars

Syntax

HideBars([State As _HideBars_State_enum])

Description

Display the Hide Bars Information dialog box (unless user disabled) before hiding scroll bars, toolbars, etc.

Parameters

State:	Default: toggle.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!

HighlightColor

Syntax

HighlightColor(*Red* As Integer, *Green* As Integer, *Blue* As Integer, *Shade* As Integer)

Description

Set the color and shade of the highlighter.

Parameters

Red:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Green:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Blue:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Shade:	Percent: 0-100.
<i>numeric</i>	

HighlightColorDlg

Syntax

HighlightColorDlg()

Description

Display the Highlight Color dialog box.

HighlightPrint

Syntax

HighlightPrint()

Description

Toggle highlight printing and display on or off in the current document for the current session. Highlight Print/Show is active by default for all new and just-opened documents.

HighlightRemove

Syntax

HighlightRemove()

Description

Remove highlighting from the selected text and turn off the selection. If select mode is off and the insertion point is between Highlight codes, this method removes the codes and turns off the selection. If select mode is off and the insertion point is not between Highlight codes, this method does nothing. If select mode is on and the selection contains no highlighting, the selection is turned off.

HighlightToggle

Syntax

HighlightToggle()

Description

Toggle highlighting on or off. If text is selected, this method highlights the selected text and turns the selection off. If nothing is selected, highlight mode is turned on or off.

HLineCreate

Syntax

HLineCreate()

Description

Create a horizontal line. The line will extend from the left margin to the right margin.

Hypertext

Syntax

Hypertext([State As _Hypertext_State_enum])

Description

Activate or deactivate all hyperlinks.

Parameters

State: *enumeration* **Active!**
Inactive!

HypertextCreate

Syntax

HypertextCreate(Action As _HypertextCreate_Action_enum, [Macro As String], [Bookmark As String], [Display As _HypertextCreate_Display_enum])

Description

Create a hyperlink to find a bookmark, launch a Web browser and find a URL, or play a macro, and specify the appearance of the hyperlink.

Parameters

Action:	GoToBookmark!
<i>enumeration</i>	RunMacro!
<i>n</i>	
Macro:	The document filename, Web document URL
<i>string</i>	(Internet address), or macro name if the Action
(optional)	parameter is RunMacro!.
Bookmark:	Bookmark in the current document if the Action
<i>string</i>	parameter is GoToBookmark!.
(optional)	
Display:	Button!
<i>enumeration</i>	HighlightedText!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

HypertextCreateDlg

Syntax

HypertextCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Hyperlink dialog box.

HypertextDelete

Syntax

HypertextDelete()

Description

Delete the hyperlink that contains the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

HypertextEdit

Syntax

HypertextEdit(*Action* As _HypertextEdit_Action_enum, [*Macro* As String], [*Bookmark* As String], [*Appearance* As _HypertextEdit_Appearance_enum])

Description

Edit a hyperlink.

Parameters

Action:
enumeration

Macro:
string
(optional)

Bookmark:
string
(optional)

Appearance:
enumeration
(optional)

GoToBookmark!

RunMacro!

The document filename, Web document URL (Internet address), or macro name if the Action parameter is RunMacro!.

Bookmark in the current document if the Action parameter is GoToBookmark!.

Button!

HighlightedText!

Related topics

HypertextEditDlg

Syntax

HypertextEditDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Hyperlink dialog box.

HypertextExecute

Syntax

HypertextExecute()

Description

Perform a hyperlink.

 **Related topics**

HypertextInfo

Syntax

HypertextInfo(Data As _HypertextInfo_Data_enum)

Description

Return the specified information pertaining to the current hyperlink. If the insertion point is not on a hyperlink, information regarding the previous hyperlink is returned. If there are no hyperlinks preceding the insertion point, information regarding the next hyperlink is returned. If there are no hyperlinks in the current document, 0 is always returned, regardless of the value of the Data parameter.

Return Value

- ◆ If Data = Action!:
 - 0 The link jumps to a document.
 - 1 The link plays a macro.
- ◆ If Data = Appearance!:
 - 0 Text
 - 1 Button
- ◆ If Data = Bookmark!, the name of the bookmark is returned.
- ◆ If Data = Name!, a document filename, macro filename, or Web document URL is returned.
- ◆ If the hypertext link jumps to a bookmark in the current document, a null string is returned.

Parameters

Data:	Specify the link information to return.
<i>enumeration</i>	Action!
	Appearance!
	Bookmark!
	Name!

Related topics

HypertextNext

Syntax

HypertextNext()

Description

Advance to the next hyperlink.

 **Related topics**

HypertextPrevious

Syntax

HypertextPrevious()

Description

Return to the previous hyperlink.

 **Related topics**

HypertextReturnFrom

Syntax

HypertextReturnFrom()

Description

Return the insertion point from a bookmark to the bookmark's hyperlink.

HypertextStyleEdit

Syntax

HypertextStyleEdit()

Description

Edit the Hyperlink Style.

Hyphenation

Syntax

Hyphenation(State As _Hyphenation_State_enum)

Description

Turn Hyphenation on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics


HyphenationIgnore

Syntax

HyphenationIgnore()

Description

Cancel hyphenation of the current word.

 [Related topics](#)

HyphenationSoftReturn

Syntax

HyphenationSoftReturn()

Description

Insert a hyphenation soft return code [Hyph SRt] at the insertion point. This code will break the word, if hyphenation is necessary, at the specified point.

HyphenationZoneLeft

Syntax

HyphenationZoneLeft(*HZone* As Integer)

Description

Specify the lower limit of a hyphenation zone.

Parameters

HZone: The least amount of space allowable for hyphenation.
numeric

Related topics

HyphenationZoneRight

Syntax

HyphenationZoneRight(*HZone* As Integer)

Description

Specify the upper limit of a hyphenation zone.

Parameters

HZone: <i>numeric</i>	The greatest amount of space allowable for hyphenation.
--------------------------	---

Related topics

ImportCreateDlg

Syntax

ImportCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Data Link dialog box.

ImportDlg

Syntax

ImportDlg()

Description

Display the Import Data dialog box.


ImportDoEdit

Syntax

ImportDoEdit()

Description

Modify and perform an existing link between a spreadsheet or database and the current document.

 **Related topics**


ImportDoImport

Syntax

ImportDoImport()

Description

Import ASCII text, ANSI text, table data, spreadsheet data, or database data.

 [Related topics](#)


ImportDoLink

Syntax

ImportDoLink()

Description

Create and perform a link between a spreadsheet or database and the current document.

 **Related topics**


ImportDoUpdate

Syntax

ImportDoUpdate()

Description

Update linked data in the current document to match the data in linked spreadsheet or database files.

 **Related topics**

ImportEditDlg

Syntax

ImportEditDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Data Link dialog box.

ImportOptionsDlg

Syntax

ImportOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Link Options dialog box.

ImportSetAsciiEncap

Syntax

ImportSetAsciiEncap(*EncapsulationChar* As String)

Description

Specify an ASCII encapsulation character for importing spreadsheet or database data saved as ASCII delimited text.

Parameters

EncapsulationChar	The ASCII encapsulation character.
as: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

ImportSetAsciiFieldDelimiter

Syntax

ImportSetAsciiFieldDelimiter(*FieldDelimiter* As String)

Description

Specify the characters to mark the beginning or end of a field when importing spreadsheet or database data saved as ASCII delimited text.

Parameters

FieldDelimiter:	The ASCII field delimiter.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

ImportSetAsciiRecordDelimiter

Syntax

ImportSetAsciiRecordDelimiter(*RecordDelimiter* As String)

Description

Specify the characters to mark the beginning or end of a record when importing spreadsheet or database data saved as ASCII delimited text.

Parameters

RecordDelimiter: <i>string</i>	The ASCII record delimiter.
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

Related topics

ImportSetAsciiStrip

Syntax

ImportSetAsciiStrip(*StripChars* As String)

Description

Delete extra characters when importing spreadsheet or database data saved as ASCII delimited text.

Parameters

StripChars:
string

Characters to delete when importing ASCII text.

Related topics

ImportSetDataSource

Syntax

ImportSetDataSource(*Source* As String)

Description

Specify the data source for an ODBC import.

Parameters

Source	The filename and location of a data file.
: <i>string</i>	

ImportSetDestination

Syntax

ImportSetDestination(*DestinationType* As _ImportSetDestination_DestinationType_enum)

Description

Specify a format for linked or imported spreadsheet or database data.

Parameters

DestinationType	MergeData!
: <i>enumeration</i>	TabbedText!
	WPTable!

 [Related topics](#)

ImportSetDictPath

Syntax

ImportSetDictPath(*DictionaryPath* As String)

Description

Specify the Novell NetWare SQL dictionary path for imported spreadsheet or database data. Available only for Pioneer Q+E drivers.

Parameters

DictionaryPath	The SQL dictionary path.
h: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

ImportSetFields

Syntax

ImportSetFields(*FieldNames* As String)

Description

Specify the database fields to import.

Parameters

FieldNames: <i>string</i>	Separate fields with a comma, enclosed in quotation marks.
------------------------------	--

Related topics

ImportSetFileName

Syntax

ImportSetFileName(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a source file to link to or import from.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the source file.
-------------------------	----------------------------------

Related topics

ImportSetFilePath

Syntax

ImportSetFilePath(*FilePath* As String)

Description

Specify a NetWare SQL file path. Available only for Pioneer Q+E drivers.

Parameters

FilePath	The path to the SQL file.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

ImportSetFirstRecFieldNames

Syntax

ImportSetFirstRecFieldnames(*State As _ImportSetFirstRecFieldnames_State_enum*)

Description

Lets you specify whether or not to set the first record as field names.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

ImportSetIncludeNames

Syntax

ImportSetIncludeNames(*State As _ImportSetIncludeNames_State_enum*)

Description

Use the field names as headings for imported database data.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

 [Related topics](#)

ImportSetPanel

Syntax

ImportSetPanel(*PanelName* As String)

Description

Specify a Corel DataPerfect panel to retrieve.

Parameters

PanelName:	The name of the panel.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

ImportSetPassword

Syntax

ImportSetPassword(*Password* As String)

Description

Specify a password to import SQL data. Available only for Pioneer Q+E drivers.

Parameters

Password: <i>string</i>	The password for SQL data.
----------------------------	----------------------------

ImportSetQuery

Syntax

ImportSetQuery([*FieldName1* As String], [*FieldName2* As String], [*FieldName3* As String], [*Condition1Field1* As String], [*Condition1Field2* As String], [*Condition1Field3* As String], [*Condition2Field1* As String], [*Condition2Field2* As String], [*Condition2Field3* As String], [*Condition3Field1* As String], [*Condition3Field2* As String], [*Condition3Field3* As String], [*Condition4Field1* As String], [*Condition4Field2* As String], [*Condition4Field3* As String])

Description

Specify the field conditions for a database import query. For examples of valid conditions, choose Example from the Define Selection Conditions dialog box.

Parameters

FieldName1: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the first field.
FieldName2: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the second field.
FieldName3: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the third field.
Condition1Field 1: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition1Field 2: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition1Field 3: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition2Field 1: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition2Field 2: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition2Field 3: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition3Field 1: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition3Field 2: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition3Field 3: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition4Field 1: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.

Condition4Field 2: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.
Condition4Field 3: <i>string</i> (optional)	Importing condition.

ImportSetRange

Syntax

ImportSetRange(*Range* As String)

Description

Specify a range of spreadsheet cells to import.

Parameters

Range: <i>string</i>	The range of cells.
-------------------------	---------------------

ImportSetServer

Syntax

ImportSetServer(*ServerName* As String)

Description

Specify a server for a NetWare SQL database import. Available only for Pioneer Q+E drivers.

Parameters

ServerName : <i>string</i>	The name of the SQL server.
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

ImportSetSizeToFit

Syntax

ImportSetSizeToFit(*State* As _ImportSetSizeToFit_State_enum)

Description

Size table columns to fit data after it is imported.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	No! Yes!
---	---------------------------

ImportSetSource

Syntax

ImportSetSource(*SourceType* As _ImportSetSource_SourceType_enum)

Description

Specify the format of spreadsheet or database data to import.

Parameters

SourceType: <i>enumeration</i>	ANSIText! ASCII!
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Clipper!
DataPerfect!
DB2!
dBase!
FoxPro!
InFormix!
NetWare!
ODBC!
ODBC_NO_SQL!
Oracle!
Paradox!
Spreadsheet!
SQLBase!
SQLServer!
Sybase!
XDB!

ImportSetSQLQuery

Syntax

ImportSetSQLQuery(*SQLQuery* As String)

Description

Specify the conditions for a database link or import query. For examples of valid conditions, choose Example from the Define Selection Conditions dialog box.

Parameters

SQLQuery : <i>string</i>	The conditions for a database link or import query.
-----------------------------	---

ImportSetTable

Syntax

ImportSetTable(*TableName* As String)

Description

Specify a table to import.

Parameters

TableName: <i>string</i>	The name of the table to import.
-----------------------------	----------------------------------

ImportSetUserID

Syntax

ImportSetUserID(*UserId* As String)

Description

Specify a NetWare SQL database user identification. Available only for Pioneer Q+E drivers.

Parameters

UserId: <i>string</i>	The SQL user identification.
--------------------------	------------------------------

 **Related topics**

ImportUpdateDlg

Syntax

ImportUpdateDlg()

Description

Display the Update import dialog box.


Indent

Syntax

Indent()

Description

Indent a paragraph one tab stop to the right without changing the margins.

 **Related topics**

IndentLeftRight

Syntax

IndentLeftRight()

Description

Indent both sides of a paragraph equally from the left and right margin.

IndexDefineDlg

Syntax

IndexDefineDlg()

Description

Display the Define Index dialog box.

IndexDefinition

Syntax

IndexDefinition(*Heading*, *SubHeading*, *NumMode* As _IndexDefinition_NumMode_enum, *PgCombine* As _IndexDefinition_PgCombine_enum, [*Concordance* As String], [*UserFormat* As String])

Description

Create and insert an index definition. You must pass three numeric for the *Heading* and the *SubHeading*.

Parameters

Heading:	NormalStyle!	0
<i>any</i>	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	18
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	19
	FigureNumberStyle!	20
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	21
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	22
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	23
	EquationNumberStyle!	24
	HypertextStyle!	25
	ToC1Style!	26
	ToC2Style!	27
	ToC3Style!	28
	ToC4Style!	29
	ToC5Style!	30
	Index1Style!	31
	Index2Style!	32
	ListStyle!	33
	ToAStyle!	34
	DocStyle!	35
	BoxTextStyle!	36
	CaptionStyle!	37
	FootnoteStyle!	38
	EndnoteStyle!	39
	CommentStyle!	40
	HeaderAStyle!	41
	HeaderBStyle!	42
	FooterAStyle!	43
	FooterBStyle!	44
	WatermarkAStyle!	45
	WatermarkBStyle!	46
	AddressStyle!	47
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	48
	OutlineStyle!	49
	LegalOutInStyle!	50
	BulletsOutInStyle!	51
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	52
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	53
	NumbersOutInStyle!	54
	Level1Style!	55
	Level2Style!	56
	Level3Style!	57
	Level4Style!	58
	Level5Style!	59
	Level6Style!	60
	Level7Style!	61
	Level8Style!	62
	Legal1Style!	63
	Legal2Style!	64
	Legal3Style!	65
	Legal4Style!	66
	Legal5Style!	67

	Legal6Style!	68
	Legal7Style!	69
	Legal8Style!	70
	Heading1Style!	71
	Heading2Style!	72
	Heading3Style!	73
	Heading4Style!	74
	Heading5Style!	75
	Heading6Style!	76
	Heading7Style!	77
	Heading8Style!	78
	MonospacedStyle!	79
	CustomHTMLStyle!	80
	PreformattedStyle!	81
	AddressStyle!	82
	QuotationsOutInStyle!	83
	DefinitionsOutInStyle!	84
	Quotation1Style!	85
	Quotation2Style!	86
	Quotation3Style!	87
	Quotation4Style!	88
	Quotation5Style!	89
	Quotation6Style!	90
	Quotation7Style!	91
	Quotation8Style!	92
	Definition1Style!	93
	Definition2Style!	94
	Definition3Style!	95
	Definition4Style!	96
	Definition5Style!	97
	Definition6Style!	111
	Definition7Style!	112
	Definition8Style!	113
	Level9Style!	115
	Legal9Style!	116
	Heading9Style!	
	Quotation9Style!	
	DefinitionStyle! !	
Any	The subheading style	
	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentSt yle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentSt yle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
		38
		39

CommentStyle!	40
HeaderAStyle!	41
HeaderBStyle!	42
FooterAStyle!	43
FooterBStyle!	44
WatermarkAStyle!	45
WatermarkBStyle!	46
AddressStyle!	47
ParagraphOutInStyle!	48
OutlineStyle!	49
LegalOutInStyle!	50
BulletsOutInStyle!	51
HeadingsOutInStyle!	52
Legal_2OutInStyle!	53
NumbersOutInStyle!	54
Level1Style!	55
Level2Style!	56
Level3Style!	57
Level4Style!	58
Level5Style!	59
Level6Style!	60
Level7Style!	61
Level8Style!	62
Legal1Style!	63
Legal2Style!	64
Legal3Style!	65
Legal4Style!	66
Legal5Style!	67
Legal6Style!	68
Legal7Style!	69
Legal8Style!	70
Heading1Style!	71
Heading2Style!	72
Heading3Style!	73
Heading4Style!	74
Heading5Style!	75
Heading6Style!	76
Heading7Style!	77
Heading8Style!	78
MonospacedStyle!	79
CustomHTMLStyle!	80
PreformattedStyle!	81
AddressStyle!	82
QuotationsOutInStyle!	83
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	84
Quotation1Style!	85
Quotation2Style!	86
Quotation3Style!	87
Quotation4Style!	88
Quotation5Style!	89
Quotation6Style!	90
Quotation7Style!	91
Quotation8Style!	92
Definition1Style!	93
Definition2Style!	94
Definition3Style!	95
Definition4Style!	96
Definition5Style!	97
Definition6Style!	111
Definition7Style!	112
Definition8Style!	113
Level9Style!	114
Legal9Style!	115
Heading9Style!	

NumMode: <i>enumeration</i>	Quotation9Style! DefinitionStyle! The page numbering method after a heading. DefFlushRight! DefFollows! DefLeader! DefNone! DefParentheses!
PgCombine: <i>enumeration</i>	Combine sequential page numbers (for example, 51-53) or not (51, 52, 53). Combine! NoCombine!
Concordance: <i>string</i> (optional)	The concordance format.
UserFormat: <i>string</i> (optional)	The page number format. Default: document format.

 **Related topics**

IndexMark

Syntax

IndexMark([*Heading* As String], [*SubHeading* As String])

Description

Mark the text to be indexed. You can specify both a heading and a subheading.

Parameters

Heading: <i>string</i> (optional)	The heading for the index entry.
Subheadin g: <i>string</i> (optional)	The subheading for the index entry.

Related topics

InhibitInput

Syntax

InhibitInput([State As `_InhibitInput_State_enum`]) As Boolean

Description

Enable or disable keyboard and menu input during macro execution.

Return Value

Returns True if Inhibit Input is active, False if not. If the State parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If it is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

Related topics

InitialCodesDoc

Syntax

InitialCodesDoc()

Description

Begin initial codes. All codes between InitialCodesDoc and SubstructureExit are placed in initial codes.

InitialCodesStyleDlg

Syntax

InitialCodesStyleDlg()

Description

Display the Styles Editor dialog box. Recordable equivalent: Format, Document, Initial Codes Style.

InsertDefaultBullet

Syntax

InsertDefaultBullet()

Description

Insert another bullet or number of the last type inserted.


InsertFilename

Syntax

InsertFilename()

Description

Insert the filename of the current document.

 **Related topics**


InsertFilenameWithPath

Syntax

InsertFilenameWithPath()

Description

Insert the path and filename of the current document.

 **Related topics**

InsertOtherCodesDlg

Syntax

InsertOtherCodesDlg()

Description

Display the Other Codes dialog box.


InternetPublisherDlg

Syntax

InternetPublisherDlg()

Description

Display the Internet Publisher dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

InvokeDialog

Syntax

InvokeDialog(*Dialog As Integer*)

Description

Display a specified dialog box but do not pause the macro for input.

Parameters

Dialog: <i>method</i> <i>name</i>	The dialog box to display.
---	----------------------------

IrregularCap

Syntax

IrregularCap(State As *_IrregularCap_State_enum*)

Description

Corrects two consecutive uppercase letters followed by a lowercase letter at the beginning of a word. The second uppercase letter is made lowercase.

Parameters

State: <i>enumerati</i> <i>on</i>	Off! On!
---	---------------------------

IsTokenValid

Syntax

IsTokenValid(Variable, Token As Integer) As Boolean

Description

Indicate whether a specified macro method can be executed given the current state of the program. For example, when the Clipboard is empty, the EditPaste method is invalid. This method is equivalent to checking whether an option grayed is in the interface. Menu items and dialog boxes are represented by the macro methods that execute them. For example, to check the Open dialog, use FileOpenDlg.

Return Value

Returns True if the token specified in the Token parameter is valid, False if not.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	The value of the variable specified in this parameter is set to True if token specified in the Token parameter is available, False if not.
Token: <i>method</i> <i>name</i>	The macro method (token) specifying item or dialog to check.

Justification

Syntax

Justification(*Justification* As *_Justification_Justification_enum*)

Description

Align text on the right or left margins, on both margins (including or not including the last line), or center it between the margins.

Parameters

Justification	Center!
:	DecAlign!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Full!
<i>n</i>	FullAll!
	Left!
	Right!

Related topics

JustifyAll

Syntax

JustifyAll()

Description

Align all lines of text, including the last line of a paragraph, between the left and right margins from the current paragraph forward.

 **Related topics**


JustifyCenter

Syntax

JustifyCenter()

Description

Center all lines of text from the current paragraph forward.

 **Related topics**

JustifyFull

Syntax

JustifyFull()

Description

Align text, except the last line of each paragraph, along the left and right margins from the current paragraph forward.

 **Related topics**


JustifyLeft

Syntax

JustifyLeft()

Description

Align text at the left margin from the current paragraph forward.

 **Related topics**


JustifyRight

Syntax

JustifyRight()

Description

Align text at the right margin from the current paragraph forward.

 **Related topics**


KeepTextTogetherDlg

Syntax

KeepTextTogetherDlg()

Description

Display the Keep Text Together dialog box.

 **Related topics**

Kerning

Syntax

Kerning(State As _Kerning_State_enum)

Description

Turn Automatic Kerning on or off.

Parameters

State: **Off!**
enumeratio **On!**
n

 [Related topics](#)

KerningSpacing

Syntax

KerningSpacing([*KerningSpacingValue* As Integer])

Description

Move the character to the right of the insertion point a specified distance to the left or right.

Parameters

KerningSpacingValue: *measurement* (optional)

The distance to move the character. Negative values move left, positive values move right.

Related topics

KeyboardSelect

Syntax

KeyboardSelect(*Keyboard* As String, [*LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As *_KeyboardSelect_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum*])

Description

Select a keyboard, such as WPWin 6.0 Keyboard or the Equation Editor Keyboard.

Parameters

Keyboard: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the keyboard you want to use.
LoadedFromDefault Template: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!

Related topics

KeyboardSelectDlg

Syntax

KeyboardSelectDlg()

Description

Display the Keyboard Preferences dialog box.

 **Related topics**

KeyType()

Syntax

KeyType([Text])

Parameter

Text - The string that you want to type.

Description

You can type the string you pass to this method in the WordPerfect document.

Example

In the following code fragment, a string variable called *'myString'* is declared. This variable is populated with the string 'WordPerfect Office'. The contents of 'myString' is passed to **KeyType()**. The PS object references the PerfectScript class.

******* Declare all variables**

```
Dim PS as PerfectScript
```

```
Dim myString as String
```

******* Allocate memory to the PerfectScript Object**

```
Set PS = new PerfectScript
```

******* Define myString**

```
myString = "WordPerfect Office"
```

******* Type the contents of myString**

```
PS.KeyType myString
```


LabelsDefine

Syntax

LabelsDefine(*Filename* As String, *LabelName* As String, *LabelFlags* As _LabelsDefine_LabelFlags_enum, *SheetWidth* As Integer, *SheetLength* As Integer, *ColumnsPerPage* As Integer, *RowsPerPage* As Integer, *LabelWidth* As Integer, *LabelLength* As Integer, *LeftOffset* As Integer, *TopOffset* As Integer, *BetweenColumns* As Integer, *BetweenRows* As Integer, *MarginLeft* As Integer, *MarginRight* As Integer, *MarginTop* As Integer, *MarginBottom* As Integer)

Description

Create a customized labels definition.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The name of the label definition file.
LabelName: <i>string</i>	The name of the label definition.
LabelFlags: <i>enumeration</i>	Laser! LaserandTractorFed! TractorFed!
SheetWidth: <i>measurement</i>	The width of the label sheet.
SheetLength: <i>measurement</i>	The length of the label sheet.
ColumnsPerPage: <i>numeric</i>	The number of columns of labels on the sheet.
RowsPerPage: <i>numeric</i>	The number of rows of labels on the sheet.
LabelWidth: <i>measurement</i>	The width of the individual labels.
LabelLength: <i>measurement</i>	The length of the individual labels.
LeftOffset: <i>measurement</i>	The distance from the left edge of the page to the left edge of the first label column.
TopOffset: <i>measurement</i>	The distance from the top edge of the page to the top edge of the first label row.
BetweenColumns: <i>measurement</i>	The amount of space between columns.
BetweenRows: <i>measurement</i>	The amount of space between rows.
MarginLeft: <i>measurement</i>	The left margin.
MarginRight: <i>measurement</i>	The right margin.
MarginTop: <i>measurement</i>	The top margin.
MarginBottom: <i>measurement</i>	The bottom margin.

Related topics

LabelsDelete

Syntax

LabelsDelete(*Filename* As String, *LabelName* As String)

Description

Delete a labels definition.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the label definition file.
LabelName: <i>string</i>	The name of the label definition.

LabelsDlg

Syntax

LabelsDlg()

Description

Display the Labels dialog box.

LabelsFileCreate

Syntax

LabelsFileCreate(*Filename* As String)

Description

Create a labels file.

Parameters

Filename	The filename of the label file.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

LabelsFileDescription

Syntax

LabelsFileDescription(*Filename* As String, *Description* As String)

Description

Create a description for a labels file.

Parameters

Filename: *string*
Description:
string

The filename of the label file.
The description of the label file.

Related topics

LabelsFileSelect

Syntax

LabelsFileSelect(*Filename* As String)

Description

Select a labels file.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the label file.
----------------------------	---------------------------------

Related topics


LabelsOff

Syntax

LabelsOff()

Description

Turn off labels mode.

 **Related topics**

LabelsSelect

Syntax

LabelsSelect(*Filename* As String, *LabelName* As String)

Description

Select a label definition.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the label file.
LabelName: <i>string</i>	The name of the label definition.

Language

Syntax

Language(*Language* As String)

Description

Specify a language for a document or a selection of text.

Parameters

Language : <i>string</i>	Two characters that specify a language.
-----------------------------	---

LanguageDlg

Syntax

LanguageDlg()

Description

Display the Language dialog box.

LaunchOnlineService

Syntax

LaunchOnlineService(*ProgramPath* As String, *Address* As String)

Description

Start an online service and specify an address.

Parameters

ProgramPath:	The path and filename of an online service program.
<i>string</i>	
Address:	The URL to open in your browser.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

Leading

Syntax

Leading(*Adjustment As Integer*)

Description

Specify the leading adjustment.

Parameters

Adjustment:
measurement The amount of adjustment.

LineBreak

Syntax

LineBreak()

Description

Insert a Ln Brk (Line Break) code at the insertion point. This method begins a new line without ending the paragraph. It was created for use in Web documents, but it also works in regular documents.


LineCreateDlg

Syntax

LineCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Graphics Line dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

LineEditDlg

Syntax

LineEditDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Graphics Line dialog box.

 **Related topics**

LineHeight

Syntax

LineHeight(*Height*, [*Minimum As Integer*])

Description

Specify the line height, measured from baseline to baseline in single-spaced text. Fixed line height: specify unit of measurement by preceding LineHeight with DEFAULTUNITS or by specifying a unit of measurement identifier (" , c, p, w) in the Height parameter. Auto line height: measured as point size of the current font plus two points.

Parameters

Height : <i>any</i>	Select Auto! or specify a fixed line height and unit of measurement. Auto!
Minimum: <i>numeric</i> {optional)	The minimum height.

Related topics


LineHeightDlg

Syntax

LineHeightDlg()

Description

Display the Line Height dialog box.

 **Related topics**

LineHyphenationDlg

Syntax

LineHyphenationDlg()

Description

Display the Line Hyphenation dialog box.

LineNumbering

Syntax

LineNumbering(State As _LineNumbering_State_enum, [RestartAtNewPage As _LineNumbering_RestartAtNewPage_enum], [CountBlankLines As _LineNumbering_CountBlankLines_enum], [NumberColumns As _LineNumbering_NumberColumns_enum], [PositionRelativeToLeftEdge As _LineNumbering_PositionRelativeToLeftEdge_enum], [Position As Integer], [FirstPrintingNumber As Integer], [NumberInterval As Integer], [Default As _LineNumbering_Default_enum], [FontFace As String], [FontSize As Integer], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer], [AttributesOn])

Description

Turn Line Numbering on or off, and set numbering attributes. When the Default parameter is DontUseDefaultValues!, you can specify font, color, Shade, and AttributesOn parameters. You can see the values of a selected color in the Define Color Printing Palette dialog box.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	Off! On!
RestartAtNewPage: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	DontRestartNumbersEachPage! RestartNumbersEachPage!
CountBlankLines: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CountBlankLines! DontCountBlankLines!
NumberColumns: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	DontNumberAllNewspaperColumns! NumberAllNewspaperColumns!
PositionRelativeToLeftEdge: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	PosNumberFromLeftEdgeOfPaper! PosNumberFromLeftMargin!
Position: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Where to print line numbers.
FirstPrintingNumber: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The first number that prints.
NumberInterval: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The intervals between numbers.
Default: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	DontUseDefaultValues! UseDefaultValues!
FontFace: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font face to use for numbers.
FontSize: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The font size to use for numbers.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
AttributesOn: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Bold! DoubleUnderline! ExtraLarge! Fine! Italics! Large! Outline! Redline! Shadow! Small! SmallCaps! Strikeout! Subscript! Superscript! Underline! VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)


LineNumberingDlg

Syntax

LineNumberingDlg()

Description

Display the Line Numbering dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

LineNumberingMethod

Syntax

LineNumberingMethod(*NumberingMethod* As *_LineNumberingMethod_* *NumberingMethod_enum*)

Description

Specify a method for numbering lines.

Parameters

NumberingMethod:
enumeration

LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

 [Related topics](#)

LineNumberSet

Syntax

LineNumberSet(*Number* As Integer)

Description

Specify the first line number on a page.

Parameters

Number	The number to start line numbering with.
:	
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

LineSegmentColor

Syntax

LineSegmentColor([ColorName As String], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer])

Description

Specify the color of a line segment. Use with methods such as **LineSegmentCreate()** and **LineSegmentEnd()**.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100. Although Shade is optional, omitting it defaults the line color to black, regardless of the other parameter values.

Related topics

LineSegmentCreate

Syntax

LineSegmentCreate(*Position As Integer*)

Description

Create a custom line style of stacked lines. Use with methods such as **LineStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

Position: First (inside) position: 1.
numeric

Related topics

LineSegmentDelete

Syntax

LineSegmentDelete(*Position* As Integer)

Description

Delete a single line of a stacked custom line. Use with methods such as **LineStyleEdit()** and **LineSegmentEnd()**.

Parameters

Position: First (inside) position: 1.
numeric

Related topics

LineSegmentEdit

Syntax

LineSegmentEdit(*Position* As Integer)

Description

Specify a line segment to edit. Follow with editing methods and **LineSegmentEnd()**.

Parameters

Position: First (inside) position: 0.
numeric

Related topics

LineSegmentEnd

Syntax

LineSegmentEnd(*State* As _LineSegmentEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save or cancel changes to a line segment. Precede with **LineSegmentCreate()** or **LineSegmentEdit()**.

Parameters

State: *enumeration*

Cancel!
Save!

 **Related topics**

LineSegmentSetUser

Syntax

LineSegmentSetUser(*Onoffs* As Integer)

Description

Begin the sequence that defines a custom line pattern, and specify the number of dashes and spaces in the pattern. Follow with the number of **LineSegmentSetUserData()** methods equal to the number of dashes and spaces specified, and by **LineSegmentSetUserEnd()**.

Parameters

OnOffs: The number of dashes/spaces.
numeric

Related topics

LineSegmentSetUserData

Syntax

(SegSize: *measurement*)

Description

Specify a dash or space length in a custom line pattern. Precede with **LineSegmentSetUser()** and follow with **LineSegmentEnd()**.

Parameters

SegSize:	The length of a dash or space.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

LineSegmentSetUserEnd

Syntax

LineSegmentSetUserEnd()

Description

End the sequence that defines a custom line pattern.

 **Related topics**

LineSegmentSetWPG2

Syntax

LineSegmentSetWPG2(**Style** As Integer, *LineStyle* As _LineSegmentSetWPG2_LineStyle_enum)

Description

Set a line segment pattern to a predefined WPG2 line pattern.

Parameters

Style: <i>numeric</i>	The pattern set. The only valid entry is 0.
LineStyle: <i>enumeration</i>	ButtonBottomRightLine! ButtonTopLeftLine! DashedLine! DottedLine! DoubleLine! ExtraThickLine! HeavyDoubleLine! HeavySingleLine! NoLine! SingleLine! TableDefaultLine! ThickLine! ThickThinLine! ThinThickLine!

Related topics

LineSegmentSpacing

Syntax

LineSegmentSpacing(*Spacing* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between lines in a stacked custom line.

Parameters

Spacing: The distance between lines.
measurement

Related topics

LineSegmentWavy

Syntax

LineSegmentWavy(*LineWavy* As *_LineSegmentWavy_LineWavy_enum*)

Description

Lets you set the waviness of a line segment

Parameters

LineWavy: <i>enumeration</i>	NoWavy! SquareWavy! PointyWavy! BothWavy!
---------------------------------	---

LineSegmentWavyWidth

Syntax

LineSegmentWavyWidth(*index* As Integer)

Description

Lets you set the width of a wavy line segment

Parameters

Index: <i>numeric</i>	The width of a wavy line segment
-----------------------	----------------------------------

LineSegmentWidth

Syntax

LineSegmentWidth(*Width* As Integer)

Description

Set the thickness (width) of a line segment.

Parameters

Width: <i>measurement</i>	The width of line segments.
------------------------------	-----------------------------

Related topics

LineSpacing

Syntax

LineSpacing(*Spacing* As Double)

Description

Specify line spacing for the current and subsequent paragraphs. When recorded, the tenths position is used. When typed, tenths is optional.

Parameters

Spacing	Amount of space between text lines.
:	
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics


LineSpacingDlg

Syntax

LineSpacingDlg()

Description

Display the Line Spacing dialog box.

 **Related topics**

LineStyleCopy

Syntax

LineStyleCopy(*Style*, FromLibrary As *_LineStyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum*, ToLibrary As *_LineStyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum*, [*DestName* As String])

Description

Copy a graphics line style. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	ExtraThickLine!	5
	HeavyDoubleLine!	11
	HeavySingleLine!	10
	NoLine!	127
	SingleLine!	0
	TableDefaultLine!	126
	ThickLine!	4
	ThickThinLine!	7
	ThinThickLine!	6
FromLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!	0
	PersonalLibrary!	1
	SharedLibrary!	2
ToLibrary: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDocument!	0
	PersonalLibrary!	1
	SharedLibrary!	2
DestName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The new line name.	

Related topics

LineStyleCreate

Syntax

LineStyleCreate(*Name* As String, [*Library* As _LineStyleCreate_Library_enum])

Description

Create a graphics line style. Use with **LineStyleEdit()** and **LineStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the line style.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	PersonalLibrary!
	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

LineStyleDelete

Syntax

LineStyleDelete(*Name*, [*Library As _LineStyleDelete_Library_enum*])

Description

Delete a user-defined graphics line style. WordPerfect line styles cannot be deleted. You must pass the numeric value for the Name.

Parameters

Name: <i>any</i>	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	DoubleLine!	5
	ExtraThickLine!	11
	HeavyDoubleLine!	10
	HeavySingleLine!	127
	NoLine!	0
	SingleLine!	126
	TableDefaultLine!	4
	ThickLine!	7
	ThickThinLine!	6
	ThinThickLine!	
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	

LineStyleEdit

Syntax

LineStyleEdit(*Style*, [*Library As _LineStyleEdit_Library_enum*])

Description

Edit a line style. Use with methods such as **LineStyleCreate()** and **LineStyleEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value for the Style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	ButtonBottomRightLine!	9
	ButtonTopLeftLine!	8
	DashedLine!	2
	DottedLine!	3
	DoubleLine!	1
	DoubleLine!	5
	ExtraThickLine!	11
	HeavyDoubleLine!	10
	HeavySingleLine!	127
	NoLine!	0
	SingleLine!	126
	TableDefaultLine!	4
	ThickLine!	7
	ThickThinLine!	6
	ThinThickLine!	
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc!	
	PersonalLibrary!	
	SharedLibrary!	

 [Related topics](#)

LineStyleEnd

Syntax

LineStyleEnd(*State* As _LineStyleEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save or cancel changes to a graphics line style.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

 **Related topics**

LineStyleName

Syntax

LineStyleName(*LineName* As String)

Description

Rename a user-defined graphics line style. WordPerfect line styles cannot be renamed. Precede with **LineStyleCreate()** or **LineStyleEdit()** and end with **LineStyleEnd()**.

Parameters

LineName	The new name for the line style.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

LineStyleRetrieve

Syntax

LineStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *Style* As _LineStyleRetrieve_Style_enum)

Description

Retrieve all line graphics styles from the specified document or template and add to the specified style list.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The path and filename of a document or template containing the styles to retrieve.
Style: <i>enumeration</i>	The destination for the retrieved styles. Use CurrentDoc! to add the styles to the current document style list. Use PersonalLibrary! to add the styles to the default template style list. Use SharedLibrary! to add the styles to the additional objects template style list. If an additional objects template is not specified in Files Preferences, and SharedLibrary! is used here, the method does nothing. CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

LineStyleSave

Syntax

LineStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Style* As _LineStyleSave_Style_enum)

Description

Save a line style library.

Parameters

FileName: <i>string</i>	The filename for the new line style.
Style: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

ListDefineDlg

Syntax

ListDefineDlg()

Description

Display the Define List dialog box.

ListDefinition

Syntax

ListDefinition(ListName As String, [Style], [Numbering As _ListDefinition_Numbering_enum], [Counter], [NumberingFormat As String])

Description

Select a list definition and specify where to generate the list. Use **ListDefinitionCreate()** to create a definition. You must pass the numeric value for the Style and the Counter.

Parameters

ListName: <i>string</i>	Name or rename a selected list definition.	
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!	44
	AddressStyle!	45
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	46
	OutlineStyle!	47
	LegalOutInStyle!	48
	BulletsOutInStyle!	49
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	50
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	51
	NumbersOutInStyle!	52
	Level1Style!	53
	Level2Style!	54
	Level3Style!	55
	Level4Style!	56
	Level5Style!	57
	Level6Style!	58
	Level7Style!	59
	Level8Style!	60
	Legal1Style!	61
	Legal2Style!	62

	Legal3Style!	64
	Legal4Style!	65
	Legal5Style!	66
	Legal6Style!	67
	Legal7Style!	68
	Legal8Style!	69
	Heading1Style!	70
	Heading2Style!	71
	Heading3Style!	72
	Heading4Style!	73
	Heading5Style!	74
	Heading6Style!	75
	Heading7Style!	76
	Heading8Style!	77
	MonospacedStyle!	78
	CustomHTMLStyle!	79
	PreformattedStyle!	80
	AddressStyle!	81
	QuotationsOutInStyle!	82
	DefinitionsOutInStyle!	83
	Quotation1Style!	84
	Quotation2Style!	85
	Quotation3Style!	86
	Quotation4Style!	87
	Quotation5Style!	88
	Quotation6Style!	89
	Quotation7Style!	90
	Quotation8Style!	91
	Definition1Style!	92
	Definition2Style!	93
	Definition3Style!	94
	Definition4Style!	111
	Definition5Style!	112
	Definition6Style!	113
	Definition7Style!	114
	Definition8Style!	115
	Level9Style!	
	Legal9Style!	
	Heading9Style!	
	Quotation9Style!	
	DefinitionStyle!	
Numbering: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The list numbering mode.	
	DefFlushRight!	
	DefFollows!	
	DefLeader!	
	DefNone!	
	DefParentheses!	
Counter: <i>any</i> (optional)	ButtonBox!	5
	EquationBox!	4
	FigureBox!	0
	InlineEquationBox!	7
	NoBox!	127
	TableBox!	1
	TextBox!	2
	UserBox!	3
	WatermarkImageBox!	6
NumberingForm at: <i>string</i> (optional)	The numbering characters.	

 **Related topics**

ListDefinitionCreate

Syntax

ListDefinitionCreate(ListName As String, [Style], [Numbering As _ListDefinitionCreate_Numbering_enum], [Counter], [NumberingFormat As String])

Description

Create a list definition. Follow with methods such as **ListDefinitionMode()** and **ListDefinitionStyle()**.

Parameters

ListName: <i>string</i>	The name of the list definition.	0
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle!	16
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	18
	FigureNumberStyle!	19
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	20
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	21
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	22
	EquationNumberStyle!	23
	HypertextStyle!	24
	ToC1Style!	25
	ToC2Style!	26
	ToC3Style!	27
	ToC4Style!	28
	ToC5Style!	29
	Index1Style!	30
	Index2Style!	31
	ListStyle!	32
	ToAStyle!	33
	DocStyle!	34
	BoxTextStyle!	35
	CaptionStyle!	36
	FootnoteStyle!	37
	EndnoteStyle!	38
	CommentStyle!	39
	HeaderAStyle!	40
	HeaderBStyle!	41
	FooterAStyle!	42
	FooterBStyle!	43
	WatermarkAStyle!	44
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	45
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	46
	OutlineStyle!	47
	LegalOutInStyle!	48
	BulletsOutInStyle!	49
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	50
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	51
	NumbersOutInStyle!	52
	Level1Style!	53
	Level2Style!	54
	Level3Style!	55
	Level4Style!	56
	Level5Style!	57
	Level6Style!	58
	Level7Style!	59
	Level8Style!	60
	Legal1Style!	61
	Legal2Style!	62
	Legal3Style!	63
	Legal4Style!	64
	Legal5Style!	65
	Legal6Style!	65

Legal7Style!	66
Legal8Style!	67
Heading1Style!	68
Heading2Style!	69
Heading3Style!	70
Heading4Style!	71
Heading5Style!	72
Heading6Style!	73
Heading7Style!	74
Heading8Style!	75
MonospacedStyle!	76
CustomHTMLStyle!	77
PreformattedStyle!	78
AddressStyle!	79
QuotationsOutInStyle!	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	81
Quotation1Style!	82
Quotation2Style!	83
Quotation3Style!	84
Quotation4Style!	85
Quotation5Style!	86
Quotation6Style!	87
Quotation7Style!	88
Quotation8Style!	89
Definition1Style!	90
Definition2Style!	91
Definition3Style!	92
Definition4Style!	93
Definition5Style!	94
Definition6Style!	111
Definition7Style!	112
Definition8Style!	113
Level9Style!	114
Legal9Style!	115
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	
DefFlushRight!	
DefFollows!	
DefLeader!	
DefNone!	
DefParentheses!	
ButtonBox!	
EquationBox!	
FigureBox!	
InlineEquationBox!	
NoBox!	
TableBox!	
TextBox!	
UserBox!	
WatermarkImageBox!	
The style for numbering.	

Numbering:
enumeration
(optional)

Counter: *any*
(optional)

NumberingForm
at: *string*
(optional)

 **Related topics**

ListDefinitionDelete

Syntax

(ListName: *string*)

Description

Delete a list definition.

Parameters

ListName	The name of the list definition.
: <i>string</i>	

ListDefinitionEditBox

Syntax

ListDefinitionEditBox(*Name* As String, BoxName)

Description

Change the box type of a list definition.

Parameters

Name:	The list definition.	
<i>string</i>		
BoxName:	ButtonBox!	5
<i>any</i>	EquationBox!	4
	FigureBox!	0
	InlineEquationBox!	7
	NoBox!	127
	TableBox!	1
	TextBox!	2
	UserBox!	3
	WatermarkImageBox!	6

ListDefinitionMode

Syntax

ListDefinitionMode(*ListName* As String, [*Numbering* As *_ListDefinitionMode_Numbering_enum*])

Description

Change the numbering mode of a list definition.

Parameters

ListName:	The name of the list definition.
<i>string</i>	
Numbering	DefFlushRight!
:	DefFollows!
<i>enumerati</i>	DefLeader!
<i>on</i>	DefNone!
(optional)	DefParentheses!

ListDefinitionRename

Syntax

ListDefinitionRename(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Rename a list definition.

Parameters

OldName: <i>string</i>	The original name of the list definition.
NewName : <i>string</i>	The new name of the list definition.

ListDefinitionRetrieve

Syntax

ListDefinitionRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *ListName* As String)

Description

Retrieve a list definition from a document.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the list definition.
ListName: <i>string</i>	The name of the list definition.

ListDefinitionStyle

Syntax

ListDefinitionStyle(*ListName* As String, *Style*)

Description

Edit a list definition and change the list style.

Parameters

ListName: <i>string</i>	The name of the list definition.
Style: <i>any</i>	

NormalStyle!	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
FigureNumberStyle!	18
TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
EquationNumberStyle!	22
HypertextStyle!	23
ToC1Style!	24
ToC2Style!	25
ToC3Style!	26
ToC4Style!	27
ToC5Style!	28
Index1Style!	29
Index2Style!	30
ListStyle!	31
ToAStyle!	32
DocStyle!	33
BoxTextStyle!	34
CaptionStyle!	35
FootnoteStyle!	36
EndnoteStyle!	37
CommentStyle!	38
HeaderAStyle!	39
	40
	41

HeaderBStyle!	42
FooterAStyle!	43
FooterBStyle!	44
WatermarkAStyle!	45
WatermarkBStyle!	46
AddressStyle!	47
ParagraphOutInStyle!	48
OutlineStyle!	49
LegalOutInStyle!	50
BulletsOutInStyle!	51
HeadingsOutInStyle!	52
Legal_2OutInStyle!	53
NumbersOutInStyle!	54
Level1Style!	55
Level2Style!	56
Level3Style!	57
Level4Style!	58
Level5Style!	59
Level6Style!	60
Level7Style!	61
Level8Style!	62
Legal1Style!	63
Legal2Style!	64
Legal3Style!	65
Legal4Style!	66
Legal5Style!	67
Legal6Style!	68
Legal7Style!	669
Legal8Style!	70
Heading1Style!	71
Heading2Style!	72
Heading3Style!	73
Heading4Style!	74
Heading5Style!	75
Heading6Style!	76
Heading7Style!	77
Heading8Style!	78
MonospacedStyle!	79
CustomHTMLStyle!	80
PreformattedStyle!	81
AddressStyle!	82
QuotationsOutInStyle!	83
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	84
Quotation1Style!	85
Quotation2Style!	86
Quotation3Style!	87
Quotation4Style!	88
Quotation5Style!	89
Quotation6Style!	90
Quotation7Style!	91
Quotation8Style!	92
Definition1Style!	93
Definition2Style!	94
Definition3Style!	95
Definition4Style!	111
Definition5Style!	112
Definition6Style!	113
Definition7Style!	114
Definition8Style!	
Level9Style!	
Legal9Style!	
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	

 **Related topics**

ListEditPageFormat

Syntax

ListEditPageFormat(*ListName* As String, *NumberFormat*)

Description

Edit the page-numbering format of a list definition.

Parameters

ListName:	The name of the list definition.
<i>string</i>	
NumberForm	If there is nothing between the quotation marks,
at: <i>any</i>	the list uses document style.
	DocFormat!

Related topics

ListMark

Syntax

ListMark(*ListName* As String)

Description

Mark the selected text as an item to add to a list when a document is generated.

Parameters

ListName	The name of the list.
: <i>string</i>	
(optional	
)	

MacroCommandInserter

Syntax

MacroCommandInserter(*State* As _MacroCommandInserter_State_enum)

Description

Turn the WordPerfect Macro Command Inserter on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

MacroEditControlBar

Syntax

MacroEditControlBar(*[State* As _MacroEditControlBar_State_enum])

Description

Display the Macro Edit feature bar.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

MacroExecuteQuick

Syntax

MacroExecuteQuick()

Description

Playback the current QuickMacro.

MacroFileChain

Syntax

MacroFileChain(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a macro to play upon completion of the current macro.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the next macro.
-------------------------	---------------------------------

Related topics

MacroFilePlay

Syntax

MacroFilePlay(*Filename* As String)

Description

Play a macro.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the macro to play.
<i>string</i>	

MacroMenuAdd

Syntax

MacroMenuAdd(*UpdateBIF* As _MacroMenuAdd_UpdateBIF_enum, *MenuPos* As Integer, *Location* As _MacroMenuAdd_Location_enum, [*Filename* As String], [*TemplateName* As String])

Description

Add a macro to the macro submenu.

Parameters

UpdateBIF:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
MenuPos:	The menu position.
<i>numeric</i>	
Location:	CurrentTemplate!
<i>enumeration</i>	FileOnDisk!
	StandardTemplate!
Filename:	The filename of the macro.
<i>string</i>	
(optional)	
TemplateName:	The template containing the macro.
<i>string</i>	
(optional)	

MacroMenuDelete

Syntax

MacroMenuDelete(*UpdateBIF* As _MacroMenuDelete_UpdateBIF_enum, [*MenuPos*])

Description

Delete a macro from a menu.

Parameters

UpdateBIF:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
MenuPos:	The menu position.
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional)	

MacroPause

Syntax

MacroPause()

Description

Pause a macro until the user presses Enter or selects Pause on the Macro menu.

MacroStatusPrompt

Syntax

MacroStatusPrompt(*State* As _MacroStatusPrompt_State_enum, [*Prompt* As String])

Description

Turn the macro status prompt line on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!
Prompt:	The text of the prompt.
<i>string</i> (optional)	

MacroTemplatePlay

Syntax

MacroTemplatePlay(*Location* As _MacroTemplatePlay_Location_enum, *MacroName* As String)

Description

Play a macro located on a template.

Parameters

Location:	CurrentTemplate!
<i>enumeration</i>	DefaultTemplate!
MacroName:	The name of the macro.
<i>string</i>	

MailDlg

Syntax

MailDlg()

Description

Determine if a mail system is running and start it if necessary. Display the mail view and attach a copy of the active WordPerfect document; or if text was selected, paste it into the message box. If multiple mail systems are available, the highest-priority mail system is used.

MakeItFit

Syntax

MakeItFit(*TargetPage* As Long, [*Adjust*])

Description

Shrink or expand a document to fill a specified number of pages.

Parameters

TargetPage: <i>numeric</i>	The number of pages to fill.
Adjust: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FitBottomMargin! FitFontSize! FitLeftMargin! FitLineSpacing! FitRightMargin! FitTopMargin!

MakeItFitDlg

Syntax

MakeItFitDlg()

Description

Display the Make It Fit Expert dialog box.

MarginAdjustLeft

Syntax

MarginAdjustLeft([*AmtToAdjust* As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Move the left margin to the left or right, relative to the current margin setting.

Parameters

<i>AmtToAdjust</i> : <i>measurement</i> (optional)	A positive value increases the margin; a negative value decreases it.
--	---

Related topics

MarginAdjustRight

Syntax

MarginAdjustRight([*AmtToAdjust* As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Move the right margin to the left or right, relative to the current margin setting.

Parameters

<i>AmtToAdjust</i>	A positive value increases the margin; a negative value decreases it.
: <i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

MarginBottom

Syntax

MarginBottom(*[MarginWidth As Integer]*) As Integer

Description

Set the bottom margin.

Parameters

MarginWidth	The amount of space for the bottom margin.
: <i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

MarginLeft

Syntax

MarginLeft(*[MarginWidth* As Integer) As Integer

Description

Set the left margin.

Parameters

MarginWidth	The amount of space for the left margin.
: <i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

MarginReleaseInsert

Syntax

MarginReleaseInsert()

Description

Insert a [Hd Back Tab] code at the insertion point. This moves the margin back one tab.

MarginRight

Syntax

MarginRight(*MarginWidth* As Integer) As Integer

Description

Set the right margin.

Parameters

MarginWidth	The amount of space for the right margin.
: <i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

MarginTop

Syntax

MarginTop(*MarginWidth* As Integer) As Integer

Description

Set the top margin.

Parameters

MarginWidth	The amount of space for the top margin.
: <i>measurement</i>	

Related topics


MarkCrossRef

Syntax

MarkCrossRef()

Description

Display the Cross-Reference feature bar.

 **Related topics**

MarkCrossRefUpdateList

Syntax

MarkCrossRefUpdateList(*Target* As String)

Description

Add a specified target name to the Target name list.

Parameters

Target	The target name to add to the Target name list.
:	
<i>string</i>	

Related topics


MarkIndex

Syntax

MarkIndex()

Description

Display the Index feature bar.

 **Related topics**

MarkIndexUpdateList

Syntax

MarkIndexUpdateList(*Heading* As String, *SubHeading* As String)

Description

Create a reference to a specified heading and subheading in the index.

Parameters

Heading: <i>string</i>	The heading for the entry.
SubHeading: <i>string</i>	The subheading for the entry.

Related topics

MarkList

Syntax

MarkList()

Description

Display the List feature bar.

 **Related topics**

MarkListUpdateList

Syntax

MarkListUpdateList(*ListName* As String)

Description

Update the List feature bar.

Parameters

ListName	The name of the list.
e: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

MarkTableOfAuthorities

Syntax

MarkTableOfAuthorities()

Description

Display the Table of Authorities feature bar.

MarkTableOfContents

Syntax

MarkTableOfContents()

Description

Display the Table of Contents feature bar.

MarkTOAUpdateList

Syntax

MarkTOAUpdateList(*ShortForm* As String)

Description

Update the Table of Authorities feature bar.

Parameters

ShortForm : <i>string</i>	The list name in a table of authorities.
------------------------------	--

MasterDocCondense

Syntax

MasterDocCondense(*Filename* As String, *Action* As _MasterDocCondense_Action_enum)

Description

Condense selected subdocuments and save changes.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the master document.
Action: <i>enumeration</i>	SaveSub! SkipSub!

Related topics

MasterDocCondenseDlg

Syntax

MasterDocCondenseDlg()

Description

Display the Condense/Save Subdocuments dialog box.

 **Related topics**

MasterDocExpand

Syntax

MasterDocExpand(*[Filename As String]*)

Description

Expand a subdocument. Specify a subdocument with SubDocInclude.

Parameters

Filename: *string*
(optional)

The filename of the master document.

MasterDocSubdocDlg

Syntax

MasterDocSubdocDlg()

Description

Display the Include Subdocument dialog box.

MatchElement

Syntax

MatchElement(*Attribute* As String, *Value* As String, *Type* As _MatchElement_Type_enum, [*EditAttribute* As _MatchElement_EditAttribute_enum])

Description

Specify that Find and Replace finds a tag that meets certain conditions. This method applies only to searches for specific elements. Begin your search with **SpecificSearchStringBegin()** and end it with **SpecificStringEnd()**. Use **SGMLInsertElement()** to specify which element name you are searching for. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed and the current document is a WordPerfect SGML document.

Parameters

Attribute: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font attribute the search text must have.
Value: <i>string</i> (optional)	The value of the search text.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	End! Start!
EditAttribute: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

MatchExtendSelection

Syntax

MatchExtendSelection()

Description

In a Find and Replace search, extend the selected text to include matches that are not in the original selection.

MatchFindIfInElements

Syntax

MatchFindIfInElements(*State* As _MatchFindIfInElements_State_enum, [*Action* As _MatchFindIfInElements_Action_enum], [*Element*])

Description

Specify that Find and Replace search only in the specified SGML elements. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed, and the current document is a WordPerfect SGML document.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
Action: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	If Action is AnyOrder!, then a match will occur only within any of the specified elements. If Action is ListedOrder!, then the match will occur only within any of the specified elements when the elements are in the order of the element string. For example, if you specify to find a word that is within <TITLE> which is within <titlpage>, a match will not be made if the word is within <TITLE> which is not within <titlpage>. AnyOrder! ListedOrder!
Element: <i>string</i> (optional)	The SGML element to find.

MatchLimit

Syntax

MatchLimit(*State* As _MatchLimit_State_enum, [*LimitValue* As Integer])

Description

Limit a Replace All search to a specified number of occurrences.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	Limit a Find and Replace search. No! Yes!
LimitValue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The number of occurrences to replace.

MatchPositionAfter

Syntax

MatchPositionAfter()

Description

Place the insertion point after matched text in a Find and Replace search.

Related topics

MatchPositionBefore

Syntax

MatchPositionBefore()

Description

Place the insertion point before matched text in a Find and Replace search.

 **Related topics**

MatchSelection

Syntax

MatchSelection()

Description

Select matched text in a Find and Replace search.

MatchSkipIfInElements

Syntax

MatchSkipIfInElements([*Element*])

Description

Specify that Find and Replace search all of the document except within the specified SGML elements. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed and the current document is a WordPerfect SGML document.

Parameters

Element : <i>string</i> (optional)	The SGML elements to skip while searching.
--	--

MatchWithAttributes

Syntax

MatchWithAttributes(State As _MatchWithAttributes_State_enum, [*Attribute*])

Description

Match only text with specified attributes in a Find and Replace search.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
Attribute: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Bold! DoubleUnderline! ExtraLarge! Fine! Italics! Large! Outline! Redline! Shadow! Small! SmallCaps! Strikeout! Subscript! Superscript! Underline! VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

MatchWithFont

Syntax

(State: *enumeration*; Typeface: *string*; Family: *enumeration*; Attributes: *enumeration*; Weight: *enumeration*; Width: *enumeration*; Source: *enumeration*; Type: *enumeration*; CharacterSet: *enumeration*)

Description

Match only text with specified font attributes in a Find and Replace search.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	No! Yes!
Typeface: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font face.
Family: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	FamilyAestheticOrnamented! FamilyAlbertus! FamilyBodoni! FamilyBroadway! FamilyBrush! FamilyCenturySchoolbook! FamilyComputer! FamilyCourier! FamilyHelvetica! FamilyHobo! FamilyITCBenguiat! FamilyITCGaramon! FamilyITCLubalinGraph! FamilyITCRonda! FamilyITCZapfDingbats! FamilyLetterGothic! FamilyMadrone! FamilyMicrostyle! FamilyOldEnglish! FamilyOptima! FamilyParkAvenue! FamilyPonderosa! FamilyPTBarnum! FamilyRevue! FamilySignetRoundhand! FamilyTekton! FamilyTimesRoman! FamilyUncial!
Attributes: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	FontMatchItalic! FontMatchNormal! FontMatchOutline! FontMatchShadow! FontMatchSmallCaps!
Weight: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	WeightBlack! WeightBold! WeightBook! WeightDemiBold! WeightDemiLight! WeightExtraBlack! WeightExtraBold! WeightExtraHeavy! WeightExtraLight! WeightExtraThin! WeightHeavy! WeightLight! WeightMaximum!

Width:
enumeration (optional)

Source:
enumeration (optional)
Type:
enumeration (optional)

CharacterSet:
enumeration (optional)

WeightMedium!
WeightRegular!
WeightRoman!
WeightSemiBold!
WeightSemiLight!
WeightThin!
WeightUltraBlack!
WeightUltraHeavy!
WeightUltraLight!
WeightUltraThin!
WeightUnknown!
WidthCompressed!
WidthCondensed!
WidthDoubleWide!
WidthExpanded!
WidthExtraCondensed!
WidthExtraExpanded!
WidthNormal!
WidthSemiCondensed!
WidthSemiExpanded!
WidthTripleWide!
WidthUltraCompressed!
WidthUltraCondensed!
WidthUltraExpanded!
WidthUnknown!
DRSFile!
PRSFile!
Intellifont!
Speedo!
TrueType!
Type1!
FontMatchArabic!
FontMatchArabicScript!
FontMatchASCII!
FontMatchBoxDrawing!
FontMatchCyrillic!
FontMatchGreek!
FontMatchHebrew!
FontMatchIconicSymbols!
FontMatchJapaneseKana!
FontMatchMath!
FontMatchMathExtension!
FontMatchMultinational1!
FontMatchMultinational2!
FontMatchTypographicSymbols!
FontMatchUserDefined!

 [Related topics](#)

MatchWithFontSize

Syntax

MatchWithFontSize(*State* As *_MatchWithFontSize_State_enum*, [*FontSize* As Integer])

Description

Match only text with a specified font size in a Find and Replace search.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
FontSize:	The point size of the font.
<i>measurement (optional)</i>	

Related topics

MenuAddFeature

Syntax

MenuAddFeature(*Menu* As String, *Name* As Integer, [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a feature to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Name: <i>method name</i>	The name of the feature.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the feature on the menu.



Note

- You can add a feature to a menu using **MenuAddFeature()** only if the feature does not require parameters.

MenuAddMacro

Syntax

MenuAddMacro(*Menu* As String, *Name* As String, *MacroName* As String, [*Hint* As String], [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a macro to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu:	The name of the menu.
<i>string</i>	
Name:	The filename of the macro.
<i>string</i>	
MacroName:	The name of the macro.
<i>string</i>	
Hint: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text of the tip for the menu item.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the macro on the menu.

Example

```
MenuAddMacro ("HelpMenu", "MyMacro", "C:\Macros\MyMacro.WCM", "This is MyMacro", 1)
```

MenuAddProgram

Syntax

MenuAddProgram(*Menu* As String, *Name* As String, *ProgramName* As String, [*Hint* As String], [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a program to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the program.
ProgramName: <i>string</i>	The filename of the program's executable.
Hint: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text of the tip for the menu item.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the program on the menu.

MenuAddScript

Syntax

MenuAddScript(*Menu* As String, *Name* As String, *Script* As String, [*Hint* As String], [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a keyboard script to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the script.
Script: <i>string</i>	The text of the script.
Hint: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text of the tip for the menu item.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the script on the menu.

MenuAddSeparator

Syntax

MenuAddSeparator(*Menu* As String, [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a separator to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the separator on the menu.

MenuAddSubMenu

Syntax

MenuAddSubMenu(*Menu* As String, *Name* As String, [*Hint* As String], [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Add a submenu to the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the submenu.
Hint: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text of the tip for the submenu.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The position of the submenu on the menu.

MenuDeleteItemEx

Syntax

MenuDeleteItemEx(*Menu* As String, [*Name* As String], [*Offset* As Integer]) As Boolean

Description

Delete an item from the current WordPerfect menu.

Parameters

Menu: <i>string</i>	The name of the menu.
Name: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the menu item to delete.
Offset: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	This parameter is optional only when you are deleting a feature from a menu. If you want to delete a macro or a program, then this parameter is required.

MenuSelect

Syntax

MenuSelect(*MenuName* As String, [*LoadedFromDefaultTemplate* As
_MenuSelect_LoadedFromDefaultTemplate_enum])

Description

Choose a menu.

Parameters

MenuName : <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the menu bar you want to use. The name of the menu must be enclosed by angle brackets.
---	--

Related topics

MenuSelectDlg

Syntax

MenuSelectDlg()

Description

Display the Menu Bar Preferences dialog box.

 **Related topics**

MergeAddressBook

Syntax

MergeAddressBook(*AddressBook* As String)

Description

Specify an address book to associate with the current form file.

Parameters

AddressBook: <i>string</i>	The name of the address book to associate. If this parameter is left blank, the current association for the form file is removed whether it is associated with an address book or a data file.
-------------------------------	--

MergeAddressBookSaveAs

Syntax

MergeAddressBookSaveAs(*OutputFile* As String, [*AddressBook* As String])

Description

Save address book records as a merge data file.

Parameters

OutputFile: <i>string</i>	The path and filename of the new merge data file.
AddressBook: <i>string</i> (optional)	The address book to save as a merge data file. If this parameter is blank, the currently selected records are used; if not, all records in the specified address book are used. Address book selections can include records from multiple address books.

MergeBlankField

Syntax

MergeBlankField(*State* As _MergeBlankField_State_enum)

Description

Leave or remove a blank field. If blank fields are removed, the remaining fields shift up one line.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	Leave! Remove!
---------------------------	---------------------------------

MergeCode

Syntax

MergeCode(*Codes* As _MergeCode_Codes_enum, [*String* As String])

Description

Insert a merge code.

Parameters

Codes: <i>enumeration</i>	Assign! AssignLocal! Beep! Break!
------------------------------	--

**Call!
CancelOff!
CancelOn!
Caps!
CaseOf!
ChainData!
ChainForm!
ChainMacro!
Char!
Codes!
Comment!
Continue!
CtoN!
Date!
Default!
DisplayStop!
Document!
Else!
EmbedMacro!
EndField!
EndFor!
EndIf!
EndRecord!
EndSwitch!
EndWhile!
Field!
FieldNames!
FirstCap!
ForEach!
ForNext!
GetString!
Go!
If!
IfBlank!
IfExists!
IfNotBlank!
Insert!
Keyboard!
Label!
Look!
MrgCmd!
NestData!
NestForm!
NestMacro!
Next!
NextRecord!
NtoC!
OnCancel!
OnError!
PageOff!
PageOn!
PostNet!
Print!
ProcessOff!
ProcessOn!
Prompt!
Quit!
RepeatRow!
Return!
ReturnCancel!
ReturnError!
Rewrite!
StatusPrompt!
StepOff!**

StepOn!
Stop!
StrLen!
StrPos!
SubstData!
SubstForm!
SubStr!
Switch!
System!
ToLower!
ToUpper!
Variable!
Wait!
While!
The field parameters.

String:
string
(optional)

MergeCodesDisplayEdit

Syntax

MergeCodesDisplayEdit(*Display As* _MergeCodesDisplayEdit_Display_enum)

Description

Display or hide merge codes, or display them as markers.

Parameters

Display:
*enumerati
on*

Hide!
Marker!
Show!

Related topics

MergeCodesDisplayRun

Syntax

MergeCodesDisplayRun(*Display As* _MergeCodesDisplayRun_Display_enum)

Description

Display or hide merge codes, or display them as markers in a merged document.

Parameters

Display: <i>enumerati on</i>	Hide! Marker! Show!
-------------------------------------	--

 Related topics

MergeCodesDlg

Syntax

MergeCodesDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Merge Codes dialog box.

MergeCondition

Syntax

MergeCondition([Condition1 As String], [Condition2 As String], [Condition3 As String], [Condition4 As String], [Condition5 As String], [Condition6 As String], [Condition7 As String], [Condition8 As String], [Condition9 As String], [Condition10 As String], [Condition11 As String], [Condition12 As String], [Condition13 As String], [Condition14 As String], [Condition15 As String])

Description

Define a condition to select records from a data file.

Parameters

Condition1: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition2: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition3: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition4: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition5: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition6: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition7: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition8: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition9: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition10: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition11: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition12: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition13: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition14: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.
Condition15: <i>string</i> (optional)	Searching condition to find a record from a data file.

MergeDataFile

Syntax

MergeDataFile([DataFile As String])

Description

Specify the data file to associate with a form file.

Parameters

DataFile: *string*
(optional)

The filename of the data file.

Related topics

MergeDlg

Syntax

MergeDlg()

Description

Display the Merge dialog box.

MergeEndField

Syntax

MergeEndField()

Description

Insert an [ENDFIELD] code at the insertion point. Recordable substitute: **MergeCode()**.

 **Related topics**


MergeEndRecord

Syntax

MergeEndRecord()

Description

Insert an [ENDRECORD] code at the insertion point. Recordable substitute: **MergeCode()**.

 **Related topics**

MergeEnvelope

Syntax

MergeEnvelope(*State* As *_MergeEnvelope_State_enum*)

Description

Create an envelope for merged records.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

MergeEnvelopeDefinitionBegin

Syntax

MergeEnvelopeDefinitionBegin()

Description

Begin a MergeEnvelopeDefinitionBegin-MergeEnvelopeDefinitionEnd statement. Contains address information.

 **Related topics**

MergeEnvelopeDefinitionEnd

Syntax

MergeEnvelopeDefinitionEnd()

Description

End a merge envelope definition. Precede with **MergeEnvelopeDefinitionBegin()**.

 **Related topics**

MergeFileAssociate

Syntax

MergeFileAssociate(*FormFile* As String, [*DataFile* As String])

Description

Associate form and data files. MergeDataFile creates a recordable association.

Parameters

FormFile:	The filename of the form file to associate.
<i>string</i>	
DataFile:	The filename of the data file to associate.
<i>string</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

MergeFileAssociateAddressBook

Syntax

MergeFileAssociateAddressBook(*FormFile* As String, [*AddressBook* As String])

Description

Associate a form file with an address book data source. This method also removes a data file association from the form file, if such an association exists.

Parameters

FormFile: <i>string</i>	The path and filename of the form file to associate with the address book.
AddressBook: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the address book to use as a data source for the form file. If this is blank, all associations will be removed.

MergeFileAssociateODBC

Syntax

MergeFileAssociateODBC(*FormFile* As String, [*DataSource* As String], [*TableName* As String])

Description

Associate a form file with an ODBC data source and table.

Parameters

FormFile: <i>string</i>	The filename of the form file.
DataSource: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the ODBC data source.
TableName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the data table.

MergeFilesDlg

Syntax

MergeFilesDlg()

Description

Display the Perform Merge dialog box.

MergeFileType

Syntax

MergeFileType(*FileType* As _MergeFileType_FileType_enum)

Description

Specify the file type to merge.

Parameters

FileType:	Form!
<i>enumeratio</i>	None!
<i>n</i>	TableData!
	TextData!

MergeFormDlg

Syntax

MergeFormDlg()

Description

Display the Create Merge File dialog box.

MergeMark

Syntax

MergeMark(*RecordNum* As Integer)

Description

Mark a record to include in a merge.

Parameters

RecordNum:	A record number.
<i>numeric</i>	

MergeODBC

Syntax

MergeODBC(*DataSource* As String, *TableName* As String)

Description

Specify an ODBC data source and table to associate with the current form file.

Parameters

DataSource:	The filename of the ODBC data source.
<i>string</i>	
TableName	The name of the table in the form file.
: <i>string</i>	

MergePageBreak

Syntax

MergePageBreak(*State* As _MergePageBreak_State_enum)

Description

Separate merged documents with a page break.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!


MergePrintText

Syntax

MergePrintText()

Description

Print a data file without page breaks between the records.

 [Related topics](#)

MergeRepeat

Syntax

MergeRepeat(*NumberToRepeat* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of times to merge each record.

Parameters

NumberToRepeat: <i>numeric</i>	The number of times to repeat the merge.
-----------------------------------	--

MergeRun

Syntax

MergeRun(*FormFileType* As _MergeRun_FormFileType_enum, *FormFile* As String, *DataFileType* As _MergeRun_DataFileType_enum, *DataFile* As String, *OutputFileType* As _MergeRun_OutputFileType_enum, [*OutputFile* As String], [*AddressBook* As String], [*EmailAddress* As String], [*SubjectLine* As String], [*DataSource* As String], [*TableName* As String])

Description

Merge a form file and a data file.

Parameters

FormFileType: <i>enumeration</i>	Clipboard! Current! FormFile!
FormFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the form file.
DataFileType: <i>enumeration</i>	If this parameter is set to AddressBook!, the DataFile parameter is ignored. AddressBook! Clipboard! DataFile! NoData! ODBC!
DataFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the data file.
OutputFileType: <i>enumeration</i>	ToCurrentDoc! ToEMail! ToFile! ToNewDoc! ToPrinter!
OutputFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	Merge the output file when OutputFileType parameter is ToFile!.
AddressBook: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the address book to use as the data source for the merge. This parameter is ignored if the DataFileType parameter is not set to AddressBook! If the Address Book parameter is set to AddressBook! and this parameter is left blank, the currently selected address book records are used as the data source for the merge.
EmailAddress: <i>string</i> (optional)	The e-mail address.
SubjectLine: <i>string</i> (optional)	The subject line.

DataSource:	The data source.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
TableName:	The table name.
<i>string</i> (optional)	

MergeSelect

Syntax

MergeSelect(*SelectType* As *_MergeSelect_SelectType_enum*, [*Begin* As Integer], [*End* As Integer])

Description

Specify the records to merge.

Parameters

SelectType:	If the data source for the merge is an Address Book, use the All! enumeration.
<i>enumeration</i>	All! Marked! Range!
Begin:	The low end of a range.
<i>numeric</i> (optional)	
End:	The high end of a range.
<i>numeric</i> (optional)	

Related topics

MergeTableDataDlg

Syntax

MergeTableDataDlg()

Description

Display the Create Data File dialog box.

MergeTextDataDlg

Syntax

MergeTextDataDlg()

Description

Display the Create Merge File dialog box.

MinusSign

Syntax

MinusSign()

Description

Insert a minus sign (hyphen character) at the insertion point.

MoveModeEnd

Syntax

MoveModeEnd()

Description

End the method sequence to move text.

NewHFWOccurrence

Syntax

NewHFWOccurrence(*Occurrence* As _NewHFWOccurrence_Occurrence_enum)

Description

Specify the occurrence of headers, footers, and watermarks.

Parameters

Occurrence	AllPages!
:	EvenPages!
<i>enumeratio</i>	NoPages!
<i>n</i>	OddPages!

 [Related topics](#)

NumberingOptionDlg

Syntax

NumberingOptionDlg()

Description

Display the Page Numbering Options dialog box. Recordable equivalent: Format, Page, Numbering, Options.

ObjectImageArrow

Syntax

ObjectImageArrow(*[HeadStyle]*, *[TailStyle]*)

Description

Lets you create an arrow object

Parameters

HeadStyle:	The head style
<i>any</i>	
TailStyle: <i>any</i>	The tail style

ObjectImageCreate

Syntax

ObjectImageCreate()

Description

Lets you create an image object.

ObjectImageDropShadow

Syntax

ObjectImageDropShadow(*[Location As _ObjectImageDropShadow_Location_enum]*, *[XSize As Integer]*, *[YSize As Integer]*, *[ColorName As String]*, *[Red As Integer]*, *[Green As Integer]*, *[Blue As Integer]*, *[Shade As Integer]*, *[VerticalSize As Integer]*)

Description

Lets you create a drop shadow for an object image.

Parameters

Location: <i>enumeration</i>	NoShadow! UpperLeft! LowerLeft! LowerRight! UpperRight!
XSize: <i>numeric</i>	
YSize: <i>numeric</i>	
ColorName: <i>numeric</i>	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0 - 255
Green: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0 - 255
Blue: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0 - 255
Shade: <i>numeric</i>	Percent: 0 - 100
VerticalSize: <i>numeric</i>	

ObjectImageLineColor

Syntax

ObjectImageLineColor(*[RGBValue As Long]*)

Description

Lets you change the line color of an image object.

Parameter

RGBValue: <i>numeric</i>	The RGB value
-----------------------------	---------------

ObjectImageLineStyle

Syntax

ObjectImageLineStyle(*Style*)

Description

Lets you change the line style of an image object.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NoLine! SolidLine! XLDash! LDash!
-------------------	---

Dash!
SDash!
CloseDot!
Dot!
TripleDot!
LDashDot!
LDashDotDot!
DashDashDot!
DashDashDotDot!
LDashDash!
LDashSDashSDash!
XLDashXLDashDash!
XLDashXLDashSDashSDash!

ObjectImageLineThickness

Syntax

ObjectImageLineThickness(*Thickness*)

Description

Lets you change the line thickness of an image object.

Parameters

Thickness:	AutoThickness!
<i>any</i>	

ObjectImagePolyline

Syntax

ObjectImagePolyline()

Description

Create a polyline image object.

ObjectImageRemove

Syntax

ObjectImageRemove()

Description

Lets you remove an image object.

ObjectImageRotation

Syntax

ObjectImageRotation(*Degrees As Double*)

Description

Lets you rotate an image object.

Parameters

Degrees:
numeric

The number of degrees you want to rotate the image object.

OLE1InsertDlg

Syntax

OLE1InsertDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Object dialog box.



Related topics

OLE1LinksDlg

Syntax

OLE1LinksDlg()

Description

Display the Links dialog box.

 **Related topics**

OLE1PasteDlg

Syntax

OLE1PasteDlg()

Description

Display the Paste Special dialog box.

 **Related topics**

OLEAcceptLinks

Syntax

OLEAcceptLinks()

Description

Accept a link updated or initialized between server and client applications. Included for 6.0 compatibility only.

 **Related topics**

OLECancelLink

Syntax

OLECancelLink(*LinkName* As String)

Description

Cancel a link to an object.

Parameters

LinkName	The name of the link to cancel.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

OLEChangeLink

Syntax

OLEChangeLink(*ObjectName* As String, *Filename* As String)

Description

You can change the file in a link.

Parameters

ObjectName: <i>string</i>	The name of the linked object.
Filename: <i>string</i>	The replacement file.

Related topics

OLEDeactivate

Syntax

OLEDeactivate()

Description

Remove an OLE object from in-place editing mode.

OLEInitializeLinks

Syntax

OLEInitializeLinks()

Description

Reinitialize a link with its server application. Record when you create, update, change, or perform any function on a link. Included for 6.0 compatibility only.

 **Related topics**

OLEInsertDlg

Syntax

OLEInsertDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Object dialog box.

OLEInsertObject

Syntax

OLEInsertObject(*objecttype* As String, [*DisplayMode* As _OLEInsertObject_DisplayMode_enum])

Description

Specify the name of a program to insert an object into.

Parameters

ObjectType:	The program name.
<i>string</i>	
DisplayMode:	DisplayAsIcon!
<i>enumeration</i>	DisplayNormal!
(optional)	

Related topics

OLEInsertObjectFile

Syntax

OLEInsertObjectFile(*Filename* As String, [*DisplayMode* As _OLEInsertObjectFile_DisplayMode_enum], [*ObjectMode* As _OLEInsertObjectFile_ObjectMode_enum])

Description

Insert an object file into the current document.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the object to insert.
<i>string</i>	
DisplayMode:	DisplayAsIcon!
<i>enumeration</i>	DisplayNormal!
(optional)	
ObjectMode:	Embedded!
<i>enumeration</i>	Linked!
(optional)	

OLELinksDlg

Syntax

OLELinksDlg()

Description

Display the Links dialog box. You cannot use **OLELinksDlg()** if an OLE object is currently selected.


OLEObject

Syntax

OLEObject()

Description

Open an OLE object in the current document.

 **Related topics**

OLEPasteDlg

Syntax

OLEPasteDlg()

Description

Display the Paste Special dialog box.

OLESetLinkUpdate

Syntax

OLESetLinkUpdate(*ObjectName* As String, *UpdateType* As _OLESetLinkUpdate_UpdateType_enum)

Description

Specify whether a linked object is always updated or manually updated.

Parameters

ObjectName : <i>string</i>	The name of the object to update.
UpdateType: <i>enumeration</i>	UpdateAlways! UpdateManually!

OLEUpdateLink

Syntax

OLEUpdateLink(*LinkName* As String)

Description

Update a specified link.

Parameters

LinkName : <i>string</i>	The name of the link to update.
-----------------------------	---------------------------------

OLEVerb

Syntax

OLEVerb(*Verb* As Integer)

Description

Perform a pre-determined action on an OLE object. The action is determined by verbs defined by the OLE server. Verb 0 is the default verb (action) and is performed and recorded by double-clicking an object. For example, the default action for a sound clip is Play. Executing OLEVerb(Verb:0) on a sound clip plays the sound clip. Verbs range from 0 to the highest number defined by an OLE server for an object. See your OLE server documentation for valid verbs.

Parameters

Verb: <i>numeric</i>	Specify an action. 0 is the default verb.
-------------------------	---

OnlineHelpSupport

Syntax

OnlineHelpSupport()

Description

Gets help from the WordPerfect 10 home page.

OutlineApply

Syntax

OutlineApply(*OutlineName* As String, *SysOrUser* As _OutlineApply_SysOrUser_enum, *SystemStyleId* As Long, *CreateOrResume* As _OutlineApply_CreateOrResume_enum, *Prompt* As _OutlineApply_Prompt_enum, [*TabEvery* As Integer])

Description

Lets you apply the outline definition to a document.

Parameters

OutlineName: <i>string</i>	The name of the outline.
SysOrUser: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	UserOutlineStyle! SystemOutlineStyle!
SystemStyleID: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	
CreateOrResume: <i>enumeration</i>	ResumeOutline! CreateOutline! EmbedOutline!
Prompt: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
TabEvery: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	

OutlineBarDisplay

Syntax

OutlineBarDisplay(*State* As _OutlineBarDisplay_State_enum)

Description

Turn on the Outline mode, insert the first-level number and style code of the current definition, and display the Outline Property Bar. Use Off! to hide the Property Bar. Recordable substitute: ViewOutline or OutlineOff.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	Off! On!
---------------------------	---------------------------

Related topics

OutlineBarSetup

Syntax

OutlineBarSetup([State As _OutlineBarSetup_State_enum])

Description

Display or hide outline symbols.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

Related topics

OutlineBeginNew

Syntax

OutlineBeginNew(*Style As _OutlineBeginNew_Style_enum*)

Description

Begin a new outline in a specified style.

Parameters

Style:
enumeration

NormalStyle!

FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!
FigureNumberStyle!
TableBoxNumberStyle!
TextBoxNumberStyle!
UserBoxNumberStyle!
EquationNumberStyle!
HypertextStyle!
ToC1Style!
ToC2Style!
ToC3Style!
ToC4Style!
ToC5Style!
Index1Style!
Index2Style!
ListStyle!
ToAStyle!
DocStyle!
BoxTextStyle!
CaptionStyle!
FootnoteStyle!
EndnoteStyle!
CommentStyle!
HeaderAStyle!
HeaderBStyle!
FooterAStyle!
FooterBStyle!
WatermarkAStyle!
WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!
ParagraphOutInStyle!
OutlineStyle!
LegalOutInStyle!
BulletsOutInStyle!
HeadingsOutInStyle!
Legal_2OutInStyle!
NumbersOutInStyle!
Level1Style!
Level2Style!
Level3Style!
Level4Style!
Level5Style!
Level6Style!
Level7Style!
Level8Style!
Legal1Style!
Legal2Style!
Legal3Style!
Legal4Style!
Legal5Style!
Legal6Style!
Legal7Style!
Legal8Style!

Heading1Style!
Heading2Style!
Heading3Style!
Heading4Style!
Heading5Style!
Heading6Style!
Heading7Style!
Heading8Style!
MonospacedStyle!
CustomHTMLStyle!
PreformattedStyle!
AddressStyle!
QuotationsOutInStyle!
DefinitionsOutInStyle!
Quotation1Style!
Quotation2Style!
Quotation3Style!
Quotation4Style!
Quotation5Style!
Quotation6Style!
Quotation7Style!
Quotation8Style!
Definition1Style!
Definition2Style!
Definition3Style!
Definition4Style!
Definition5Style!
Definition6Style!
Definition7Style!
Definition8Style!
Level9Style!
Legal9Style!
Heading9Style!
Quotation9Style!
DefinitionStyle!

 **Related topics**

OutlineBodyText

Syntax

OutlineBodyText([State As _OutlineBodyText_State_enum])

Description

Display or hide outline body text.

Parameters

State:
enumeratio
n (optional)

If this parameter is not included, the method toggles to the opposite state.

HideBodyText!
ShowBodyText!

Related topics

OutlineBodyTextToggle

Syntax

OutlineBodyTextToggle()

Description

Toggle the current paragraph between an outline item and body text.

 **Related topics**

OutlineChangeToBodyText

Syntax

OutlineChangeToBodyText()

Description

Change the current outline item to body text. Recordable substitute: **OutlineBodyTextToggle()**.

 **Related topics**

OutlineDown

Syntax

OutlineDown()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next outline item or paragraph of body text.

 **Related topics**

OutlineEnd

Syntax

OutlineEnd()

Description

Turn off Outline.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyCopy

Syntax

OutlineFamilyCopy()

Description

Copy the current family items to the Clipboard.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyCut

Syntax

OutlineFamilyCut()

Description

Delete the current family items and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyDemote

Syntax

OutlineFamilyDemote()

Description

Demote the current family items to the next level and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyDown

Syntax

OutlineFamilyDown()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next outline family.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyDragDown

Syntax

OutlineFamilyDragDown()

Description

Move the current family items below the next family and adjust the numbering. Recordable equivalent: OutlineParagraphDragDown.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyDragUp

Syntax

OutlineFamilyDragUp()

Description

Move the current family items above the previous family and adjust the numbering. Recordable equivalent:

OutlineParagraphDragUp().

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyHide

Syntax

OutlineFamilyHide(State As _OutlineFamilyHide_State_enum)

Description

Hide all but the current level of the outline family.

Parameters

State:	HideBodyText!
<i>enumerati</i>	ShowBodyText!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics


OutlineFamilyLeft

Syntax

OutlineFamilyLeft()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous outline family.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyMove

Syntax

OutlineFamilyMove()

Description

Move an outline family.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyPromote

Syntax

OutlineFamilyPromote()

Description

Raise the current family items one level.

 **Related topics**


OutlineFamilyRight

Syntax

OutlineFamilyRight()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next outline item, skipping body text.

 **Related topics**


OutlineFamilySelect

Syntax

OutlineFamilySelect()

Description

Select the current outline family, including body text.

 **Related topics**

OutlineFamilyShow

Syntax

OutlineFamilyShow(*State* As *_OutlineFamilyShow_State_enum*)

Description

Display or hide body text in the current outline family.

Parameters

State:	HideBodyText!
<i>enumerati</i>	ShowBodyText!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics


OutlineFamilyUp

Syntax

OutlineFamilyUp()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous outline family.

 **Related topics**

OutlineHideShowingBodyText

Syntax

OutlineHideShowingBodyText()

Description

Hide all outline items and display the body text.

 **Related topics**

OutlineIconsDisplay

Syntax

OutlineIconsDisplay(*State* As *_OutlineIconsDisplay_State_enum*)

Description

Display the outline-level icons.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

Related topics

OutlineInsertParagraphNumber

Syntax

OutlineInsertParagraphNumber(*Level* As Integer, *InsertType* As _OutlineInsertParagraphNumber_InsertType_enum)

Description

Lets you insert a paragraph number code in a document.

Parameters

Level: *numeric*

InsertType: *enumeration*

Fixed!
Auto!


OutlineNumberDlg

Syntax

OutlineNumberDlg()

Description

Display the Set Paragraph Number dialog box.

 **Related topics**


OutlineOff

Syntax

OutlineOff()

Description

Close the Outline feature bar.

 **Related topics**


OutlineParagraphCopy

Syntax

OutlineParagraphCopy()

Description

Copy the current outline item to the Clipboard.

 **Related topics**


OutlineParagraphDelete

Syntax

OutlineParagraphDelete()

Description

Delete the current outline item and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**


OutlineParagraphDemote

Syntax

OutlineParagraphDemote()

Description

Demote the current outline item one level and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineParagraphDragDown

Syntax

OutlineParagraphDragDown()

Description

Move the current outline item down one item and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineParagraphDragUp

Syntax

OutlineParagraphDragUp()

Description

Move the current outline item up one item and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineParagraphMove

Syntax

OutlineParagraphMove()

Description

Delete the current outline item and adjust the numbering.

 **Related topics**

OutlineParagraphNumber

Syntax

OutlineParagraphNumber([*Level*/ As Integer])

Description

Specify an outline level. Default: current level.

Parameters

Level:	Value: 1-8.
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

OutlineParagraphNumberInsert

Syntax

OutlineParagraphNumberInsert()

Description

Insert a paragraph number code [Para Num] in the current document at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

OutlineParagraphPromote

Syntax

OutlineParagraphPromote()

Description

Promote the current outline item one level.

 **Related topics**


OutlineParagraphSelect

Syntax

OutlineParagraphSelect()

Description

Select the current outline item or paragraph of body text.

 **Related topics**


OutlineRight

Syntax

OutlineRight()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next outline item before the indent and number codes.

 **Related topics**

OutlineShow

Syntax

OutlineShow(*Level* As Integer, *State* As _OutlineShow_State_enum)

Description

Specify the lowest outline level to display and whether to show body text.

Parameters

Level:	Value: 1-8.
<i>numeric</i>	
State:	HideBodyText!
<i>enumeration</i>	ShowBodyText!

Related topics

OutlineStyleCopy

Syntax

OutlineStyleCopy(*Style*, [*Source* As _OutlineStyleCopy_Source_enum], [*Destination* As _OutlineStyleCopy_Destination_enum], [*NewName* As String])

Description

Copy an outline style. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
	NumbersOutInStyle!	51
	Level1Style!	52
	Level2Style!	53
	Level3Style!	54
	Level4Style!	55
	Level5Style!	56
	Level6Style!	57
	Level7Style!	58
	Level8Style!	59
	Legal1Style!	60
	Legal2Style!	61
	Legal3Style!	62
	Legal4Style!	63
	Legal5Style!	64
		65
		66

Legal6Style!	67
Legal7Style!	68
Legal8Style!	69
Heading1Style!	70
Heading2Style!	71
Heading3Style!	72
Heading4Style!	73
Heading5Style!	74
Heading6Style!	75
Heading7Style!	76
Heading8Style!	77
MonospacedStyle!	78
CustomHTMLStyle!	79
PreformattedStyle!	80
AddressStyle!	81
QuotationsOutInStyle!	82
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	83
Quotation1Style!	84
Quotation2Style!	85
Quotation3Style!	86
Quotation4Style!	87
Quotation5Style!	88
Quotation6Style!	89
Quotation7Style!	90
Quotation8Style!	91
Definition1Style!	92
Definition2Style!	93
Definition3Style!	94
Definition4Style!	11
Definition5Style!	1
Definition6Style!	11
Definition7Style!	2
Definition8Style!	11
Level9Style!	3
Legal9Style!	11
Heading9Style!	4
Quotation9Style!	11
DefinitionStyle!	5

Source:
enumeration
(optional)
Destination:
enumeration
(optional)
NewName:
string
(optional)

CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!
CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!
The name for the copied style.

 **Related topics**

OutlineStyleCreate

Syntax

OutlineStyleCreate(*Style* As String, [*Library* As _OutlineStyleCreate_Library_enum])

Description

Create, name, and save an outline style.

Parameters

Style: <i>string</i>	The name of the outline style.
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

OutlineStyleDelete

Syntax

(Style: *any*; Library: *enumeration*)

Description

Delete an outline style. Predefined outline styles cannot be deleted. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
	NumbersOutInStyle!	51
	Level1Style!	52
	Level2Style!	53
	Level3Style!	54
	Level4Style!	55
	Level5Style!	56
	Level6Style!	57
	Level7Style!	58
	Level8Style!	59
	Legal1Style!	60
	Legal2Style!	61
	Legal3Style!	62
	Legal4Style!	63
	Legal5Style!	64
	Legal6Style!	65
	Legal7Style!	66

Legal8Style!	67
Heading1Style!	68
Heading2Style!	69
Heading3Style!	70
Heading4Style!	71
Heading5Style!	72
Heading6Style!	73
Heading7Style!	74
Heading8Style!	75
MonospacedStyle!	76
CustomHTMLStyle!	77
PreformattedStyle!	78
AddressStyle!	79
QuotationsOutInStyle!	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	81
Quotation1Style!	82
Quotation2Style!	83
Quotation3Style!	84
Quotation4Style!	85
Quotation5Style!	86
Quotation6Style!	87
Quotation7Style!	88
Quotation8Style!	89
Definition1Style!	90
Definition2Style!	91
Definition3Style!	92
Definition4Style!	93
Definition5Style!	94
Definition6Style!	111
Definition7Style!	112
Definition8Style!	113
Level9Style!	114
Legal9Style!	115
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	
CurrentDoc!	
PersonalLibrary!	
SharedLibrary!	

Library:
enumeratio
n (optional)

 **Related topics**

OutlineStyleDescription

Syntax

OutlineStyleDescription(*Description* As String)

Description

Create an outline style description.

Parameters

Description	The description of the outline style.
n: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

OutlineStyleEditBegin

Syntax

OutlineStyleEditBegin(*Style*, [*Library As _OutlineStyleEditBegin_Library_enum*])

Description

Begin editing an outline style. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49
	Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
	NumbersOutInStyle!	51
	Level1Style!	52
	Level2Style!	53
	Level3Style!	54
	Level4Style!	55
	Level5Style!	56
	Level6Style!	57
	Level7Style!	58
	Level8Style!	59
	Legal1Style!	60
	Legal2Style!	61
	Legal3Style!	62
	Legal4Style!	63
	Legal5Style!	64
	Legal6Style!	65
	Legal7Style!	66
	Legal8Style!	67

Heading1Style!	68
Heading2Style!	69
Heading3Style!	70
Heading4Style!	71
Heading5Style!	72
Heading6Style!	73
Heading7Style!	74
Heading8Style!	75
MonospacedStyle!	76
CustomHTMLStyle!	77
PreformattedStyle!	78
AddressStyle!	79
QuotationsOutInStyle!	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	81
Quotation1Style!	82
Quotation2Style!	83
Quotation3Style!	84
Quotation4Style!	85
Quotation5Style!	86
Quotation6Style!	87
Quotation7Style!	88
Quotation8Style!	89
Definition1Style!	90
Definition2Style!	91
Definition3Style!	92
Definition4Style!	93
Definition5Style!	94
Definition6Style!	111
Definition7Style!	112
Definition8Style!	113
Level9Style!	114
Legal9Style!	115
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	
CurrentDoc!	
PersonalLibrary!	
SharedLibrary!	

Library:
enumeratio
n (optional)

 **Related topics**

OutlineStyleEditEnd

Syntax

OutlineStyleEditEnd(State As _OutlineStyleEditEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save the outline style changes.

Parameters

State:
*enumerati
on*

Cancel!
Save!

 Related topics

OutlineStyleLeadingZeros

Syntax

(OutlineStyleLeadingZeros(Level As Integer, Zeros As Integer)

Description

Lets you specify the number of leading zeros for each level of an outline style.

Parameters

Level: <i>numeric</i>	The level
Zeros: <i>numeric</i>	The number of leading zeros

OutlineStyleLevel

Syntax

OutlineStyleLevel(Level As Integer, Style)

Description

Specify an outline level and style. You must pass the numeric value for the style.

Parameters

Level: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 1-8.	
Style: <i>any</i>	NormalStyle!	0
	FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	16
	EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!	17
	FigureNumberStyle!	18
	TableBoxNumberStyle!	19
	TextBoxNumberStyle!	20
	UserBoxNumberStyle!	21
	EquationNumberStyle!	22
	HypertextStyle!	23
	ToC1Style!	24
	ToC2Style!	25
	ToC3Style!	26
	ToC4Style!	27
	ToC5Style!	28
	Index1Style!	29
	Index2Style!	30
	ListStyle!	31
	ToAStyle!	32
	DocStyle!	33
	BoxTextStyle!	34
	CaptionStyle!	35
	FootnoteStyle!	36
	EndnoteStyle!	37
	CommentStyle!	38
	HeaderAStyle!	39
	HeaderBStyle!	40
	FooterAStyle!	41
	FooterBStyle!	42
	WatermarkAStyle!	43
	WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle!	44
	ParagraphOutInStyle!	45
	OutlineStyle!	46
	LegalOutInStyle!	47
	BulletsOutInStyle!	48
	HeadingsOutInStyle!	49

Legal_2OutInStyle!	50
NumbersOutInStyle!	51
Level1Style!	52
Level2Style!	53
Level3Style!	54
Level4Style!	55
Level5Style!	56
Level6Style!	57
Level7Style!	58
Level8Style!	59
Legal1Style!	60
Legal2Style!	61
Legal3Style!	62
Legal4Style!	63
Legal5Style!	64
Legal6Style!	65
Legal7Style!	66
Legal8Style!	67
Heading1Style!	68
Heading2Style!	69
Heading3Style!	70
Heading4Style!	71
Heading5Style!	72
Heading6Style!	73
Heading7Style!	74
Heading8Style!	75
MonospacedStyle!	76
CustomHTMLStyle!	77
PreformattedStyle!	78
AddressStyle!	79
QuotationsOutInStyle!	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle!	81
Quotation1Style!	82
Quotation2Style!	83
Quotation3Style!	84
Quotation4Style!	85
Quotation5Style!	86
Quotation6Style!	87
Quotation7Style!	88
Quotation8Style!	89
Definition1Style!	90
Definition2Style!	91
Definition3Style!	92
Definition4Style!	93
Definition5Style!	94
Definition6Style!	111
Definition7Style!	112
Definition8Style!	113
Level9Style!	114
Legal9Style!	115
Heading9Style!	
Quotation9Style!	
DefinitionStyle!	

 **Related topics**

OutlineStyleNumberFormat

Syntax

OutlineStyleNumberFormat(*Level* As Integer, *Format* As String)

Description

Specify the numbering format for each level of a selected outline style.

Parameters

Level:	Value: 1-8.
<i>numeric</i>	
Format:	The numbering format for each outline level. Select a system format, or type a character expression to specify the format.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

OutlineStyleNumbersOnly

Syntax

OutlineStyleNumbersOnly(State As _OutlineStyleNumbersOnly_State_enum)

Description

Apply the Numbers Only format to a selected outline.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

OutlineStyleRename

Syntax

OutlineStyleRename(*Name* As String)

Description

Rename a user-defined outline style.

Parameters

Name: The new style name.
string

Related topics

OutlineStyleRetrieve

Syntax

OutlineStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *Type* As _OutlineStyleRetrieve_Type_enum, [*Library* As _OutlineStyleRetrieve_Library_enum])

Description

Retrieve an outline style.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the outline style.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	AllStyles!
	SystemStyles!
	UserStyles!
	CurrentDoc!
	PersonalLibrary!
	SharedLibrary!
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	

Related topics

OutlineStyleSave

Syntax

OutlineStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Type* As _OutlineStyleSave_Type_enum, [*Library* As _OutlineStyleSave_Library_enum])

Description

Save an outline style.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the outline style.
<i>string</i>	
Type:	UserStyles!
<i>enumeration</i>	SystemStyles!
	AllStyles!
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeration</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>n</i> (optional)	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

OutlineStyleSelect

Syntax

OutlineStyleSelect(Style)

Description

Select an outline style. You must pass the numeric value for the style.

Parameters

Style	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.	0
AddressStyle!		16
BoxTextStyle!		17
BulletsOutInStyle!		18
CaptionStyle!		19
CommentStyle!		20
CustomHTMLStyle!		21
Definition1Style!		22
Definition2Style!		23
Definition3Style!		24
Definition4Style!		25
Definition5Style!		26
Definition6Style!		27
Definition7Style!		28
Definition8Style!		29
DefinitionsOutInStyle!		30
DocStyle!		31
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!		31
EndnoteStyle!		32
EquationNumberStyle!		33
FigureNumberStyle!		34
FooterAStyle!		35
FooterBStyle!		36
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle!		37
FootnoteStyle!		38
HeaderAStyle!		39
HeaderBStyle!		40
Heading1Style!		41
Heading2Style!		42
Heading3Style!		43
Heading4Style!		44
Heading5Style!		45
Heading6Style!		46
Heading7Style!		47
Heading8Style!		48
HeadingsOutInStyle!		49
HypertextStyle!		50
Index1Style!		51
Index2Style!		52
Legal_2OutInStyle!		53
Legal1Style!		54
Legal2Style!		55
Legal3Style!		56
Legal4Style!		57
Legal5Style!		58
Legal6Style!		59
Legal7Style!		60
Legal8Style!		61
LegalOutInStyle!		62
Level1Style!		63
Level2Style!		64
Level3Style!		65

Level4Style!	66
Level5Style!	67
Level6Style!	68
Level7Style!	69
Level8Style!	70
ListStyle!	71
MonospacedStyle!	72
NormalStyle!	73
NumbersOutInStyle!	74
OutlineStyle!	75
ParagraphOutInStyle!	76
PreformattedStyle!	77
Quotation1Style!	78
Quotation2Style!	79
Quotation3Style!	80
Quotation4Style!	81
Quotation5Style!	82
Quotation6Style!	83
Quotation7Style!	84
Quotation8Style!	85
QuotationsOutInStyle!	86
TableBoxNumberStyle!	87
TextBoxNumberStyle!	88
ToAStyle!	89
ToC1Style!	90
ToC2Style!	91
ToC3Style!	92
ToC4Style!	93
ToC5Style!	94
UserBoxNumberStyle!	111
WatermarkAStyle!	112
WatermarkBStyle!	

 [Related topics](#)

OutlineStyleType

Syntax

OutlineStyleType(*Bullets* As _OutlineStyleType_Bullets_enum, *SingleLevel* As _OutlineStyleType_SingleLevel_enum)

Description

Lets you specify the outline attributes.

Parameters

Bullets:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	
SingleLevel	No!
:	Yes!
<i>enumeration</i>	
<i>n</i>	

OutlineUp

Syntax

OutlineUp()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous outline paragraph, before indent and number codes.

 **Related topics**

OverstrikeCreate

Syntax

OverstrikeCreate(*OvrStrkStrg* As String)

Description

Create an overstrike.

Parameters

OvrStrkStrg	Two or more characters.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics


OverstrikeCreateDlg

Syntax

OverstrikeCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Overstrike dialog box.

 **Related topics**

OverstrikeEdit

Syntax

OverstrikeEdit(*OvrStrkStrg* As String)

Description

Replace the first overstrike to the right of the insertion point with the text in the *OvrStrkStrg* parameter.

Parameters

<i>OvrStrkStrg</i>	The new overstrike characters.
<i>g: string</i>	

Related topics

PageBorderDlg

Syntax

PageBorderDlg()

Description

Display the Page Border/Fill dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PageNumber

Syntax

PageNumber(*Page As Integer*)

Description

Specify a new page number for the current page.

Parameters

Page: <i>numeric</i>	The new page number.
-------------------------	----------------------

Related topics

PageNumberDecrement

Syntax

PageNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the current page number by one.

 **Related topics**


PageNumberDisplay

Syntax

PageNumberDisplay()

Description

Insert the current page number at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

PageNumberDisplayFormat

Syntax

PageNumberDisplayFormat()

Description

Display a formatted page number at the insertion point in the current document window.

 **Related topics**

PageNumberFormat

Syntax

PageNumberFormat(*Format* As String)

Description

Specify a page number format including text, page, total page, chapter, volume, or secondary page numbers.

Parameters

Forma t: <i>string</i>	Combine macro function codes and text to create a page number format.
------------------------------	--

Related topics


PageNumberIncrement

Syntax

PageNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the current page number by one.

 **Related topics**

PageNumberingAdjustDlg

Syntax

PageNumberingAdjustDlg()

Description

Display the Value/Adjust Number dialog box.

PageNumberingCountDlg

Syntax

PageNumberingCountDlg()

Description

Display the Page Count for Total Pages dialog box. Displaying this dialog box also updates the total page count.

PageNumberingDlg

Syntax

PageNumberingDlg()

Description

Display the Select Page Numbering Format dialog box.

PageNumberingInsertDlg

Syntax

PageNumberingInsertDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Number in Text dialog box.

PageNumberMethod

Syntax

PageNumberMethod(*Method* As _PageNumberMethod_Method_enum)

Description

Specify a page numbering method.

Parameters

Method:
enumeratio
n

LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

Related topics

PageNumberPosition

Syntax

PageNumberPosition(*Position* As *_PageNumberPosition_Position_enum*, *Default* As *_PageNumberPosition_Default_enum*, [*Font* As String], [*FontSize* As Integer], [*Red* As Integer], [*Green* As Integer], [*Blue* As Integer], [*Shade* As Integer], [*Attributes*])

Description

Specify the position and appearance of page numbering. Use Font, Color, Shade, and Attributes parameters only if the Default parameter is DontUseDefaultValues!.

Parameters

Position: <i>enumeration</i>	BottomAlternating! BottomCenter! BottomLeft! BottomRight! InsideTopAlternating! None! OutsideBottomAlternating! TopAlternating! TopCenter! TopLeft! TopRight! DontUseDefaultValues! UseDefaultValues!
Default: <i>enumeration</i>	
Font: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font face for the page number.
FontSize: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The font size for the page number.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
Attributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Bold! DoubleUnderline! Every! ExtraLarge! Fine! Italics! Large! Outline! Redline! Shadow! Small! SmallCaps! Strikeout! Subscript! Superscript! Underline! VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

PageNumberSettingsDlg

Syntax

PageNumberSettingsDlg()

Description

Display the Numbering Value dialog box.

PageSetupDlg

Syntax

PageSetupDlg()

Description

Display the Page Setup dialog box.

PageSuppressDlg

Syntax

PageSuppressDlg()

Description

Display the Suppress dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PageZoomFull

Syntax

PageZoomFull()

Description

Display Page view, then zoom the current page to Full Page.

 **Related topics**

PaneNext

Syntax

PaneNext()

Description

Move the focus to the next pane in the Equation Editor.

 **Related topics**


PanePrevious

Syntax

PanePrevious()

Description

Move the focus to the previous pane in the Equation Editor.

 **Related topics**

PaperSizeAdd

Syntax

PaperSizeAdd(*Name* As String, *Width* As Integer, *Length* As Integer, *WidthAdjust* As Integer, *LengthAdjust* As Integer, *Flags* As _PaperSizeAdd_Flags_enum, *Location* As _PaperSizeAdd_Location_enum, *Type* As _PaperSizeAdd_Type_enum, [*Use* As _PaperSizeAdd_Use_enum], [*ReturnAddressHoriz* As Integer], [*ReturnAddressVert* As Integer], [*MailingAddressHoriz* As Integer], [*MailingAddressVert* As Integer])

Description

Create a page definition for the Page Size dialog box. Use address position parameters if the Type parameter is Envelope!.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i>	Use if the Type parameter is Other!.
Width: <i>measurement</i>	The width of the page.
Length: <i>measurement</i>	The length of the page.
WidthAdjust: <i>measurement</i>	Move the page contents left (positive value) or right (negative value).
LengthAdjust: <i>measurement</i>	Move the page contents up (positive value) or down (negative value).
Flags: <i>enumeration</i>	FormCurrentlyLoaded! Landscape! LandscapeLoaded! LandscapePrimaryLoaded! Portrait! PortraitLoaded! PortraitPrimaryLoaded! PrimaryForm!
Location: <i>enumeration</i>	The printer paper feed. Continuous! Manual! AllOthers! Bond! CardStock! ClayBased! Envelope! Glossy! Labels! Letterhead! Other! Standard! Transparency! Europe! Japan! Latin_America! None! US!
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	
Use: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	
ReturnAddressHoriz: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Left and right position for the return address.
ReturnAddressVert: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Top and bottom position for the return address.
MailingAddressHoriz: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Left and right position for the return address.
MailingAddressVert: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	Top and bottom position for the return address.

Related topics

PaperSizeDelete

Syntax

PaperSizeDelete(*Name* As String)

Description

Delete a page definition.

Parameters

Name: The name of the paper definition.
string

Related topics


PaperSizeDlg

Syntax

PaperSizeDlg()

Description

Display the Page Size dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PaperSizeResave

Syntax

PaperSizeResave(OldName As String, NewName As String, Width As Integer, Length As Integer, WidthAdjustment As Integer, LengthAdjustment As Integer, Flags As _PaperSizeResave_Flags_enum, Location As _PaperSizeResave_Location_enum, Type As _PaperSizeResave_Type_enum, Use As _PaperSizeResave_Use_enum, ReturnAddressHoriz As Integer, ReturnAddressVert As Integer, MailingAddressHoriz As Integer, MailingAddressVert As Integer)

Description

Edit and save a page definition from the Page Size dialog box. Use address position parameters if the Type parameter is Envelope!.

Parameters

OldName: <i>string</i>	The original name of the page definition.
NewName: <i>string</i>	The name for the edited page definition.
Width: <i>measurement</i>	The width of the page.
Length: <i>measurement</i>	The length of the page.
WidthAdjustment: <i>measurement</i>	Move the page contents right (positive value) or left (negative value).
LengthAdjustment: <i>measurement</i>	Move the page contents up (positive value) or down (negative value).
Flags: <i>enumeration</i>	Specify the orientation. FormCurrentlyLoaded! Landscape! LandscapeLoaded! LandscapePrimaryLoaded! Portrait! PortraitLoaded! PortraitPrimaryLoaded! PrimaryForm!
Location: <i>enumeration</i>	The printer paper feed. Continuous! Manual!
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	AllOthers! Bond! CardStock! ClayBased! Envelope! Glossy! Labels! Letterhead! Other! Standard! Transparency!
Use: <i>enumeration</i>	Europe! Japan! Latin_America! None! US!
ReturnAddressHoriz: <i>measurement</i>	The left and right position for the return address.
ReturnAddressVert: <i>measurement</i>	The top and bottom position for the return address.
MailingAddressHoriz: <i>measurement</i>	The left and right position for the mailing address.
MailingAddressVert: <i>measurement</i>	The top and bottom position for the mailing address.

Related topics

PaperSizeSelect

Syntax

PaperSizeSelect(*Name* As String, [*Width* As Integer], [*Height* As Integer], [*Type* As _PaperSizeSelect_Type_enum])

Description

Specify a page size for the current document.

Parameters

Name: The name of a paper definition.

string

Width: The width of the page.

measurement (optional)

Height: The height of the page.

measurement (optional)

Type:

enumeration (optional)

Bond!

Cardstock!

ClayBased!

Envelope!

Glossy!

Labels!

Letterhead!

Other!

Standard!

Transparency!

 [Related topics](#)

ParagraphBorderDlg

Syntax

ParagraphBorderDlg()

Description

Display the Paragraph Border/Fill dialog box.



Related topics

ParagraphBreakShippingMacro

Syntax

ParagraphBreakShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro PARABRK.WCM to display the Paragraph Breaks dialog box, where graphical paragraph break markers can be edited and selected to insert after the next [HRT]. PARABRK.WCM must be installed.

ParagraphDown

Syntax

ParagraphDown()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next paragraph (after [HRt] or [HRt]). Recordable substitute:

PosParagraphNext().

 Related topics

ParagraphFormatDlg

Syntax

ParagraphFormatDlg()

Description

Display the Paragraph Format dialog box.

ParagraphHangingIndent

Syntax

ParagraphHangingIndent()

Description

Align the first line of a paragraph with the left margin and indent the remaining lines to the next tab stop.


ParagraphNumberDefDlg

Syntax

ParagraphNumberDefDlg()

Description

Display the Change Outline Level dialog box.

 **Related topics**

ParagraphSetNumber

Syntax

ParagraphSetNumber(*Level* As Integer, *StartValue* As Integer)

Description

Specify the level and starting value for paragraph numbering.

Parameters

Level:	The level of paragraph numbering.
<i>numeric</i>	
StartValue	The start value of paragraph numbering.
: <i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

ParagraphSpacing

Syntax

ParagraphSpacing(*AmtSpc* As Double, [*DotSpc* As Integer])

Description

Lets you specify the spacing between paragraphs. The default spacing is the font point size plus two points.

Parameters

<i>AmtSpc</i> :	Default: 1.0.
<i>numeric</i>	
<i>DotSpc</i> :	
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

ParagraphUp

Syntax

ParagraphUp()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous paragraph. Recordable substitute: PosParagraphPrevious.

 **Related topics**

Paste

Syntax

Paste()

Description

Paste the Clipboard contents at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

PasteLink

Syntax

PasteLink(*FormatName* As String, *FormatId* As Integer, *LinkType* As _PasteLink_LinkType_enum)

Description

Insert an object from the Clipboard into the current document, thus creating a link with the server application that created the object.

Parameters

FormatName: <i>string</i>	The format of the linked object. Consult your server application's documentation for a valid format name.
FormatId: <i>numeric</i>	The identification number of the format of the linked object. Consult your server application's documentation for a valid format ID.
LinkType: <i>enumeration</i>	Dde! Ole!

Related topics

PauseCommand

Syntax

PauseCommand(*Token As Integer*)

Description

Pause a macro until a specified macro method is executed. For example, Enter executes the HardReturn method. PauseCommand does not prompt the user to press a key, so it is often used with PROMPT.

Parameters

Token:	The method to pause.
<i>method</i>	
<i>name</i>	

Related topics

PauseKey

Syntax

PauseKey(Key As _PauseKey_Key_enum, [Character As String])

Description

Pause a macro until a specified key or character is pressed.

Parameters

Key: <i>enumeration</i>	The key to resume macro execution. Default: Enter!. Any! resumes when any key is pressed, including Backspace, Delete, and Ctrl+Enter. Any! Cancel! Character! Close! Enter!
Character: <i>string</i> (optional)	The case-sensitive character that resumes macro execution when pressed. Use if the Key parameter is Character!.

Related topics

PauseSet

Syntax

PauseSet(*Token* As Integer)

Description

Specify a method to replace a [HRt] that ends a PAUSE method.

Parameters

Token: <i>method</i> <i>name</i>	A method to resume a paused macro. Usually represents a keystroke.
--	--

Related topics

PerfectExpert

Syntax

PerfectExpert([State As _PerfectExpert_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Open the User Assistant.

Return Value

True - The User Assistant opened.

False - The User Assistant did not open.

PersonalInfoDlg

Syntax

PersonalInfoDlg() As Boolean

Description

Display the Corel Address Book with the personal information record selected. If the personal information has not been previously specified, the first record in the current address book is selected.

Return Value

Returns True if the Select button was clicked to dismiss the dialog box, False if the Close button was clicked to dismiss the dialog box.

Related topics

PersonalInfoFormatAddr

Syntax

PersonalInfoFormatAddr(*Format* As String) As String

Description

Return the personal information stored in the address book using the specified format.

Parameters

Format: <i>string</i>	The format specification used when returning the personal information. Use AddressBookFormatGetFormat() or AddressBookFormatGetCurrent() to retrieve an address format specification.
--------------------------	---

Related topics

PersonallInfoGetField

Syntax

PersonallInfoGetField(*Field*) As String

Description

Return the value of a field from the current personal information stored in the address book.

Parameters

Field	If this parameter is a number, the method will try to return the value of the field with that code number. If this parameter is a string, the method will try to return the value of the field with that name.
: <i>any</i>	

Related topics

PlayClipBoardShippingMacro

Syntax

PlayClipBoardShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro READCLP.WCM to speak Clipboard text. READCLP.WCM must be installed. ProVoice or Monologue text-to-speech software is required.

PlayFileShippingMacro

Syntax

PlaySelectionShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro READFILE.WCM to speak a text file or play a .WAV, .AVI, or .MID file. READFILE.WCM must be installed. ProVoice or Monologue text-to-speech software is required.

PlaySelectionShippingMacro

Syntax

PlaySelectionShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro READSEL.WCM to speak selected text. Not recordable. READSEL.WCM must be installed. ProVoice or Monologue text-to-speech software is required.

PleadingShippingMacro

Syntax

PleadingShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro PLEADING.WCM to display the Pleading Paper dialog box, in which you specify and generate pleading options. PLEADING.WCM must be installed.

PosBlockBeg

Syntax

PosBlockBeg()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the selected text, then deselect the text. Included for DOS compatibility. Windows equivalent: PosSelectTop.

 **Related topics**

PosBlockBottom

Syntax

PosBlockBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the bottom of the selected text. Included for DOS compatibility. Windows equivalent:

PosSelectBottom().

 **Related topics**

PosBlockTop

Syntax

PosBlockTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the top of the selected text. Included for DOS compatibility. Windows equivalent:

PosSelectTop().

 **Related topics**

PosCellDown

Syntax

PosCellDown()

Description

Move the insertion point down one row. Recordable equivalent: **PosTableCellDown()**.

 **Related topics**

PosCellNext

Syntax

PosCellNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next cell in the current table. If the insertion point is in the last cell of a table, the insertion point is moved to the beginning of that cell. Recordable equivalent:

PosTableTopCellNext().

 **Related topics**

PosCellPrevious

Syntax

PosCellPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous cell in the current table. If the insertion point is in the first cell of a table, the insertion point is moved to the beginning of that cell. Recordable equivalent:

PosTableCellPrevious().

 **Related topics**

PosCellUp

Syntax

PosCellUp()

Description

Move the insertion point up one cell. Recordable equivalent: **PosTableCellUp()**.

 **Related topics**

PosCharacter

Syntax

PosCharacter(*CharToMoveTo* As String)

Description

Move the insertion point forward to a specified character. Maximum forward movement is 2,000 characters. Case sensitive. If the specified character is not found, this method does nothing.

Parameters

CharToMoveTo The single search character.
:

Related topics

PosCharNext

Syntax

PosCharNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next character to the right.

 **Related topics**


PosCharPrevious

Syntax

PosCharPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous character.

 **Related topics**

PosColBottom

Syntax

PosColBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last line before a page break. Move to the end of the document if there is no page break. In columns, move the insertion point to the beginning of the last line of the column. In tables, move to the beginning of the last line of the last cell in the current column that contains data.

Related topics

PosColFirst

Syntax

PosColFirst()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the line. In columns, move the insertion point to the beginning of the line in the first column. In tables, no effect.

 **Related topics**

PosCollLast

Syntax

PosCollLast()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current line. In columns, move the insertion point to the beginning of the current line in the last column. In tables, this method has no effect.

Related topics

PosColNext

Syntax

PosColNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current line in the next column or to the current line in the current row of the next table column.

 **Related topics**

PosColPrevious

Syntax

PosColPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current line in the previous column or to the beginning of the current row and line in the previous table column.

 **Related topics**

PosColTop

Syntax

PosColTop()

Description

In columns, move the insertion point to the beginning of the current column. In tables, move to the beginning of the current row in the previous column. If there are multiple lines in the current cell, move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous line in the current cell. In regular (non-column) text, move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous line.

Related topics

PosDocBottom

Syntax

PosDocBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the end of the document, after all codes.

 **Related topics**

PosDocTop

Syntax

PosDocTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the document, after any initial codes.

 **Related topics**

PosDocVeryTop

Syntax

PosDocVeryTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of a document, before any codes.

 **Related topics**

PosEndnote

Syntax

PosEndnote(*[EndnoteNumber As Integer]*)

Description

Moves the insertion point to an endnote.

Parameters

EndnoteNumber:	The number of the endnote.
<i>numeric</i>	

PosFootnote

Syntax

PosFootnote(*[FootnoteNumber As Integer]*)

Description

Moves the insertion point to a footnote.

Parameters

FootnoteNumber:	The number of the footnote.
-----------------	-----------------------------

PosFunction

Syntax

PosFunction(*Function As _PosFunction_Function_enum*)

Description

Move the insertion point to the right of the next occurrence of the code specified in the Function parameter.

Parameters

Function:	CancelHyphenation!
<i>enumeration</i>	HardEndOfLine!
<i>n</i>	HardHyphen!
	HardSpace!
	SoftEndOfLine!
	Tab!

 [Related topics](#)

PosGoPrevious

Syntax

PosGoPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to its previous position.

 **Related topics**

PosGoToDlg

Syntax

PosGoToDlg()

Description

Display the Go To dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PosHeading

Syntax

PosHeading([*HeadingNumber* As Integer])

Description

Move the insertion point to a heading.

Parameter

HeadingNumber: <i>numeric</i>	The number of the heading.
-------------------------------	----------------------------

PosIndex

Syntax

PosIndex()

Description

Move the insertion point to the index.

PosLine

Syntax

PosLine(*[LineNumber As Integer]*)

Description

Lets you specify the line number to which to move the insertion point.

Parameter

LineNumber: The line number

PosLineBeg

Syntax

PosLineBeg()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current line.

 **Related topics**

PosLineDown

Syntax

PosLineDown()

Description

Move the insertion point down one line.

 **Related topics**


PosLineEnd

Syntax

PosLineEnd()

Description

Move the insertion point to the end of the current line.

 **Related topics**


PosLineUp

Syntax

PosLineUp()

Description

Move the insertion point up one line.

 **Related topics**


PosLineVeryBeg

Syntax

PosLineVeryBeg()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of a line, before codes.

 **Related topics**

PosLineVeryEnd

Syntax

PosLineVeryEnd()

Description

Move the insertion point to the end of the current line after codes, except [HRt] and [SRt].

 **Related topics**

PosNextComment

Syntax

PosNextComment()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next comment.

PosNextEndnote

Syntax

PosNextEndnote()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next endnote.

PosNextFootnote

Syntax

PosNextFootnote()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next footnote.

PosNextHeading

Syntax

PosNextHeading()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next heading.

PosNextTOC

Syntax

PosNextTOC()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next table of contents.

PosNextIndex

Syntax

PosNextIndex()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next index.

PosNextTOA

Syntax

PosNextTOA()

Description

Move the insertion point to the next table of authorities.

PosPage

Syntax

PosPage(*Volume* As _PosPage_Volume_enum, *Chapter* As _PosPage_Chapter_enum, *Page* As _PosPage_Page_enum, [*Direction* As _PosPage_Direction_enum])

Description

Move the insertion point to a specified page.

Parameters

Volume: <i>enumeration</i>	NoneSpecified!
Chapter: <i>enumeration</i>	NoneSpecified!
Page: <i>enumeration</i>	NoneSpecified!
Direction: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Down! Up!

Related topics

PosPageBottom

Syntax

PosPageBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last line on the current page. On the last page of a document, move to the end of the last line.

 **Related topics**

PosPageNext

Syntax

PosPageNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next page. On the last page of the document, move to the end.

 **Related topics**

PosPagePrevious

Syntax

PosPagePrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous page. On the first page of the document, move to the top of the page.

 **Related topics**

PosPageTop

Syntax

PosPageTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current page. In columns, move to the beginning of the current column.

 **Related topics**

PosParagraphNext

Syntax

PosParagraphNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next paragraph. In the last paragraph of a document, move to the end.

 **Related topics**

PosParagraphPrevious

Syntax

PosParagraphPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current paragraph. At the beginning of a paragraph, move to the beginning of the previous paragraph.

 **Related topics**

PosPrevFootnote

Syntax

PosPrevFootnote()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous endnote.

PosPrevEndnote

Syntax

PosPrevEndnote()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous endnote.

PosPrevHeading

Syntax

PosPrevHeading()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous heading.

PosPrevComment

Syntax

PosPrevComment()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous comment.

PosPrevTOC

Syntax

PosPrevTOC()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous table of contents.

PosPrevIndex

Syntax

PosPrevIndex()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous index.

PosPrevTOA

Syntax

PosPrevTOA()

Description

Move the insertion point to the previous table of authorities.

PosScreenDown

Syntax

PosScreenDown()

Description

Move the insertion point to the bottom of the screen, then down one screen at a time with each repetition of the method.

 [Related topics](#)

PosScreenLeft

Syntax

PosScreenLeft()

Description

Move the insertion point to the left edge of the screen, then left one screen at a time with each repetition of the method.

 **Related topics**

PosScreenRight

Syntax

PosScreenRight()

Description

Move the insertion point to the right edge of the screen, then right one screen at a time with each repetition of the method.

 [Related topics](#)

PosScreenUp

Syntax

PosScreenUp()

Description

Move the insertion point to the top of the screen, then up one screen at a time with each repetition of the method.

 **Related topics**

PosSelectBottom

Syntax

PosSelectBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the end of the selected text.

 **Related topics**


PosSelectTop

Syntax

PosSelectTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of selected text.

 **Related topics**

PosTableBegin

Syntax

PosTableBegin()

Description

Move the insertion point to the first cell of a table.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableBlockBeg

Syntax

PosTableBlockBeg()

Description

Deselect all selected table cells except the first cell in the selection.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableCell

Syntax

PosTableCell(*Cell* As String)

Description

Move the insertion point to a specified cell.

Parameters

Cell: <i>string</i>	The cell you want to have the insertion point move to.
---------------------	--

PosTableCellBottom

Syntax

PosTableCellBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last line in a cell.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableCellDown

Syntax

PosTableCellDown()

Description

Move the insertion point down one table row to the beginning of the first line in the cell.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableCellNext

Syntax

PosTableCellNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next cell.

 **Related topics**

PosTableCellPrevious

Syntax

PosTableCellPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous cell. If there are two or more lines in the current cell but only one line in the previous cell, move to the beginning of the previous cell. If there are one or more lines in both the current and previous cells, move to the beginning of the current line in the previous cell.

Related topics

PosTableCellTop

Syntax

```
PosTableCellTop()
```

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the cell.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableCellUp

Syntax

PosTableCellUp()

Description

Move the insertion point up one table cell.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableColBottom

Syntax

PosTableColBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last cell in the current column. If select mode is on, the selection is extended.

 **Related topics**

PosTableColumnBottom

Syntax

PosTableColumnBottom()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last cell in the current column. If select mode is on, select mode is turned off before the insertion point moves.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableColumnTop

Syntax

PosTableColumnTop()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the table column.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableEnd

Syntax

PosTableEnd()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last table cell.

 **Related topics**

PosTableGoPrevious

Syntax

PosTableGoPrevious()

Description

Return the insertion point to its previous position in a table.

PosTableRowBegin

Syntax

PosTableRowBegin()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the current row.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableRowEnd

Syntax

PosTableRowEnd()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last cell in the row.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableScreenDown

Syntax

PosTableScreenDown()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last complete cell of the current column in the current screen, and down one screen with each repetition of the method.

 **Related topics**

PosTableScreenLeft

Syntax

PosTableScreenLeft()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the first complete cell in the row, and left one screen at a time with each repetition.

 **Related topics**

PosTableScreenRight

Syntax

PosTableScreenRight()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the last complete table cell of the row in the current screen, and right one screen at a time with each repetition.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTableScreenUp

Syntax

PosTableScreenUp()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of first table cell of the screen in a table, and up one screen with each repetition.

 **Related topics**

PosTableTopCellNext

Syntax

PosTableTopCellNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next cell. If the cells contain two or more lines, move to the beginning of the current line in the next cell. If the insertion point is in the last cell of a table, a new table row is created at the bottom of the table.

Related topics

PosTableTopCellPrevious

Syntax

PosTableTopCellPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the top of the previous table cell.

 [Related topics](#)

PosTOC

Syntax

PosTOC()

Description

Move the insertion point to the table of contents.

PosTOA

Syntax

PosTOA()

Description

Move the insertion point to the table of authorities.

PosWordNext

Syntax

PosWordNext()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next word. Words separated by two hyphens or an em dash are treated as one word.

 **Related topics**

PosWordPrevious

Syntax

PosWordPrevious()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous word. If the insertion point is located within a word, the insertion point is moved to the beginning of the current word. Words separated by two hyphens or an em dash are treated as one word.

Related topics

PowerBarEditDlg

Syntax

PowerBarEditDlg()

Description

Display the Toolbar Editor - Power Bar dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PowerBarOptionsDlg

Syntax

PowerBarOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Power Bar Options dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PowerBarShow

Syntax

PowerBarShow([State As _PowerBarShow_State_enum])

Description

Display (On!) or hide (Off!) the Power Bar. If no parameter is specified, this method toggles the Power Bar display.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics

PowerTableNumericFormat

Syntax

PowerTableNumericFormat()

Description

Change the number format of a cell.

 **Related topics**

PrefApplicationBarEdit

Syntax

PrefApplicationBarEdit([State As _PrefApplicationBarEdit_State_enum])

Description

Edit the Application Bar by adding or removing items.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

PrefBackupPath

Syntax

PrefBackupPath([BackupDir As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefBackupPath_UpdateQuickList_enum])

Description

Specify the document backup directory and whether to update the QuickList.

Parameters

BackupDir:	The directory where backup files are stored.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
UpdateQuickList:	No!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Yes!

PrefBeep

Syntax

PrefBeep([Error As _PrefBeep_Error_enum], [Hyphenation As _PrefBeep_Hyphenation_enum], [SearchFailure As _PrefBeep_SearchFailure_enum])

Description

Specify when to turn Beep on or off.

Parameters

Error:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!
Hyphenation:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!
SearchFailure:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

Related topics

PrefButtonBar

Syntax

PrefButtonBar()

Description

Display the Toolbar Preferences dialog box.

PrefDisplayDlg

Syntax

PrefDisplayDlg()

Description

Display the Display Preferences dialog box.

PrefDisplaySet

Syntax

```
PrefDisplaySet([DefaultView As _PrefDisplaySet_DefaultView_enum], [ShowTableGridLines As  
_PrefDisplaySet_ShowTableGridLines_enum], [ShowComments As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowComments_enum],  
[ShowGraphics As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowGraphics_enum], [TextInSystemColors As  
_PrefDisplaySet_TextInSystemColors_enum], [ShowHiddenText As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowHiddenText_enum],  
[SculpturedDialogs As _PrefDisplaySet_SculpturedDialogs_enum], [VerticalScrollBar As  
_PrefDisplaySet_VerticalScrollBar_enum], [HorizontalScrollBar As _PrefDisplaySet_HorizontalScrollBar_enum],  
[ShowHotSpots As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowHotSpots_enum], [ShowShadowCursor As  
_PrefDisplaySet_ShowShadowCursor_enum], [ShowTabBarIcons As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowTabBarIcons_enum],  
[ShowMarginIcons As _PrefDisplaySet_ShowMarginIcons_enum], [ShowRealWYSBYGI As  
_PrefDisplaySet_ShowRealWYSBYGI_enum])
```

Description

Specify how to display features.

Parameters

DefaultView: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	ViewDraft! ViewPage! ViewTwoPage!
ShowTableGridLine s: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowComments: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowGraphics: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
TextInSystemColors : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowHiddenText: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
SculpturedDialogs: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No effect in version 7. No! Yes!
VerticalScrollBar: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
HorizontalScrollBar: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Hide! Show!
ShowHotSpots: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Set the QuickSpot display state. No effect after version 7. No! Yes!
ShowMarginIcons: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowRealWYSIWYG : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowShadowCursor : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ShowTabBarIcons: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefDocSummary

Syntax

```
PrefDocSummary([SubjectSearchText As String], [DefaultDescriptiveType As String], [CreateOnExit As  
_PrefDocSummary_CreateOnExit_enum], [UseDescrOnOpen As _PrefDocSummary_UseDescrOnOpen_enum],  
[MakeFilenameDescrOnSaveAs As _PrefDocSummary_MakeFilenameDescrOnSaveAs_enum])
```

Description

Specify subject search text and default descriptive type for a document summary, and whether to create the summary automatically when saving a document.

Parameters

SubjectSearchText: <i>string</i> (optional)	The text before the subject line.
DefaultDescriptiveType: <i>string</i> (optional)	The description of the file type.
CreateOnExit: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
UseDescrOnOpen: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
MakeFilenameDescrOnSave As: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics


PrefDocSummaryDlg

Syntax

PrefDocSummaryDlg()

Description

Display the Document Summary Preferences dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PrefEnvironment

Syntax

PrefEnvironment([UserName As String], [UserInitials As String], [UserColorRed As Integer], [UserColorGreen As Integer], [UserColorBlue As Integer], [ConfirmCodeDeletion As _PrefEnvironment_ConfirmCodeDeletion_enum], [ConfirmTableFormulaDeletion As _PrefEnvironment_ConfirmTableFormulaDeletion_enum], [SetQuickMarkOnSave As _PrefEnvironment_SetQuickMarkOnSave_enum], [ActivateHypertext As _PrefEnvironment_ActivateHypertext_enum], [FormatForDefaultPrinter As _PrefEnvironment_FormatForDefaultPrinter_enum], [SaveWorkspace As _PrefEnvironment_SaveWorkspace_enum], [AutoWordSelect As _PrefEnvironment_AutoWordSelect_enum], [GoToQuickMarkOnOpen As _PrefEnvironment_GoToQuickMarkOnOpen_enum], [Use51LetterStyle As _PrefEnvironment_Use51LetterStyle_enum])

Description

Specify environment settings.

Parameters

UserName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The user name.
UserInitials: <i>string</i> (optional)	The user ID.
UserColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
UserColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
UserColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ConfirmCodeDeletion: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ConfirmTableFormulaDeletion: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
SetQuickMarkOnSave: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ActivateHypertext: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
FormatForDefaultPrinter: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
SaveWorkSpace: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Save the current WorkSpace on exit. Always! Never! PromptOnExit!
AutoWordSelect: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
GoToQuickMarkOnOpen: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
Use51LetterStyle: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefEnvSettingsDlg

Syntax

PrefEnvSettingsDlg()

Description

Display the Environment Settings dialog box.

PrefHyphenation

Syntax

PrefHyphenation([*Prompt As* _PrefHyphenation_Prompt_enum])

Description

Turn on Hyphenation and specify prompt conditions.

Parameters

Prompt:	Always!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Never!
<i>n</i> (optional)	WhenRequired!

Related topics

PrefImportDlg

Syntax

PrefImportDlg()

Description

Display the Convert Preferences dialog box.

PrefImportOptions

Syntax

PrefImportOptions([FieldDelimiters As String], [RecordDelimiters As String], [StripCharacter As String], [EncapsulationCharacter As String])

Description

Specify how certain characters are interpreted during document imports.

Parameters

FieldDelimiters: <i>string</i> (optional)	The delimiters for imported files.
RecordDelimiters: <i>string</i> (optional)	The record delimiters for imported files.
StripCharacter: <i>string</i> (optional)	The characters to strip out of imported files.
EncapsulationCharacter: <i>string</i> (optional)	The encapsulated character for the imported files.

PrefLanguageSet

Syntax

PrefLanguageSet(LanguageCode As String)

Description

Specify a language.

Parameters

LanguageCode: <i>string</i>	The interface language.
-----------------------------	-------------------------

PrefLiteCodes

Syntax

PrefLiteCodes([Show As _PrefLiteCodes_Show_enum], [Space As _PrefLiteCodes_Space_enum], [HardReturn As _PrefLiteCodes_HardReturn_enum], [Tab As _PrefLiteCodes_Tab_enum], [Indent As _PrefLiteCodes_Indent_enum], [SoftHyphen As _PrefLiteCodes_SoftHyphen_enum], [Advance As _PrefLiteCodes_Advance_enum], [Center As _PrefLiteCodes_Center_enum], [CenterPage As _PrefLiteCodes_CenterPage_enum], [FlushRight As _PrefLiteCodes_FlushRight_enum])

Description

Display document symbols in new and current document windows.

Parameters

Show: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Display document symbols. No! Yes!
Space: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
HardReturn: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
Tab: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
Indent: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!

<i>n</i> (optional)	
SoftHyph-	No!
n:	Yes!
<i>enumeratio</i>	
<i>n</i> (optional)	
Advance:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i> (optional)	
Center:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i> (optional)	
CenterPage	No!
:	Yes!
<i>enumeratio</i>	
<i>n</i> (optional)	
FlushRight:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

PrefLocationDlg

Syntax

PrefLocationDlg()

Description

Display the File Preferences dialog box.

PrefLocationOfDocuments

Syntax

PrefLocationOfDocuments([Path As String], [UseDefExt As _PrefLocationOfDocuments_UseDefExt_enum], [DefExt As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfDocuments_UpdateQuickList_enum], [DefFormat As String], [UseExplorerStyleFileDialogs As _PrefLocationOfDocuments_UseExplorerStyleFileDialogs_enum], [UseOrigFileFormat As _PrefLocationOfDocuments_UseOrigFileFormat_enum], [UseODMAIntegration As _PrefLocationOfDocuments_UseODMAIntegration_enum])

Description

Specify the location of document and backup files and the default file format.

Parameters

Path: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for the backup files.
UseDefExt: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Use the default extension on Open and Save. No! Yes!
DefExt: <i>string</i> (optional)	The default filename extension.
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!
DefFormat: <i>string</i> (optional)	The default document file format.
UseExplorerStyleFileDialogs: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
UseOrigFileFormat: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
UseODMAIntegration: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

PrefLocationOfGraphicsFiles

Syntax

PrefLocationOfGraphicsFiles([GraphicsDir As String], [GraphicsSupplDir As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfGraphicsFiles_UpdateQuickList_enum], [GraphicsFancyBordersDir As String])

Description

Specify the location of graphics files.

Parameters

GraphicsDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for graphics files
GraphicsSupplDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for supplemental graphics..
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!
GraphicsFancyBordersDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for fancy border files.

PrefLocationOfMacroFiles

Syntax

PrefLocationOfMacroFiles([MacroDir As String], [MacroSupplDir As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfMacroFiles_UpdateQuickList_enum])

Description

Specify the location of macro files.

Parameters

MacroDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for macros files.
MacroSupplDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The macro supplemental directory.
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!

PrefLocationOfPrinterFiles

Syntax

PrefLocationOfPrinterFiles([PrinterDir As String], [PrinterSupplDir As String], [LabelFile As String], [LabelsDisplay As _PrefLocationOfPrinterFiles_LabelsDisplay_enum], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfPrinterFiles_UpdateQuickList_enum])

Description

Specify the location of label files and set related options.

Parameters

PrinterDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	Formerly, the Printer directory was used to store WordPerfect printer driver and label files. WordPerfect printer driver files were not used in WordPerfect 8 and 7. Therefore, this directory is used for label files only.
PrinterSupplDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter is obsolete.
LabelFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The label filename, including the full path.
LabelsDisplay: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	DisplayBoth! DisplayLaser! DisplayTractorFed!
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefLocationOfSpreadsheetFiles

Syntax

PrefLocationOfSpreadsheetFiles([SpreadsheetDir As String], [SpreadsheetSupplDir As String], [DatabaseDir As String], [DatabaseSupplDir As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfSpreadsheetFiles_UpdateQuickList_enum])

Description

Specify the location of spreadsheet and database files.

Parameters

SpreadsheetDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for spreadsheet files.
SpreadsheetSupplDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The supplemental spreadsheet directory.
DatabaseDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for database files.
DatabaseSupplDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The supplemental database directory.
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!

PrefLocationOfTemplates

Syntax

PrefLocationOfTemplates([TemplateDir As String], [TemplateSupplPath As String], [File As String], [SupplFile As String], [DefExt As String], [UpdateQuickList As _PrefLocationOfTemplates_UpdateQuickList_enum], [UpdateDefaultTemplate As _PrefLocationOfTemplates_UpdateDefaultTemplate_enum])

Description

Specify the location of template files.

Parameters

TemplateDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for template files.
TemplateSupplPath: <i>string</i> (optional)	The supplemental directory.
File: <i>string</i> (optional)	The templates filename.
SupplFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The supplemental filename.
DefExt: <i>string</i> (optional)	The default filename extension.
UpdateQuickList: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Update the QuickList with changes. No! Yes!
UpdateDefaultTemplate: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

PrefMenu

Syntax

PrefMenu([DisplayShortcuts As _PrefMenu_DisplayShortcuts_enum], [DisplayLastOpened As _PrefMenu_DisplayLastOpened_enum], [DisplayHelpPrompts As _PrefMenu_DisplayHelpPrompts_enum])

Description

Display QuickTips, shortcut keys next to menu items, and the most recently opened documents at the bottom of the File menu.

Parameters

DisplayShortcuts: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
DisplayLastOpened: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
DisplayHelpPrompts: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefMergeCodes

Syntax

PrefMergeCodes(*Show As _PrefMergeCodes_Show_enum*)

Description

Change how merge codes appear in the document.

Parameters

Show: <i>enumeration</i>	Hide! Show! ShowAsBars! ShowAsMarkers!
-----------------------------	---

PrefMergeExtensions

Syntax

PrefMergeExtensions(*[UseDefaultFormExt As _PrefMergeExtensions_UseDefaultFormExt_enum]*, [*FormFileExt As String*], [*UseDefaultDataExt As _PrefMergeExtensions_UseDefaultDataExt_enum*], [*DataFileExt As String*])

Description

Specify merge form and data file extension options.

Parameters

UseDefaultFormExt: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
FormFileExt: <i>string</i> (optional)	The extension for form files.
UseDefaultDataExt: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
DataFileExt: <i>string</i> (optional)	The extension for data files.

Related topics

PrefMetafileOptions

Syntax

PrefMetafileOptions(State As _PrefMetafileOptions_State_enum)

Description

Specify what format to use for imported graphics files.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> <i>n</i>	Convert to WordPerfect (.WPG) format, retain both formats, or retain Metafile (.WMF) format. ConvertToWPG! RetainWindowsAndWPG! RetainWindowsFormat!
--	--

PrefPowerBar

Syntax

PrefPowerBar([Font As String], [Size As Integer], [Style As _PrefPowerBar_Style_enum], [ShowQuickTips As _PrefPowerBar_ShowQuickTips_enum])

Description

Specify how the Power Bar looks.

Parameters

Font: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font face.
Size: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The font size.
Style: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	A button style. Picture! PictureAndText! Text!
ShowQuickTips : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

PrefPowerBarEdit

Syntax

PrefPowerBarEdit([Action As _PrefPowerBarEdit_Action_enum])

Description

Open and close the Power Bar Preferences dialog box.

Parameters

Action: <i>enumeration</i> <i>n</i> (optional)	Enter! Exit!
---	-------------------------------

PrefPrintEnvironment

Syntax

PrefPrintEnvironment(FormatForDefaultPrinter As _PrefPrintEnvironment_FormatForDefaultPrinter_enum)

Description

Turn on or off Reformat documents for the WordPerfect default printer on open.

Parameters

FormatForDefaultPrinter: *enumeration* **No!**
Yes!

Related topics

PrefPrintRedline

Syntax

PrefPrintRedline([*Method* As _PrefPrintRedline_Method_enum], [*Character* As String])

Description

Specify the default method and character of redlined text for new documents. Follow this method with PrefSave to save the setting for future WordPerfect sessions. Use **RedlineMethod()** and **RedlineCharacter()** to change the redline method and/or character of the current document.

Parameters

Method: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Accept the printer setting, or specify a column of characters down the right, left, or alternating sides of redlined text. Alternating! Left! PrinterDependent! Right!
Character: <i>string</i> (optional)	The character to display down the side of redlined text. Omit if Method parameter is PrinterDependent!.

Related topics

PrefPrintSizeRatio

Syntax

PrefPrintSizeRatio([*Fine* As Integer], [*Small* As Integer], [*Large* As Integer], [*VeryLarge* As Integer], [*ExtraLarge* As Integer], [*SuperSubscript* As Integer])

Description

Specify the size for each font attribute as a percent of the selected font size.

Parameters

Fine: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.
Small: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.
Large: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.
VeryLarge: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.
ExtraLarge: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.
SuperSubscrip t: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 1-100.

Related topics

PrefRevealCodes

Syntax

PrefRevealCodes([FontFace As String], [FontSize As Integer], [WindowSize As Integer], [ShowOnNew As _PrefRevealCodes_ShowOnNew_enum], [ShowSpacesAsBullets As _PrefRevealCodes_ShowSpacesAsBullets_enum], [WrapAtWindow As _PrefRevealCodes_WrapAtWindow_enum], [ShowInDetail As _PrefRevealCodes_ShowInDetail_enum], [Sculptured As _PrefRevealCodes_Sculptured_enum], [ForeColorRed As Integer], [ForeColorGreen As Integer], [ForeColorBlue As Integer], [BackColorRed As Integer], [BackColorGreen As Integer], [BackColorBlue As Integer], [ShowHelpPrompts As _PrefRevealCodes_ShowHelpPrompts_enum], [UseSystemColors As _PrefRevealCodes_UseSystemColors_enum])

Description

Specify Reveal Code settings.

Parameters

FontFace: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font face for reveal codes.
FontSize: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The font size for reveal codes.
WindowSize: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	A percent of the screen.
ShowOnNew: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Display the codes in current and new documents. No! Yes!
ShowSpacesAsBullets: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
WrapAtWindow: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Wrap the lines at the window edge. No! Yes!
ShowInDetail: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
Sculptured: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ForeColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ShowHelpPrompts: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
UseSystemColors: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefRevealCodesDlg

Syntax

PrefRevealCodesDlg()

Description

Display the Display Preferences dialog box with Reveal Codes selected.

 **Related topics**

PrefRuler

Syntax

PrefRuler([*RulerOnNew* As _PrefRuler_RulerOnNew_enum], [*TabsToGrid* As _PrefRuler_TabsToGrid_enum], [*ShowRulerGuides* As _PrefRuler_ShowRulerGuides_enum])

Description

Specify how the Ruler looks.

Parameters

RulerOnNew: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
TabsToGrid: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Tabs "snap" to invisible grid lines every 1/16th of an inch or 1/5th of a centimeter. No! Yes!
ShowRulerGuides: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Display a Ruler Bar guide when tab stops move. No! Yes!
SculpturedRuler: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

Related topics

PrefSave

Syntax

PrefSave()

Description

Save preference method changes as defaults for future sessions.

 **Related topics**

PrefStatusBarEdit

Syntax

PrefStatusBarEdit([State As _PrefStatusBarEdit_State_enum])

Description

Edit the default Application Bar. Precede with **PrefStatusBar()**. Default: toggle.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

PrefStatusBarOptions

Syntax

PrefStatusBarOptions([FontFace As String], [FontSize As Integer], [Bold As _PrefStatusBarOptions_Bold_enum], [BoxStyle As _PrefStatusBarOptions_BoxStyle_enum], [EvenSpaced As _PrefStatusBarOptions_EvenSpaced_enum])

Description

Specify the size and font of the Application Bar text.

Parameters

FontFace:	The font face for the Application Bar.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
FontSize:	The font size for the Application Bar.
<i>numeric</i> (optional)	
Bold:	Bold status bar font.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
BoxStyle:	Flat! Inset! Raised!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	
EvenSpaced:	Space items evenly.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

 [Related topics](#)

PrefStatusBarOptionsDlg

Syntax

PrefStatusBarOptionsDlg()

Description

Display the Application Bar Options dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PrefTaskBar

Syntax

PrefTaskBar([Box], [TextOrIcon], [Width])

Description

Specify the items for the Application Bar, and their position and width.

Parameters

Box:
enumeration
(optional)

AlignChar!
CapsLockState!
CombinedAbsPosition!
CombinedPosition!
CurrentTag!
Date!
Font!
GeneralStatus!
InsertMode!
Keyboard!
LGCName!
NumLockState!
Printer!
ScrollLockState!
Select!
Time!
Zoom!

TextOrIcon:
numeric
(optional)

The display type of the items on the Application Bar.

Width:
numeric
(optional)

The width of the items on the Application Bar.

PrefTOA

Syntax

PrefTOA([Underlining As _PrefTOA_Underlining_enum], [Runs As _PrefTOA_Runs_enum])

Description

Specify a table of authorities format.

Parameters

Underlining
:
enumeration
(optional)

Allow underlining in the full form.

Runs:
enumeration
(optional)

Allowed!
NotAllowed!

Allowed!
NotAllowed!

PrefUnitsOfMeasure

Syntax

PrefUnitsOfMeasure([DisplayUnits As _PrefUnitsOfMeasure_DisplayUnits_enum], [StatusBarUnits As _PrefUnitsOfMeasure_StatusBarUnits_enum])

Description

Specify the unit-of-measure settings.

Parameters

DisplayUnits:
enumeration
(optional)

Centimeters!
Inches!
InchesQuote!
Millimeter!
Point!
Wpu!

StatusBarUnits
: *enumeration*
(optional)

The unit of measure for the Application Bar and Ruler.
Centimeters!
Inches!
InchesQuote!
Millimeter!
Point!
Wpu!

PrefZoom

Syntax

PrefZoom(*Type* As *_PrefZoom_Type_enum*, [*Percent* As Integer])

Description

Specify the document window view.

Parameters

Type:
enumeration
n

FixedPercent!
FullPage!
MarginWidth!
PageWidth!

Percent:
numeric
(optional)

Normal: 100.

 [Related topics](#)

PrintAction

Syntax

PrintAction([Action As _PrintAction_Action_enum]) As Integer

Description

Specify a print action and return the current print action.

Return Value

If the Action parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If it is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

- 1 FullDocument!
- 2 CurrentPage!
- 3 MultiplePages!
- 4 AdvancedMultiplePages!
- 5 SelectedText!
- 6 DocumentSummary!
- 7 DocumentOnDisk!

Parameters

Action:
enumeration
n (optional)

AdvancedMultiplePages!
CurrentPage!
DocumentOnDisk!
DocumentSummary!
FullDocument!
MultiplePages!
SelectedText!

Related topics

PrintAdvancedRangeData

Syntax

PrintAdvancedRangeData(*Pages As String, SecondaryPages As String, Chapters As String, Volumes As String*)

Description

Specify the pages to print. Follow this method with Print(AdvancedMultiplePages!).

The following rules apply to all PrintAdvancedRangeData parameter specifications:

- ◆ To specify all Pages, Secondary Pages, Chapters, or Volumes use ("all").
- ◆ Use the same numbering method as the document uses. For example, if the current Page number method is (A,B,C,...) and you want to print the first three pages, use ("A-C") in the Pages parameter, not ("1-3").
- ◆ If you do not wish to specify a range or value for a parameter, use a null string ("").

Parameters

Pages: <i>string</i>	The pages to print.
SecondaryPage s: <i>string</i>	The secondary pages to print.
Chapters: <i>string</i>	The chapters to print.
Volumes: <i>string</i>	The volumes to print.

Related topics

PrintBooklet

Syntax

PrintBooklet([*State* As *_PrintBooklet_State_enum*]) As Integer

Description

Turn booklet printing on or off.

Return Value

If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

- 0 Booklet printing is off.
- 1 Booklet printing is on.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	True!

Related topics

PrintCopies

Syntax

PrintCopies([*NumberOfCopies* As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Specify the number of copies to print.

Return Value

Returns the number of copies to print. If the *NumberOfCopies* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *NumberOfCopies* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

NumberOfCopies	The number of copies of each page to print.
: <i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

PrintDestination

Syntax

PrintDestination(*[Destination]*)

Description

Specify to print to a printer, file, or printer port.

Return Value

Returns the filename string, printer name string, 0 (if DriverPort! was selected), or 1 (if PromptForFilename! was selected). If the Destination parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the Destination parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Destination : <i>any</i> (optional)	Use a string specifying a path and filename to print to a file. Use a string specifying the name of a printer to print to a specific printer. Use PromptForFilename! to prompt the user for a filename to print to. Use DriverPort! to print to the current printer port.
---	---

DriverPort!
PromptForFilename!

Related topics

PrintDlg

Syntax

PrintDlg()

Description

Display the Print dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PrinterCommand

Syntax

PrinterCommand(*flag* As _PrinterCommand_Flag_enum, *Command* As String)

Description

Insert a [Ptr Cmnd] code at the insertion point.

Parameters

Flag: <i>enumeration</i>	Specify whether the <i>Command</i> parameter contains a printer method or filename. Command! File!
Command: <i>string</i>	The printer method or name of a file that contains one or more printer methods.

Related topics

PrinterCommandDlg

Syntax

PrintCommandDlg()

Description

Display the Printer Command dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

PrinterPause

Syntax

PrinterPause()

Description

Insert a [Pause Ptr] code at the insertion point to pause the current print job.

 **Related topics**

PrinterSelectByName

Syntax

PrinterSelectByName([PrinterName]) As String

Description

Specify a printer to print to.

Return Value

Returns the printer name string, or 0, if Default! was selected. If the PrinterName parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the PrinterName parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

PrinterName : <i>any</i> (optional)	The name of the printer to print to. For a list of valid names for the current computer, see the Name drop-down list in the Printer dialog tab of the Print dialog box. This list will probably vary from one computer to another.
---	--

Default!

Related topics


PrinterSelectDlg

Syntax

PrinterSelectDlg()

Description

Display the Print to dialog box with the Printer tab selected.

 **Related topics**

PrintGraphically

Syntax

PrintGraphically([State As _PrintGraphically_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn the Print graphically option on or off.

Return Value

Returns True if the Print graphically option is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeration</i>	True!
(optional)	

Related topics

PrintGraphics

Syntax

PrintGraphics([State As _PrintGraphics_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn graphics printing on or off.

Return Value

Returns True if graphics printing is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeration</i>	True!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics


PrintHistoryDlg

Syntax

PrintHistoryDlg()

Description

Display the Print Status and History dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PrintImageBinding

Syntax

PrintImageBinding([Edge As _PrintImageBinding_Edge_enum]) As Integer

Description

Specify the binding edge. Use this method with PrintImageOffset and PrintTwoSided. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document.

Return Value

If the Edge parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the Edge parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

- 0 Left edge
- 1 Right edge
- 2 Top edge
- 3 Bottom edge
- 4 Inside edge
- 5 Outside edge

Parameters

Edge: *enumeration*
(optional)

BottomEdge!
InsideEdge!
LeftEdge!
OutsideEdge!
RightEdge!
TopEdge!

Related topics

PrintImageOffset

Syntax

PrintImageOffset([Offset As Long]) As Long

Description

Specify the binding edge offset. Use this method with **PrintImageBinding()**. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document.

Return Value

Returns the current printing offset value in WordPerfect Units (1/1200 in). If the *Offset* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *Offset* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Offset: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The distance to shift a page image. WordPerfect Units (1/1200 in) are assumed unless the <code>DefaultUnits</code> method precedes this method, or the units of the parameter are specified. To specify units for this parameter, include a unit indicator following the value. For example, <code>PrintImageOffset(Offset: 1")</code> specifies the value 1 as inches.
--	---

Related topics

PrintInColor

Syntax

PrintInColor([State As _PrintInColor_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn color printing on or off. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document.

PrintInColor() takes effect only when the current printer is capable of color printing, regardless of the value returned.

Return Value

Returns True if Print in color is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	True!

Related topics

PrintInReverseOrder

Syntax

PrintInReverseOrder([State As _PrintInReverseOrder_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn reverse order printing on or off. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document.

Return Value

Returns True if reverse order printing is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, then current value is returned.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeratio</i>	True!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

PrintRangeFrom

Syntax

PrintRangeFrom([*Page As Integer*]) As Integer

Description

Specify the first page in the print range. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document. Use this method with PrintRangeTo and Print(Action: MultiplePages!).

Return Value

Returns the first page in the current print range. If the *Page* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *Page* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Page:	The first page to print.
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

PrintRangeTo

Syntax

PrintRangeTo([Page As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Specify the last page in the print range. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document. Use this method with PrintRangeFrom and Print(Action: MultiplePages!).

Return Value

Returns the last page in the current print range. If the *Page* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *Page* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Page:	If this parameter equals zero, print to the end of the
<i>numeric</i>	document.
(optional	
)	

Related topics

PrintResolution

Syntax

PrintResolution([Quality As _PrintResolution_Quality_enum]) As Integer

Description

Specify the print resolution (quality).

Return Value

If the Quality parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the Quality parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

- 1 Low
- 2 Medium
- 3 High

Parameters

Quality:
enumeration
(optional)

The print quality. Some printers allow more levels of print quality. To specify print quality on those printers, use 0-10. Refer to the specific printer documentation for print quality levels.

High!

Low!

Medium!

Related topics

PrintResolutionDpiX

Syntax

PrintResolutionDpiX([Dpi As Integer]) As Integer

Description

Specify the horizontal dots per inch (DPI) for a print job. The direction is relative to the printer, not the page. Always use this method together with **PrintResolutionDPIY()**. **PrintResolutionDPIX()** and **PrintResolutionDPIY()** will always override **PrintResolution()** unless the value specified in the DPI parameter is not valid for the printer used. See your printer documentation for valid DPI values.

Return Value

Returns the horizontal dots per inch. If the DPI parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the DPI parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

DPI: The horizontal print resolution.
numeric
(optional)

Related topics

PrintResolutionDpiY

Syntax

PrintSettings(*Action As _PrintSettings_Action_enum*, [*SettingName*])

Description

Specify the vertical dots per inch (DPI) for a print job. The direction is relative to the printer, not the page. Always use this method together with **PrintResolutionDPIX()**. **PrintResolutionDPIX()** and **PrintResolutionDPIY()** will always override the **PrintResolution()** method unless the value specified in the DPI parameter is not valid for the printer used. See your printer documentation for valid DPI values.

Return Value

Returns the vertical dots per inch. If the DPI parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the DPI parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

DPI: The vertical print resolution.
numeric
(optional)

Related topics

PrintSettings

Syntax

PrintSettings(Action As _PrintSettings_Action_enum, [SettingName])

Description

Add, delete, update, and use printer named settings. Use other print option methods to set current options. Then use this method to save those options as a named setting.

Parameters

Action:	Add!
<i>enumeration</i>	Delete!
<i>n</i>	Update!
	Use!
SettingName:	The name of the driver Named Setting. To apply the
<i>any</i>	action specified in the Action parameter to the
(optional)	default setting, use Default!
	Default!
	DriverSettings!

Related topics

PrintSortOrder

Syntax

PrintSortOrder([*Order* As _PrintSortOrder_Order_enum]) As Integer

Description

Specify how to sort the pages of multiple-copy print jobs.

Return Value

Returns the current sorting for multiple-copy print jobs. If the *Order* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *Order* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Order:	Collate!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Group!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

PrintSourceFileName

Syntax

PrintSourceFileName(*Filename* As String) As String

Description

Specify a document on disk to print.

Return Value

Returns the current filename to print from. If the *PrinterName* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *PrinterName* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

Filename	The filename of the document you want to print.
: <i>string</i>	
(optional	
)	

Related topics

PrintSuppressedBoxes

Syntax

PrintSuppressedBoxes([*State* As *_PrintSuppressedBoxes_State_enum*]) As Boolean

Description

Lets you specify whether or not to print boxes.

Parameter

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
---	--------------------

PrintTo

Syntax

PrintTo(*Filename* As String, *PrinterName* As String, [*PrinterDevice* As String], [*PrinterPort* As String])

Description

Print a specified file on disk to a specified printer.

Parameters

Filename:	The path and filename of the file to print.
<i>string</i>	
PrinterName	The name of the printer to print to. For a list of valid names for the current computer, see the Name drop-down list in the Printer dialog tab of the Print dialog box. This list will probably vary from one computer to another.
: <i>string</i>	
PrinterDevice:	Not used.
<i>string</i>	
PrinterPort:	Not used.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

PrintTwoSided

Syntax

PrintTwoSided([*Option* As _PrintTwoSided_Option_enum]) As Integer

Description

Turn two-sided printing on or off and specify options. Use **PrintTwoSided()** with **PrintUseTwoSidedDocCodes(State: False!)** to ensure predictable results. This is a print-time option and does not insert a code in the document.

Return Value

If the *Option* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *Option* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

- 0 None
- 1 Use Long edge for binding
- 3 Use Short edge for binding
- 4 Odd pages only
- 5 Even pages only

Parameters

Option:
*enumerati
on*
(optional)

EvenOnly!
LongEdge!
None!
OddOnly!
ShortEdge!

Related topics

PrintTwoSidedDocCodesDlg

Syntax

PrintTwoSidedDocCodesDlg()

Description

Display the Two-Sided Document Settings dialog box.

 **Related topics**

PrintUseTwoSidedDocCodes

Syntax

PrintUseTwoSidedDocCodes([*State* As _PrintUseTwoSidedDocCodes_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn Use two-sided document settings on or off.

Return Value

Returns True if Use two-sided document settings is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State: enumeration
(optional)

False!
True!

Related topics

PrintWithDocumentSummary

Syntax

PrintWithDocumentSummary([*State* As `_PrintWithDocumentSummary_State_enum`]) As Boolean

Description

Turn document summary printing on or off.

Return Value

Returns True if document summary printing is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State:	False!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	True!

Related topics

ProofReadAsYouGoOff

Syntax

ProofReadAsYouGoOff()

Description

Turn off Spell-As-You-Go and Grammar-As-You-Go.

 **Related topics**

ProofReadGrammar

Syntax

ProofReadGrammar()

Description

Mark and correct grammar errors as you type.

 [Related topics](#)

PublishToFaxDlg

Syntax

PublishToFaxDlg(*Filename* As String)

Description

Fax a document.

Parameter

FileName:	The name of the file you want to fax.
<i>string</i>	
(optional)	

QuattroPro

Syntax

QuattroPro()

Description

Insert a Corel Quattro Pro OLE object file in the current document.

 **Related topics**

QuickCorrect

Syntax

QuickCorrect(State As _QuickCorrect_State_enum)

Description

Specify whether QuickCorrect will replace words as you type.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

QuickCorrectAddItem

Syntax

QuickCorrectAddItem(*Item* As String, *Replacement* As String, *Type* As _QuickCorrectAddItem_Type_enum)

Description

Add a QuickCorrect entry.

Parameters

Item: <i>string</i>	The word or typo you want to have QuickCorrect automatically replace.
Replacement : <i>string</i>	The word or phrase you want to use as a replacement.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	QCException! QuickCorrect! QuickLink!

Related topics

QuickCorrectAutoCreateException

Syntax

QuickCorrectAutoCreateException(*State* As *_QuickCorrectAutoCreateException_State_enum*)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect Create Auto Exception List on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics


QuickCorrectCapsFixQry

Syntax

QuickCorrectCapsFixQry()

Description

Return True if the QuickCorrect CapsFix option is on, False if not.

 [Related topics](#)

QuickCorrectCapsFixSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectCapsFixSet(*State* As _QuickCorrectCapsFixSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect CapsFix option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

QuickCorrectDeleteItem

Syntax

QuickCorrectDeleteItem(*Item* As String)

Description

Delete a QuickCorrect entry.

Parameters

Item: *string* The entry to delete.

Related topics

QuickCorrectDlg

Syntax

QuickCorrectDlg()

Description

Display the QuickCorrect dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)

QuickCorrectOtherWords

Syntax

QuickCorrectOtherWords(**State** As _QuickCorrectOtherWords_State_enum)

Description

Turn Correct other mis-typed words when possible on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

QuickCorrectQuickBulletsSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickBulletsSet(State As _QuickCorrectQuickBulletsSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect QuickBullets option on or off.

Parameters

State: **Off!**
enumeration **On!**

Related topics


QuickCorrectQuickIndentQry

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickIndentQry()

Description

Return True if the QuickCorrect QuickIndent option is on, False if not.

 **Related topics**

QuickCorrectQuickIndentSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickIndentSet(State As _QuickCorrectQuickIndentSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect QuickIndent option on or off.

Parameters

State: **Off!**
enumeration **On!**

Related topics

QuickCorrectQuickLinesQry

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickLinesQry()

Description

Return True if the QuickCorrect QuickLines option is on, False if not.

 [Related topics](#)

QuickCorrectQuickLinesSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickLinesSet(State As _QuickCorrectQuickLinesSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect QuickLines option on or off. QuickLines replace character lines with graphics lines.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

Related topics

QuickCorrectQuickOrdinalsSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickOrdinalsSet(State As _QuickCorrectQuickOrdinalsSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickCorrect QuickOrdinals option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

QuickCorrectQuickSymbolsSet

Syntax

QuickCorrectQuickSymbolsSet(State As _QuickCorrectQuickSymbolsSet_State_enum)

Description

Turn the QuickSymbols option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

QuickCorrectReplaceWord

Syntax

QuickCorrectReplaceWord(*String* As String)

Description

Replace the current word in the document with specified text. The Insertion point must be in the word to be replaced. The specified text must correspond to a QuickCorrect entry.

Parameters

String: *string* The replacement text.

Related topics

QuickFontEx

Syntax

QuickFontEx(*FontFace* As String, *FontSize* As Integer, [*Red* As Integer], [*Green* As Integer], [*Blue* As Integer], [*FontType* As _QuickFontEx_FontType_enum], [Attributes])

Description

Insert a QuickFont into the document.

Parameters

FontFace: <i>string</i>	The font face.
FontSize: <i>measurement</i>	The font size.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
FontType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Intellifont! Speedo! TrueType! Type1!
Attributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Bold! DoubleUnderline! Every! Italics! Outline! Redline! Shadow! SmallCaps! Strikeout! Underline!

Related topics

QuickFormat

Syntax

QuickFormat(*Format As* _QuickFormat_Format_enum)

Description

Format text based on selected fonts and attributes, or paragraph styles, or both.

Parameters

Format:
enumeratio
n

Attributes!
CharacterStyle!
Graphics!
Off!
Styles!
StylesAndAttributes!
TableCells!
TableStruct!

 [Related topics](#)

QuickFormatDiscontinue

Description

QuickFormatDiscontinue(*AllParagraphs* As *_QuickFormatDiscontinue_AllParagraphs_enum*)

Turn off the QuickFormat link for all paragraphs with the associated heading.

Parameters

AllParagraphs:	False!
<i>enumeration</i>	True!

Related topics


QuickFormatDlg

Syntax

QuickFormatDlg()

Description

Display the QuickFormat dialog box.

 [Related topics](#)


QuickFormatToggle

Syntax

QuickFormatToggle()

Description

Display the QuickFormat dialog box.

 **Related topics**

QuickLink

Syntax

QuickLink(State As _QuickLink_State_enum)

Description

Turn QuickLink on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

QuickmarkFind

Syntax

QuickmarkFind()

Description

Move the insertion point to the first character after a QuickMark.

 **Related topics**

QuickmarkSet

Syntax

QuickmarkSet()

Description

Place a unique bookmark, or QuickMark, in a document at the insertion point. If Set QuickMark in Document on Save is on, the QuickMark moves to the insertion point when the document is saved.

Related topics

QuickWords

Syntax

QuickWords(State As _QuickWords_State_enum)

Description

Turn Expand QuickWords when you type them on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

Related topics


QuickWordsDlg

Syntax

QuickWordsDlg()

Description

Display the QuickCorrect dialog box with the QuickWords tab displayed.

 **Related topics**

Redisplay

Syntax

`Redisplay()()`

Description

Rewrite the screen contents without moving the insertion point.

RedlineCharacter

Syntax

RedlineCharacter(*Character* As String)

Description

Specify a character to redline text.

Parameters

Character: The character for redlining.
string

Related topics

RedlineMethod

Syntax

RedlineMethod(*RedlineMethod* As *_RedlineMethod_RedlineMethod_enum*)

Description

Specify a redline method.

Parameters

RedlineMethod
: *enumeration*

Alternating!
LeftMargin!
PrinterDependent!
RightMargin!

 Related topics

Redo

Syntax

Redo([*Number* As Integer])

Description

Reverse the last Undo made to the document or reverse the specified Undo.

Parameters

Number	The number of redo levels.
:	
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics


RepeatDlg

Syntax

RepeatDlg()

Description

Display the Repeat dialog box.

 **Related topics**

RepeatSet

Syntax

RepeatSet(*Value* As Integer)

Description

Specify the Repeat default number.

Parameters

Value:	The number of times to repeat the current operation.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

RepeatValue

Syntax

RepeatValue([*Value* As Integer])

Description

Specify the number of times to repeat an action.

Parameters

Value:	The number of times to repeat the current operation.
<i>numeric</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics

ReplaceAll

Syntax

ReplaceAll([*SearchMode* As _ReplaceAll_SearchMode_enum])

Description

Replace all occurrences of a matched word, code, or phrase. Precede with methods such as **SearchString()**, **ReplaceString()**, and **SearchNext()**.

Parameters

SearchMode : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	An extended search includes substructures such as headers and footnotes. Extended! Regular!
---	---

Related topics

ReplaceBackward

Syntax

ReplaceBackward([SearchMode As _ReplaceBackward_SearchMode_enum])

Description

Replace specified text or codes from the current insertion point to the beginning of the document. Precede with other methods such as **SearchString()** and **ReplaceString()**.

Parameters

SearchMode: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	An extended search includes substructures such as headers and footnotes. Extended! Regular!
---	---

Related topics

ReplaceConfirm

Syntax

ReplaceConfirm(State As _ReplaceConfirm_State_enum)

Description

Specify whether Find and Replace Text prompts the user to confirm replacement in WordPerfect for DOS. Included for DOS compatibility. No effect in WordPerfect for Windows. Use **ReplaceAll()** or **ReplaceCurrent()**.

Parameters

State:	Prompt for confirmation before replacing text.
<i>enumeration</i>	No!
	Yes!

Related topics

ReplaceCurrent

Syntax

ReplaceCurrent()

Description

Replace a matched word, code, or phrase. Precede with methods such as SearchString and SearchNext.

 **Related topics**


ReplaceDlg

Syntax

ReplaceDlg()

Description

Display the Find and Replace Text dialog box.

 **Related topics**

ReplaceForward

Syntax

ReplaceForward([SearchMode As _ReplaceForward_SearchMode_enum])

Description

Replace the specified text or codes from the insertion point to the end of the document. Precede with other methods such as **SearchString()** or **ReplaceString()**.

Parameters

SearchMode	An extended search includes substructures such as headers and footnotes.
:	Extended!
<i>enumeration</i>	Regular!
(optional)	

Related topics

ReplaceString

Syntax

ReplaceString(*RplcStrg* As String)

Description

Specify the search text or codes.

Parameters

RplcStrg The text or codes to search for.
: *string*

Related topics

ReplaceWithAttributes

Syntax

ReplaceWithAttributes(State As _ReplaceWithAttributes_State_enum, [Attribute As _ReplaceWithAttributes_Attribute_enum])

Description

Specify the font attributes and/or relative font size for the replacement text.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	
Attribute:	Bold!
<i>enumeration</i>	DoubleUnderline!
<i>n</i> (optional)	Every!
	ExtraLarge!
	Fine!
	Italics!
	Large!
	Outline!
	Redline!
	Shadow!
	Small!
	SmallCaps!
	Strikeout!
	Subscript!
	Superscript!
	Underline!
	VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

ReplaceWithCase

Syntax

ReplaceWithCase(State As _ReplaceWithCase_State_enum)

Description

Specify the case(s) of the replacement text.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

ReplaceWithFont

Syntax

ReplaceWithFont(State As _ReplaceWithFont_State_enum, [Name As String], [Family As _ReplaceWithFont_Family_enum], [Attributes As _ReplaceWithFont_Attributes_enum], [Weight As _ReplaceWithFont_Weight_enum], [Width As _ReplaceWithFont_Width_enum], [Source As _ReplaceWithFont_Source_enum], [Type As _ReplaceWithFont_Type_enum], [CharacterSet As _ReplaceWithFont_CharacterSet_enum])

Description

Specify the font and font style of the replacement text.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
Name: <i>string</i> (optional)	The font name.
Family: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FamilyAestheticOrnamented! FamilyAlbertus! FamilyBodoni! FamilyBroadway! FamilyBrush! FamilyCenturySchoolbook! FamilyComputer! FamilyCourier! FamilyHelvetica! FamilyHobo! FamilyITCBenguiat! FamilyITCGaramond! FamilyITCLubalinGraph! FamilyITCRonda! FamilyITCZapfDingbats! FamilyLetterGothic! FamilyMadrone! FamilyMicrostyle! FamilyOldEnglish! FamilyOptima! FamilyParkAvenue! FamilyPonderosa! FamilyPTBarnum! FamilyRevue! FamilySignetRoundhand! FamilyTekton! FamilyTimesRoman! FamilyUncial!
Attributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	FontMatchItalic! FontMatchNormal! FontMatchOutline!

Weight:
enumeration
(optional)

Width:
enumeration
(optional)

Source:
enumeration
(optional)

Type:
enumeration
(optional)

CharacterSet:
enumeration
(optional)

FontMatchShadow!
FontMatchSmallCaps!
WeightBlack!
WeightBold!
WeightBook!
WeightDemiBold!
WeightDemiLight!
WeightExtraBlack!
WeightExtraBold!
WeightExtraHeavy!
WeightExtraLight!
WeightExtraThin!
WeightHeavy!
WeightLight!
WeightMaximum!
WeightMedium!
WeightRegular!
WeightRoman!
WeightSemiBold!
WeightSemiLight!
WeightThin!
WeightUltraBlack!
WeightUltraHeavy!
WeightUltraLight!
WeightUltraThin!
WeightUnknown!
WidthCompressed!
WidthCondensed!
WidthDoubleWide!
WidthExpanded!
WidthExtraCondensed!
WidthExtraExpanded!
WidthNormal!
WidthSemiCondensed!
WidthSemiExpanded!
WidthTripleWide!
WidthUltraCompressed!
WidthUltraCondensed!
WidthUltraExpanded!
WidthUnknown!
DRSFile!
PRSFile!
Intellifont!
Speedo!
TrueType!
Type1!
FontMatchArabic!
FontMatchArabicScript!
FontMatchASCII!
FontMatchBoxDrawing!
FontMatchCyrillic!
FontMatchGreek!
FontMatchHebrew!
FontMatchIconicSymbols!
FontMatchJapaneseKana!
FontMatchMath!
FontMatchMathExtension!
FontMatchMultinational1!
FontMatchMultinational2!
FontMatchTypographicSymbols!
FontMatchUserDefined!

ReplaceWithFontSize

Syntax

ReplaceWithFontSize(State As _ReplaceWithFontSize_State_enum, [FontSize As Integer])

Description

Specify the font size of the replacement text.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
FontSize:	The font size of the replacement text.
<i>measurement (optional)</i>	

Related topics

ReselectLastBlock

Syntax

`ReselectLastBlock()`

Description

Select the last selected text. Recordable substitute: `ReselectLastSelection`.

ReselectLastSelection

Syntax

`ReselectLastSelection()`

Description

Select the last selected text.

ResetKeyboardMenu

Syntax

ResetKeyboardMenu()

Description

Resets the keyboard and menus to the WordPerfect default settings.

RevealCodes

Syntax

RevealCodes([State As _RevealCodes_State_enum])

Description

Turn Reveal Codes on or off.

Parameters

State:	Default: toggle.
<i>enumeration</i>	Off!
(optional)	On!

ReverseShippingMacro

Syntax

ReverseShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro REVERSE.WCM to reverse the foreground and background colors in selected text and cells. REVERSE.WCM must be installed.

ReviewDocAnnotationAccept

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationAccept()

Description

Incorporate the selected annotation into the current document and select the next annotation. If an annotation is not currently selected, the next annotation is selected. If there are no annotations following the insertion point, a not found condition is returned. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

 **Related topics**

ReviewDocAnnotationAcceptAll

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationAcceptAll()

Description

Incorporate all annotations into the current document. If the current document contains no annotations, a not found condition is returned. Substructures like Headers and Footers are treated independently. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

Related topics

ReviewDocAnnotationFirst

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationFirst()

Description

Select the first annotation in the current document. If the current document contains no annotations, a not found condition is returned. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

 **Related topics**

ReviewDocAnnotationNext

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationNext()

Description

Select the next annotation in the current document. If there are no annotations following the insertion point, a not found condition is returned. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

 **Related topics**

ReviewDocAnnotationPrev

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationPrev()

Description

Select the previous annotation in the current document. If there are no annotations before the insertion point, a not found condition is returned. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

Related topics

ReviewDocAnnotationReject

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationReject()

Description

Delete the selected annotation and select the next annotation. If an annotation is not currently selected, the next annotation is selected. If there are no annotations following the insertion point, a not found condition is returned. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

Related topics

ReviewDocAnnotationRejectAll

Syntax

ReviewDocAnnotationRejectAll()

Description

Delete all annotations in the current document. If the current document contains no annotations, a not found condition is returned. Substructures like Headers and Footers are treated independently. Use this method in Review Document Author mode. If Review Document Author mode is not active, this method fails unless display is on. You are then prompted to activate Author mode before proceeding.

Related topics

ReviewDocAuthorDlg

Syntax

ReviewDocAuthorDlg()

Description

Display the Review Document Author Mode dialog box and activate Author mode.

 **Related topics**

ReviewDocDisplayModeToggle

Syntax

ReviewDocDisplayModeToggle()

Description

Turn annotation display on or off.

ReviewDocDlg

Syntax

ReviewDocDlg()

Description

Display the Review Document dialog box.

ReviewDocManualModeToggle

Syntax

ReviewDocManualModeToggle([Mode As _ReviewDocManualModeToggle_Mode_enum]

Description

Enter or exit the Review Document Author or Reviewer annotation modes. When entering Author mode, this method activates the Author mode and selects the first annotation.

Parameters

Mode:	Specify the annotation mode.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Author!
	Off!
	Reviewer!

Related topics

ReviewDocReviewerDlg

Syntax

ReviewDocReviewerDlg()

Description

Display the Review Document Reviewer mode dialog box and activate Reviewer mode.

 **Related topics**

ReviewDocSetCurrentUserColor

Syntax

ReviewDocSetCurrentUserColor(*Red* As Integer, *Green* As Integer, *Blue* As Integer)

Description

Set the annotation color for the current reviewer.

Parameters

Red:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Green:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Blue:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

RotateShapeDlg

Syntax

RotateShapeDlg()

Description

Lets you rotate a shape object

RulerBarShow

Syntax

RulerBarShow([State As _RulerBarShow_State_enum])

Description

Display (On!) or hide (Off!) the Ruler and save the setting as the new default.

Parameters

State:	Default: toggle.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off!
	On!

SetDocumentMapping

Syntax

SetDocumentMapping(*MapName* As String, *Location* As _SetDocumentMapping_Location_enum, [*Filename* As String])

Description

Specify a character map for one-byte characters, as opposed to extended characters, when additional character maps are installed.

Parameters

MapName: <i>string</i>	The name of the character map.
Location: <i>enumerati on</i>	MapExternal! MapInternal!
Filename: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the character map.

SetSelEx

Syntax

SetSelEx(*Start* As Long, *End* As Long)

Description

Lets you set up a selection. This method enables the user to set the size of the selection in characters.

Parameters

Start: <i>numeric</i>	The start of the selection
End: <i>numeric</i>	The end of the selection.

SettingsDlg

Syntax

SettingsDlg()

Description

Display the Settings dialog box.

SetUndoLevels

Syntax

SetUndoLevels(*Levels* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of Undo/Redo items to maintain in the document.

Parameters

Levels: Value: 0-300.
numeric

Related topics

SGMLAddToAttrList

Syntax

SGMLAddToAttrList(*Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Append a value to an existing attribute value. The attribute named must be present in the previous start tag. The value in the previous start tag is appended with a space followed by the value. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name	The name of the attribute.
:	
<i>string</i>	
Value:	The value to append to the attribute.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLBoxAddToAttrList

Syntax

SGMLBoxAddToAttrList(*Element* As String, *Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Append a value to an existing graphics box element attribute value. The element and attribute name must be present in the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element : <i>string</i>	The name of the element.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the attribute.
Value: <i>string</i>	The value to append to the attribute.

Related topics

SGMLBoxAttribute

Syntax

SGMLBoxAttribute(*Element* As String, *Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Set the attribute value of a graphics box element. The element must be present in the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element : <i>string</i>	The name of the element.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the attribute.
Value: <i>string</i>	The value to set.

Related topics

SGMLBoxDeleteAttribute

Syntax

SGMLBoxDeleteAttribute(*Element* As String, *Name* As String)

Description

Delete a graphics box element attribute. The element and named attribute must be present in the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element	The name of the element.
: <i>string</i>	
Name:	The name of the attribute.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLBoxDeleteMarkup

Syntax

SGMLBoxDeleteMarkup(*Type As* _SGMLBoxDeleteMarkup_Type_enum)

Description

Delete an element of the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the Corel WordPerfet SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Type:	Box!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Caption!
<i>n</i>	Content!

 [Related topics](#)

SGMLBoxElementDlg

Syntax

SGMLBoxElementDlg()

Description

Select SGML elements for the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLBoxMarkup

Syntax

SGMLBoxMarkup(*Type* As _SGMLBoxMarkup_Type_enum, *Name* As String)

Description

Set the element for a graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Type:	Box!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Caption!
<i>n</i>	Content!
Name:	The name of the element.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLCDATASection

Syntax

SGMLCDATASection()

Description

Insert an XML CDATA section.

SGMLCharRef

Syntax

SGMLCharRef(*Character* As String, [*Type* As _SGMLCharRef_Type_enum])

Description

Insert a character reference. The character needs to be mapped as an 8-bit ASCII character in the document type. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Character: <i>string</i>	The character to use.
Type: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Decimal! Hexadecimal!

SGMLContentModelDlg

Syntax

SGMLContentModelDlg([*Element* As String])

Description

Display the Element Content dialog box, which allows you to view an element's content model. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the element.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------

SGMLCreateDocType

Syntax

SGMLCreateDocType(*DocTypeName* As String, *LogicFile* As String, [*LayoutFile* As String], [*AliasFile* As String], [*OptFile1* As String], [*OptFile2* As String], [*OptFile3* As String], [*OptFile4* As String], [*OptFile5* As String], [*OptFile6* As String], [*OptFile7* As String], [*OptFile8* As String], [*OptFile9* As String], [*OptFile10* As String])

Description

Create a document-type entry. You must include at least a document-type name and a logic filename. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

DocTypeName: <i>string</i>	The name for the document type.
LogicFile: <i>string</i>	The filename of the logic file.
LayoutFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the layout file.
AliasFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the alias file.
OptFile1: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of an optional file.
OptFile2: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of an optional file.

<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile3:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile4:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile5:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile6:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile7:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile8:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile9:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
OptFile10:	The filename of an optional file.
<i>string</i> (optional)	

SGMLDeleteAttribute

Syntax

SGMLDeleteAttribute(*Name* As String)

Description

Delete an attribute. The attribute must be present in the previous start tag. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name: The name of the attribute to delete.
string

Related topics

SGMLDeleteDocType

Syntax

SGMLDeleteDocType(*DocTypeName* As String)

Description

Delete a document-type entry. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

DocTypeNam e: <i>string</i>	The name of the document type to delete.
--------------------------------	--

SGMLDocTypeDlg

Syntax

SGMLDocTypeDlg()

Description

Display the Document Types dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLEditAttributeDlg

Syntax

SGMLEditAttributeDlg(*Name* As String)

Description

Display the Edit Attribute dialog box. This method differs from **SGMLEditAttributesDlg()** in that it allows you to edit a specific attribute of an element. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the attribute to edit.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLEditAttributesDlg

Syntax

SGMLEditAttributesDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Attributes dialog box. This method differs from **SGMLEditAttributeDlg()** in that it allows you to edit all the attributes of an element. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Related topics

SGMLEditBoxAttributeDlg

Syntax

SGMLEditBoxAttributeDlg(*Element* As String, *Name* As String)

Description

Display the Edit Attribute dialog box. This method differs from **SGMLEditBoxAttributesDlg()** in that it allows you to edit a specific attribute of an element of the selected graphics box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element	The name of the element.
: <i>string</i>	
Name:	The name of the attribute to edit.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLEditBoxAttributesDlg

Syntax

SGMLEditBoxAttributesDlg(*Element* As String)

Description

Edit the attributes of a box element.

Parameters

Element: <i>string</i>	The name of the element to edit.
---------------------------	----------------------------------

SGMLEditLayout

Syntax

SGMLEditLayout([*Name* As String], [*CreateGenericLayout* As _SGMLEditLayout_CreateGenericLayout_enum])

Description

Lets you edit Layout from XML Project Template.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the layout
CreateGene ricLayout: <i>enumeratio n</i> (optional)	No! Yes!

SGMLElementDlg

Syntax

SGMLElementDlg()

Description

Lets you insert an XML element.



Note

- New method

SGMLElementEditDlg

Syntax

SGMLElementEditDlg()

Description

Lets you edit an XML element.

SGMLElementList

Syntax

SGMLElementList()

Description

Lets you display valid elements in an XML document.

SGMLElementsDlg

Syntax

SGMLElementsDlg()

Description

Display the SGML Elements dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLEndElement

Syntax

SGMLEndElement()

Description

Lets you end the current XML element.

SGMLEntityRef

Syntax

SGMLEntityRef(*Name* As String)

Description

Insert an entity reference. For text references, entity references must be declared in the document type. For file references, entity references must be user declared or declared in the document type. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the entity.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SGMLExportImport

Syntax

SGMLExportImport(*Name* As String, [*DocType* As String])

Description

Lets you export or import XML files.

Parameters

Name:	<i>string</i>	The name of the XML file.
DocType:	<i>string</i> (optional)	

SGMLFileRefDataType

Syntax

SGMLFileRefDataType(*FileRefName* As String, *DataType* As _SGMLFileRefDataType_DataType_enum)

Description

Specify the data type of a file reference. Can be used only with user-declared file references. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName	The filename of the reference file.
: <i>string</i>	
DataType:	CDATA! NDATA! None! SDATA! SUBDOC!
<i>enumeration</i>	

SGMLFileRefDelAttribute

Syntax

SGMLFileRefDelAttribute(*FileRefName* As String, *Name* As String)

Description

Delete a file reference notation attribute. Can be used only if a user-declared file reference exists for the specified FileRefName. An attribute of the specified Name must already exist for the file reference. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName	The filename of the reference file.
: <i>string</i>	
Name:	The file reference notation attribute to delete.
<i>string</i>	

SGMLFileRefDelete

Syntax

SGMLFileRefDelete(*Name* As String)

Description

Delete a file reference declaration and all entity references that use the file reference declaration. Only user-declared file references can be deleted. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is

installed.

Parameters

Name: The file reference declaration to delete.
string

SGMLFileRefDlg

Syntax

SGMLFileRefDlg()

Description

Display the File References dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLFileRefFilePath

Syntax

SGMLFileRefFilePath(*FileRefName* As String, *FilePath* As String)

Description

Specify the file path of a file reference. Can be used only with user-declared file references. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName : <i>string</i>	The filename of the reference file.
FilePath: <i>string</i>	The path of the reference file.

SGMLFileRefNew

Syntax

SGMLFileRefNew(*Name* As String, [*PublicID* As String], [*FilePath* As String], [*DataType* As _SGMLFileRefNew_DataType_enum], [*NotationName* As String])

Description

Create a file reference declaration. A file reference of the Name cannot already exist. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the reference file.
PublicID: <i>string</i>	The ID of the reference file.
FilePath: <i>string</i> (optional)	The path of the reference file.
DataType: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CDATA! NDATA! None! SDATA! SUBDOC!
NotationName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the reference file notation.

SGMLFileRefNewAttribute

Syntax

SGMLFileRefNewAttribute(*FileRefName* As String, *Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Create a file reference notation attribute. Can be used only if a user-declared file reference exists for the specified FileRefName. An attribute of the specified Name cannot already exist for the file reference. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName : <i>string</i>	The name of the reference file.
Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the file reference notation.
Value: <i>string</i>	The value of the file reference notation.

SGMLFileRefNotation

Syntax

SGMLFileRefNotation(*FileRefName* As String, *Notation* As String)

Description

Specify the notation for a file reference. Can be used only with user-declared file references. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName : <i>string</i>	The name of the reference file.
Notation: <i>string</i>	The file reference notation.

SGMLFileRefPubID

Syntax

SGMLFileRefPubID(*FileRefName* As String, *PublicID* As String)

Description

Specify the public identifier for a file reference. Can be used only with user-declared file references. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

FileRefName : <i>string</i>	The name of the reference file.
PublicID: <i>string</i>	The ID of the file reference.

SGMLFileRefRename

Syntax

SGMLFileRefRename(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Change the name of a file reference. Can be used only with user-declared file references. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

OldName: <i>string</i>	The original name of the file reference.
NewName : <i>string</i>	The new name of the file reference.

SGMLFindElementEnd

Syntax

SGMLFindElementEnd()

Description

Position the insertion point after the current element's end tag. If the element is defined by the layout file to be a WordPerfect type (for example, a header, footer, or image), and the element's end is located at the end of the WordPerfect type, the type is also exited. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLFindElementStart

Syntax

SGMLFindElementStart([CursorPos As _SGMLFindElementStart_CursorPos_enum])

Description

Position the insertion point at the beginning of the current element. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

CursorPos:	After!
<i>enumeration</i>	Before!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

SGMLFindNextTable

Syntax

SGMLFindNextTable()

Description

Position the insertion point in the next table. Can be used only with a document type that allows table tagging. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLFindStartTag

Syntax

SGMLFindStartTag([Name As String], [Direction As _SGMLFindStartTag_Direction_enum], [AttributeEditFind As SGMLFindStartTag_AttributeEditFind_enum])

Description

Find the start of an element. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the element.
Direction: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Either! Searches backward first, then forward for the start tag. Next! Previous!
AttributeEditFind: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes! Limits the find to start tags with attributes present, or start tags with attributes declared in the document type.

SGMLGetAttributeData

Syntax

SGMLGetAttributeData(Variable, Item As _SGMLGetAttributeData_Item_enum, Type As SGMLGetAttributeData_Type_enum, Element As _SGMLGetAttributeData_Element_enum, [ItemNum As Integer])

Description

Assign information to a variable about the attributes of the current element. The macro uses the variable with other methods to retrieve information, or to determine whether to perform specified actions. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	The name of the variable.
Item: <i>enumeration</i> <i>n</i>	Count! Returns a count of all the attributes of a given type. DefaultValue! Returns the default value for the attribute specified in the document type. The string returned can be CONREF, CURRENT, IMPLIED, REQUIRED, or a string up to 1000 characters. ErrorType! Returns one of the following values, representing the type of error for the attribute: 0 No error 1 Unknown attribute 2 Invalid character in NAME attribute 3 Invalid character in NMTOKEN attribute 4 Invalid character in NUMBER attribute 5 Invalid character in NUTOKEN attribute 6 An attribute value exceeds NAMELEN 7 Only one value is allowed 8 Attribute length exceeds LITLEN 9 No mapping for an attribute extended character 10 Attribute has no value assigned 11 Entity open (&...) in the attribute is not validated 12 Char Ref (&#...) in the attribute is not validated 13 An attribute value is not in the declared list 14 Attribute is not the declared FIXED value 15 Attribute is not a declared entity 16 Attribute is not a data or SUBDOC entity

- 17 More than one attribute has the same name
- Name!** Returns the name of the attribute specified by ItemNum.
- Status!** Returns one of the following values, representing the status of the attribute:
 - 0 Does not have a value currently specified
 - 1 Has a value
 - 2 Has a value but is in error
- Type!** Returns one of the following values:
 - 0 Unknown
 - 1 FIXED
 - 2 The declared type was a list
 - 3 CDATA
 - 4 ENTITIES
 - 5 ENTITY
 - 6 ID
 - 7 IDREF
 - 8 IDREFS
 - 9 NAME
 - 10 NAMES
 - 11 NMTOKEN
 - 12 NMTOKENS
 - 13 NOTATION
 - 14 NUMBER
 - 15 NUMBERS
 - 16 NUTOKEN
 - 17 NUTOKENS

Type:
enumeration

Value! Returns the value of an attribute specified in the tag. (Value! always returns an error if the attribute has not been given a value.)

Specify the type of attribute a variable belongs to.

All! Returns information about all attributes available in the open or previous element, relative to the insertion point.

InTag! Returns information about the attributes that have been given a value in the open or previous element, relative to the insertion point.

Invalid! Returns information about the attributes that have been given an invalid value in the open or previous element, relative to the insertion point.

NotInTag! Returns information about the attributes that have not been given a value in the open or previous element, relative to the insertion point.

Element:
enumeration

Specify which element to act on. Previous elements are used for empty elements.

ItemNum:
numeric
(optional)

Open!

Previous!

Specify the number of the item from which the Item parameter extracts information.

SGMLGetElementData

Syntax

SGMLGetElementData(*Variable*, Item As *_SGMLGetElementData_Item_enum*, Type As *_SGMLGetElementData_Type_enum*, [*ItemNum* As Integer])

Description

Assign information to a variable about the elements available in a WordPerfect document. The macro uses the variable with other methods to retrieve information or to determine whether to perform specified actions. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	The name of the variable.
Item: <i>enumeration</i>	<p>Count! Returns a count of all the elements of a given type.</p> <p>LSIType! Returns one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Watermark B 1 Endnote 2 Header A 3 Header B 4 Footer A 5 Footer B 6 Footnote 7 Image Box 8 Watermark A 9 Table 10 Text Box 11 Equation Box 12 Normal (unspecified) <p>Name! Returns the name of the element specified by ItemNum.</p>
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	<p>All! Returns information about all elements available in the document.</p> <p>Open! Returns information about all elements that are open at the insertion point.</p> <p>Previous!</p> <p>Valid! Returns information about elements that are valid to insert at the insertion point (with the exception of inclusions).</p>
ItemNum: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Specify the number of the item from which the Item parameter extracts information.

SGMLGetFileRefData

Syntax

SGMLGetFileRefData(*Variable*, *Item* As _SGMLGetFileRefData_Item_enum, *Type* As SGMLGetFileRefData_Type_enum, [*ItemNum* As Integer])

Description

Assign information to a variable about the external file references available in a WordPerfect document. The macro uses the variable with other methods to retrieve information or to determine whether to perform specified actions. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Variable: <i>variable</i>	The name of the variable.
Item: <i>enumeration</i>	<p>Count! Returns a count of all the file references of a given type.</p> <p>DataType! Returns one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 None 1 CDATA 2 NDATA 3 SDATA 4 SUBDOC <p>FilePath! Returns the file path of the file reference.</p> <p>Name! Returns the name of the file reference.</p> <p>Notation! Returns the notation type of the file reference.</p> <p>PublicID! Returns the public identifier of the file reference.</p>
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	<p>DTD! Returns information about all file references declared in the document type.</p> <p>User! Returns information about all file references</p>

ItemNum: the user has defined in the document.
numeric Specify the number of the item from which the Item
(optional) parameter extracts information.

SGMLIDIDREFListDlg

Syntax

SGMLIDIDREFListDlg()

Description

Display the list of ID and IDREF attributes. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLIgnore

Syntax

SGMLIgnore()

Description

Insert SGML IGNORE codes. If you insert IGNORE codes around selected text that includes start and end tags, other SGML IGNORE codes, or subdocument marker codes, be sure the selection includes both the beginning and end tag or code. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLInsertElement

Syntax

SGMLInsertElement(*Name* As String, [*Options* As _SGMLInsertElement_Options_enum], [*Attribute*], [*Value*])

Description

Insert an element. If you insert an element around selected text that includes start and end tags, SGML IGNORE codes, or subdocument marker codes, be sure the selection includes both the beginning and end tag or code. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the element.
Options: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	None! Spawn! Empty!
Attribute: <i>string</i> (optional)	The attribute of the element.
Value: <i>string</i> (optional)	The value of the element.

SGMLLoadDocType

Syntax

SGMLLoadDocType(*DocTypeName* As String)

Description

Select a document type for the current document. The document-type includes at least a document type name and logic file (.LGC), but may also include a layout file (.LSI), and an alias file (.LNM). This method is valid only if the WordPerfect program component is installed.

Parameters

DocTypeName: <i>string</i>	The document type.
-------------------------------	--------------------

SGMLLogicErrorDlg

Syntax

SGMLLogicErrorDlg()

Description

Display the Logic Errors dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLMarkedSecParamEntity

Syntax

SGMLMarkedSecParamEntity(*Name* As String, [*Keyword* As _SGMLMarkedSecParamEntity_Keyword_enum])

Description

Lets you create or replace a marked section parameter entity declaration.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the marked section parameter entity declaration.
<i>string</i>	
Keyword:	None!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CDATA! RCDATA! IGNORE! INCLUDE! TEMP!

SGMLMarkedSection

Syntax

SGMLMarkedSection([*Keyword* As _SGMLMarkedSection_Keyword_enum], [*Name*])

Description

Lets you insert a marked section.

Parameters

Keyword:	The keyword
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	
Name:	The name
<i>string</i> (optional)	

SGMLMarkedSectionDlg

Syntax

SGMLMarkedSectionDlg()

Description

Lets you insert a marked section.

SGMLMrkSecPEDelete

Syntax

SGMLMrkSecPEDelete(*Name* As String)

Description

Lets you delete a marked section parameter entity declaration.

Parameter

Name:	The marked section parameter entity declaration
<i>string</i>	

SGMLMrkSecPERename

Syntax

SGMLMrkSecPERename(*Name* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Lets you create an attribute.

Parameters

Name:	The name
<i>string</i>	
Value: <i>string</i>	The value

SGMLNewAttribute

Syntax

SGMLNewAttribute(*Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Create an attribute value. The name of the attribute must be different from any attribute in the previous start tag. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the attribute.
<i>string</i>	
Value: <i>string</i>	The value of the attribute.

Related topics

SGMLOpenFileDialog

Syntax

SGMLOpenFileDialog()

Description

Display the Open SGML File dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

 **Related topics**

SGMLPreferences

Syntax

SGMLPreferences([DocTypeDir As String], [Show As _SGMLPreferences_Show_enum], [RevealCode As _SGMLPreferences_RevealCode_enum], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [FontSize As Integer], [HTMLImport As _SGMLPreferences_HTMLImport_enum], [ImportPrompt As _SGMLPreferences_ImportPrompt_enum], [OmitTagsImport As _SGMLPreferences_OmitTagsImport_enum], [DefaultSaveAsXML As _SGMLPreferences_DefaultSaveAsXML_enum], [TemplateFolder As String], [ProjBaseTemplate As String], [GraphicsFolder As String], [CatalogFile])

Description

Specify a default directory for the document-type files and the display preferences for tags in the document and in Reveal Codes. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

DocTypeDir: <i>string</i> (optional)	The directory for the document type files.
Show: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Hide! Show! ShowAsMarkers!
RevealCode: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	ShowLayout! ShowAttributes!
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
FontSize: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The size of the font.
HTMLImport: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
ImportPrompt: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
OmitTagsImport: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
DefaultSaveAsXML: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
TemplateFolder: <i>string</i> (optional)	The template folder.
ProjBaseTemplate: <i>string</i> (optional)	
GraphicsFolder: <i>string</i> (optional)	The graphics folder.

SGMLProcessingInstruction

Syntax

SGMLProcessingInstruction([Name As String])

Description

Lets you insert an XML processing instruction.

Parameter

Name: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the instruction
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------

SGMLProcessingInstructionDlg

Syntax

SGMLProcessingInstructionDlg()

Description

Lets you insert an XML processing instruction.

SGMLProcessTarget

Syntax

SGMLProcessTarget(*Name* As String, [*PublicID* As String], [*FilePath* As String])

Description

Lets you create a process target declaration.

Parameters

Name:	The name of the target
<i>string</i>	
PublicID:	The ID
<i>string</i> (optional)	
FilePath:	The file path
<i>string</i> (optional)	

SGMLProcessTargetDelete

Syntax

SGMLProcessTargetDelete(*Name* As String)

Description

Lets you delete a process target.

Parameter

Name:	The name of the target
<i>string</i>	

SGMLProcessTargetFilePath

Syntax

SGMLProcessTargetFilePath(*TargetName* As String, *FilePath* As String)

Description

Lets you set the file path of a process target.

Parameters

TargetName	The name of the target
: <i>string</i>	
FilePath:	The file path
<i>string</i>	

SGMLProcessTargetPubID

Syntax

SGMLProcessTargetPubID(*TargetName* As String, *PublicID* As String)

Description

Lets you change the public ID of a process target.

Parameters

TargetName	The name of the target
: <i>string</i>	
FilePath:	The file path
<i>string</i>	

SGMLProcessTargetRename

Syntax

SGMLProcessTargetRename(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Lets you change the name of a process target.

Parameters

OldName:	The old name
<i>string</i>	
NewName:	The new name
<i>string</i>	

SGMLRenameElement

Syntax

SGMLRenameElement(*Name* As String)

Description

Rename the element previous to the insertion point. Does not change the element attributes. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name	The new name for the element.
:	
<i>string</i>	

SGMLReplaceAttribute

Syntax

SGMLReplaceAttribute(*Name* As String, *Value* As String)

Description

Replace the current attribute value. The attribute must be present in the previous start tag. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Name	The name of the attribute.
:	
<i>string</i>	
Value:	The value of the attribute.
<i>string</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

SGMLRootElement

Syntax

SGMLRootElement(*Element As String*)

Description

Change the root element of the current document type. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Element: <i>string</i>	The name of the root element.
---------------------------	-------------------------------

SGMLRootElementDlg

Syntax

SGMLRootElementDlg()

Description

Display the Select Root Element dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLSaveAsOptions

Syntax

SGMLSaveAsOptions(*DocTypeDeclaration* As _SGMLSaveAsOptions_DocTypeDeclaration_enum, [*SGMLDeclaration* As _SGMLSaveAsOptions_SGMLDeclaration_enum], [*WrapText* As SGMLSaveAsOptions_WrapText_enum])

Description

Set options for saving a document in SGML format. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

DocTypeDeclaration: <i>enumeration</i>	Include the Document Type Declaration in the saved SGML document. Default: Yes! No! Yes!
SGMLDeclaration: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Include the SGML declaration at the beginning of the file. Default: No! No! Yes!
ConvertSRT: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Convert soft returns in the document to hard returns in the saved SGML document. This method is obsolete in version 9; it has been left in for backwards compatibility. No! Yes!

SGMLSelectElement

Syntax

SGMLSelectElement()

Description

Select the open element at the insertion point. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLSelectLayout

Syntax

SGMLSelectLayout(*[LayoutFile* As String])

Description

Change the layout of the SGML elements. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

LayoutFile	The filename of the layout file.
: <i>string</i>	
(optional)	

Related topics

SGMLSelectLayoutDlg

Syntax

SGMLSelectLayoutDlg()

Description

Display the Select Layouts dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

 **Related topics**

SGMLSetValidation

Syntax

SGMLSetValidation([*Options*])

Description

Specify the types of errors to find during validation. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

Options: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CharMap! Entity! EntityDecl! Idlhref! Logic! TextSeq!
--	--

SGMLSplitElement

Syntax

SGMLSplitElement()

Description

Split the current SGML element into two separate elements of the same type. The attribute values will be duplicated for each element created. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLTagAllTables

Syntax

SGMLTagAllTables()

Description

Tag all tables in a document. Can be used only with a document type that allows table tagging. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLTagBox

Syntax

SGMLTagBox()

Description

Tag the selected box based on the mappings specified in the layout (.LSI) file. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLTagCurrentTable

Syntax

SGMLTagCurrentTable()

Description

Tag the current table. Your document type must use one of the table methods supported by the SGML edition of WordPerfect. For more information about the supported table methods, see Tag Tables in the main Help file. Any elements that are not part of the basic table structure (see below) must start and end within a single table cell. Any elements that are part of the basic table structure must start within the table.

Basic Table Structure:

For CALS: colspec, entry, row, spanspec, table, tbody, tgroup, thead, and title.

For AAP: ctbf, ctbl, ctby, ctc, cte, cth, cthd, cthr, ctr, ctsb1, ctsb2, ctsb3, ctsb4, and ctsh.

For HTML: table, tr, td, th.

For WP6: table, cell, colinf, and row.

For WP6MIN: table, cell, and row.

For WP: wpcell, wpro, and wptable.

This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLTagTablesDlg

Syntax

SGMLTagTablesDlg()

Description

Display the Tag Tables dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLTextRefDlg

Syntax

SGMLTextRefDlg()

Description

Display the Text References dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed. Not recordable.

SGMLUnloadDocType

Syntax

SGMLUnloadDocType()

Description

Deselect a document type for the current document. The document type includes at least a document type name and logic file (.LGC), but may also include a layout file (.LSI) and an alias file (.LNM). This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLValidate

Syntax

SGMLValidate()

Description

Find the next validation error. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

SGMLValidationDlg

Syntax

SGMLValidationDlg()

Description

Display the Validation dialog box. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

ShadowCursorOptions

Syntax

ShadowCursorOptions([State As _ShadowCursorOptions_State_enum], [Snap As _ShadowCursorOptions_Snap_enum], [Shape As _ShadowCursorOptions_Shape_enum], [ColorRed As Integer], [ColorGreen As Integer], [ColorBlue As Integer])

Description

Set the shape, type, and color of the shadow cursor.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Text! TextAndWhiteSpace! WhiteSpace!
Snap: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Indents! Margins! Spaces! Tabs!
Shape: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Arrows! BottomArrow! BrokenCaret! Caret! DottedCaret! IBeam!
ColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value 0 - 250.
ColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value 0 - 250.
ColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value 0 - 250.

ShadowCursorShow

Syntax

ShadowCursorShow([State As _ShadowCursorShow_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Turn the shadow cursor on or off. Omitting the parameter toggles the state. This method also changes the display preferences for the shadow cursor.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
--	---------------------------

Related topics

ShiftTabKey

Syntax

ShiftTabKey()

Description

Insert a [Hd Back Tab] code at the insertion point. If the insertion point is in a table, it will go to the previous table cell. If the insertion point is in an outline, it will go to the previous outline level.

ShowBoxes

Syntax

ShowBoxes(State As _ShowBoxes_State_enum)

Description

Display graphics boxes.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

ShowGraphics

Syntax

ShowGraphics()

Description

Toggle Graphics.

ShowGraphics

Syntax

ShowGraphics()

Description

Toggle Hidden Text.

ShowMarginIcons

Syntax

ShowMarginIcons([State As _ShowMarginIcons_State_enum]) As Boolean

Description

Lets you toggle whether the visibility of margin icons is off or on.

Parameter

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

ShowSGMLTree

Syntax

ShowSGMLTree([State As _ShowSGMLTree_State_enum])

Description

Display or hide the SGML Tree. The tree will be displayed only if an SGML document is being edited. Switching to a non-SGML document does not close the tree. As soon as all SGML documents are closed, the tree will be hidden. This method is valid only if the WordPerfect SGML program component is installed.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

ShowSymbols

Syntax

ShowSymbols()

Description

Toggle display of document symbols for codes such as [HRt], [Indent], and [Tab].

SingleSmartQuote

Syntax

SingleSmartQuote([State As _SingleSmartQuote_State_enum], [OpenSingleQuote As Integer], [CloseSingleQuote As Integer])

Description

Turn Single SmartQuotes on or off and specify a quote character.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off! On!
OpenSingleQuote: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The numeric equivalent of the quote character.
CloseSingleQuote: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The numeric equivalent of the quote character.

Related topics

SingleSpaceInSentence

Syntax

SingleSpaceInSentence(State As _SingleSpaceInSentence_State_enum)

Description

Change double spaces in a sentence to single spaces.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

SoftHyphen

Syntax

SoftHyphen()

Description

Insert a soft hyphen at the insertion point. If the word needs to be hyphenated, it will break at the soft hyphen.


SoftSpace

Syntax

SoftSpace()

Description

Insert a space at the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

Sort

Syntax

Sort([InFile As String], [OutFile As String], [State As _Sort_State_enum])

Description

Specify a file to sort and a file to which the changes are written.

Parameters

InFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	Default: current document.
OutFile: <i>string</i> (optional)	Default: current document.
State: <i>enumerati on</i> (optional)	NoUndo! Undo!

Related topics

SortAction

Syntax

SortAction(*SortAction* As _SortAction_SortAction_enum)

Description

Sort a file or selected records.

Parameters

SortAction:
enumeratio
n **SelectOnly!**
Sort!

 **Related topics**

SortCaseOrder

Syntax

SortCaseOrder(Case As _SortCaseOrder_Case_enum)

Description

Specify the case priority in a sort.

Parameters

Case:	LowercaseFirst!
<i>enumeratio</i>	UppercaseFirst!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

SortDlg

Syntax

SortDlg()

Description

Display the Sort (Source and Destination) dialog box.

SortKeys

Syntax

SortKeys([Field], [Line], [Word], [SortType], [SortOrder])

Description

Specify the sort key options.

Parameters

Field: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The field to sort by.
Line: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The line to sort within a specified field. This parameter is always 1 if the sort type is Line.
Word: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The word to sort within a specified line and field.
SortType: <i>enumerati on</i> (optional)	Alphanumeric! Numeric!
SortOrder: <i>enumerati on</i> (optional)	Specify an ascending (a-z and 0-9) or descending (z-a and 9-0) sort. Ascending! Descending!

Related topics

SortSelectString

Syntax

SortSelectString(*SelectString* As String)

Description

Insert a character string into the Select Records text box of the Sort dialog box.

Parameters

SelectString	Character string to insert.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

SortType

Syntax

SortType(SortType As _SortType_SortType_enum)

Description

Specify a source file format. ParagraphSort! sorts files leaving paragraphs intact. ColumnSort! sorts parallel columns. TableSort! sorts tables (rows = lines, cells = fields). MergeSort! sorts data files.

Parameters

SortType:
enumeration

ColumnSort!
LineSort!
MergeSort!
ParagraphSort!
TableSort!

Related topics

SortUndo

Syntax

SortUndo(State As _SortUndo_State_enum)

Description

Enable or disable Undo in Sort.

Parameters

State:
enumeratio
n

NoUndo!
Undo!

 **Related topics**

SoundClipAddInstance

Syntax

SoundClipAddInstance(*Description* As String)

Description

Add another reference to a sound clip already in the document.

Parameters

Description: <i>string</i>	The sound clip name.
-------------------------------	----------------------

SoundClipCreate

Syntax

SoundClipCreate(*Description* As String, *Filename* As String, *SoundFileType* As _SoundClipCreate_SoundFileType_enum, *ClipType* As _SoundClipCreate_ClipType_enum, *LeftVolume* As Integer, *RightVolume* As Integer)

Description

Insert a sound clip from a file into the Sound Clips in the Document dialog box.

Parameters

Description: <i>string</i>	The description for the sound file.
Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the sound file.
SoundFileType: <i>enumeration</i>	InDoc! OnDisk!
ClipType: <i>enumeration</i>	DigitalAudio! MIDI!
LeftVolume: <i>numeric</i>	Amount of left-speaker volume.
RightVolume: <i>numeric</i>	Amount of right-speaker volume.

SoundClipDelete

Syntax

SoundClipDelete(*Description* As String)

Description

Delete a sound clip.

Parameters

Description: <i>string</i>	The description of the sound file.
-------------------------------	------------------------------------

SoundClipDlg

Syntax

SoundClipDlg()

Description

Display the Sound Clips dialog box.

SoundClipPlayNext

Syntax

SoundClipPlayNext([*Description* As String], [*StartPos* As Integer], [*EndPos* As Integer])

Description

Play the next sound clip in the document.

Parameters

Description: <i>string</i> (optional)	The description of the sound clip.
StartPos: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The sound clip starting point in seconds.
EndPos: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The sound clip ending point in seconds.

SoundClipSetAttributes

Syntax

SoundClipSetAttributes(*Description* As String, *Type* As _SoundClipSetAttributes_Type_enum, [*LeftVolume* As Integer], [*RightVolume* As Integer])

Description

Specify sound clip attributes.

Parameters

Description: <i>string</i>	The description of the sound file.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	DigitalAudio! MIDI!
LeftVolume: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The amount of left-speaker volume.
RightVolume: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The amount of right-speaker volume.

SoundClipSetDescription

Syntax

SoundClipSetDescription(*OldDescription* As String, *NewDescription* As String)

Description

Assign a new description to a sound clip.

Parameters

OldDescription: <i>string</i>	The original description of the sound file.
NewDescription: <i>string</i>	The new description for the sound file.

SoundClipSetFilename

Syntax

(Description: *string*; Filename: *string*; Location: *enumeration*)

Description

Change a sound clip to point to a different sound file on disk.

Parameters

Description:	The description of the sound file.
<i>string</i>	
Filename:	The filename of the sound file.
<i>string</i>	
Location:	InDoc!
<i>enumeration</i>	OnDisk!
<i>n</i>	


SpecificDeleteStringBegin

Syntax

SpecificDeleteStringBegin()

Description

Delete specific codes. Follow with a method that specifies the specific code to delete, then **SpecificStringEnd()**. Use with methods such as **ReplaceBackward()** and **ReplaceForward()**.

 **Related topics**

SpecificReplaceStringBegin

Syntax

SpecificReplaceStringBegin()

Description

Specify a specific code replacement. Follow with a method corresponding to a specific replacement code. Use with methods such as **ReplaceBackward()**, **ReplaceForward()**, **SpecificSearchStringBegin()**, and **SpecificStringEnd()**.

Related topics

SpecificSearchStringBegin

Syntax

SpecificSearchStringBegin()

Description

Find a specific code. Follow with the macro method corresponding to the specific code to be found. Use with **SpecificStringEnd()**.

 **Related topics**

SpecificStringEnd

Syntax

SpecificStringEnd()

Description

End a specific code search. Precede with **SpecificSearchStringBegin()**, **SpecificReplaceStringBegin()**, or **SpecificDeleteStringBegin()**, and a method which specifies the specific code to search.

Related topics

SpellAsYouGo

Syntax

SpellAsYouGo([*State* As *_SpellAsYouGo_State_enum*]) As Boolean

Description

Turn or toggle Spell-As-You-Go on or off, and return the original state. If the macro toolbar is active in the current document, this method causes a run-time error.

Return Value

Returns True if Spell-As-You-Go is on, False if not. If the *State* parameter is omitted, its current value is returned, then the value is toggled. If the *State* parameter is included, the current value is returned, then the new value is set.

Parameters

State: <i>enumerati</i> <i>on</i> (optional)	Omitting this parameter toggles Spell-As-You-Go on or off. Off! On!
---	--

Related topics

SpreadsheetShowLinkCode

Syntax

SpreadsheetShowLinkCode(State As _SpreadsheetShowLinkCode_State_enum)

Description

Display or hide spreadsheet link codes.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

SpreadsheetUpdateOnRetrieve

Syntax

SpreadsheetUpdateOnRetrieve(State As _SpreadsheetUpdateOnRetrieve_State_enum)

Description

Turn the Update on retrieve option on or off for spreadsheet/database links.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

StatusBarShow

Syntax

StatusBarShow([State As _StatusBarShow_State_enum])

Description

Display or hide the Application Bar.

Parameters

State:	Default: toggle.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Off!
	On!

Related topics

StyleCodes

Syntax

StyleCodes([State As _StyleCodes_State_enum], [Library As _StyleCodes_Library_enum])

Description

Edit style codes. Use with methods such as **StyleEditBegin()**, **StyleEditEnd()**, and **SubstructureExit()**.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Include codes that take effect when the style is off. WithOffCodes! WithoutOffCodes!
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The styles codes location. CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

StyleCopy

Syntax

StyleCopy(*Style*, [*FromLibrary* As *_StyleCopy_FromLibrary_enum*], [*ToLibrary* As *_StyleCopy_ToLibrary_enum*], [*NewName* As String])

Description

Copy a style between the current document, the personal library, and the shared library. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
-------------------	---

NormalStyle! [0]
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16]
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17]
FigureNumberStyle! [18]
TableBoxNumberStyle! [19]
TextBoxNumberStyle! [20]
UserBoxNumberStyle! [21]
EquationNumberStyle! [22]
HypertextStyle! [23]
ToC1Style! [24]
ToC2Style! [25]
ToC3Style! [26]
ToC4Style! [27]
ToC5Style! [28]
Index1Style! [29]
Index2Style! [30]
ListStyle! [31]
ToAStyle! [32]
DocStyle! [33]
BoxTextStyle! [34]
CaptionStyle! [35]
FootnoteStyle! [36]
EndnoteStyle! [37]
CommentStyle! [38]
HeaderAStyle! [39]
HeaderBStyle! [40]
FooterAStyle! [41]
FooterBStyle! [42]
WatermarkAStyle! [43]
WatermarkBStyle! [44]
ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45]
OutlineStyle! [46]
LegalOutlnStyle! [47]
BulletsOutlnStyle! [48]
HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49]
Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50]
NumbersOutlnStyle! [51]
Level1Style! [52]
Level2Style! [53]

Level3Style! [54]
Level4Style! [55]
Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutLnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutLnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]

FromLibrary:
enumeration

CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!

(optional)
ToLibrary:
enumeration
(optional)
NewName:
string
(optional)

SharedLibrary!
CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!
The new style name.

 **Related topics**

StyleCreate

Syntax

StyleCreate(*Name* As String, *Type* As _StyleCreate_Type_enum, [*CreateFlag* As _StyleCreate_CreateFlag_enum], [*Library* As _StyleCreate_Library_enum])

Description

Create a style.

Parameters

Name: <i>string</i>	The name of the style.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	AutoCharacterStyle! AutoParagraphStyle! CharacterStyle! NewBulletStyle! OpenStyle! ParagraphStyle!
CreateFlag: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	The pattern to base a style on. CreateBulletStyle! CreateFromCurrent! CreateFromCurrentHS! CreateNumberStyle! CreateOutlineStyle!
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

StyleDelete

Syntax

StyleDelete(*Style*, *Codes* As _StyleDelete_Codes_enum, [*Library* As _StyleDelete_Library_enum])

Description

Delete a style. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
-------------------	---

- NormalStyle! [0]
- FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16]
- EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17]
- FigureNumberStyle! [18]
- TableBoxNumberStyle! [19]
- TextBoxNumberStyle! [20]
- UserBoxNumberStyle! [21]
- EquationNumberStyle! [22]
- HypertextStyle! [23]
- ToC1Style! [24]
- ToC2Style! [25]
- ToC3Style! [26]
- ToC4Style! [27]
- ToC5Style! [28]
- Index1Style! [29]
- Index2Style! [30]
- ListStyle! [31]
- ToAStyle! [32]
- DocStyle! [33]
- BoxTextStyle! [34]
- CaptionStyle! [35]
- FootnoteStyle! [36]
- EndnoteStyle! [37]
- CommentStyle! [38]
- HeaderAStyle! [39]
- HeaderBStyle! [40]
- FooterAStyle! [41]
- FooterBStyle! [42]
- WatermarkAStyle! [43]
- WatermarkBStyle! [44]
- ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45]
- OutlineStyle! [46]
- LegalOutlnStyle! [47]
- BulletsOutlnStyle! [48]
- HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49]
- Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50]
- NumbersOutlnStyle! [51]
- Level1Style! [52]
- Level2Style! [53]
- Level3Style! [54]
- Level4Style! [55]

Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutlnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutlnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]
Delete or leave style codes.
IncludingCodes!
LeavingCodes!
CurrentDoc!

Codes:
enumeratio
n
Library:

enumeratio
n (optional)

PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!

 **Related topics**

StyleDescription

Syntax

StyleDescription(*Description* As String)

Description

Change a style description. Use with methods such as **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleEditEnd()**.

Parameters

Description:	The description of the style.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

StyleEditBegin

Syntax

StyleEditBegin(*Style*, [*Library As _StyleEditBegin_Library_enum*])

Description

Begin editing a style. End with StyleEditEnd. Use with StyleCodes. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
-------------------	---

NormalStyle! [0]
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16]
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17]
FigureNumberStyle! [18]
TableBoxNumberStyle! [19]
TextBoxNumberStyle! [20]
UserBoxNumberStyle! [21]
EquationNumberStyle! [22]
HypertextStyle! [23]
ToC1Style! [24]
ToC2Style! [25]
ToC3Style! [26]
ToC4Style! [27]
ToC5Style! [28]
Index1Style! [29]
Index2Style! [30]
ListStyle! [31]
ToAStyle! [32]
DocStyle! [33]
BoxTextStyle! [34]
CaptionStyle! [35]
FootnoteStyle! [36]
EndnoteStyle! [37]
CommentStyle! [38]
HeaderAStyle! [39]
HeaderBStyle! [40]
FooterAStyle! [41]
FooterBStyle! [42]
WatermarkAStyle! [43]
WatermarkBStyle! [44]
ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45]
OutlineStyle! [46]
LegalOutlnStyle! [47]
BulletsOutlnStyle! [48]
HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49]
Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50]
NumbersOutlnStyle! [51]
Level1Style! [52]
Level2Style! [53]
Level3Style! [54]
Level4Style! [55]

Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutLnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutLnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]
CurrentDoc!
PersonalLibrary!
SharedLibrary!

Library:
enumeratio
n (optional)

 [Related topics](#)

StyleEditEnd

Syntax

(State: *enumeration*)

Description

Save or cancel style changes. Use with **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleCodes()**.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeration</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

StyleEnterKeySetting

Syntax

StyleEnterKeySetting(Action As _StyleEnterKeySetting_Action_enum)

Description

Specify the effect of pressing Enter when a style is on. Use with methods such as **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleEditEnd()**.

Parameters

Action:	HardReturn!
<i>enumeratio</i>	StyleOff!
<i>n</i>	StyleOffOn!

 [Related topics](#)

StyleLinkTo

Syntax

StyleLinkTo(*Style*)

Description

Specify a style to turn on when Enter is pressed. Use with methods such as **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleEditEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
any	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle! [44] ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutlnStyle! [47] BulletsOutlnStyle! [48] HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49] Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50] NumbersOutlnStyle! [51] Level1Style! [52] Level2Style! [53] Level3Style! [54]

Level4Style! [55]
Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutlnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutlnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]

 **Related topics**

StyleOff

Syntax

StyleOff([Style])

Description

Turn off a style. Begin with **StyleOn()**. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style:	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
<i>any</i>	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle! [44] ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutlnStyle! [47] BulletsOutlnStyle! [48] HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49] Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50] NumbersOutlnStyle! [51] Level1Style! [52] Level2Style! [53] Level3Style! [54] Level4Style! [55]

Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutlnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutlnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]

 **Related topics**

StyleOn

Syntax

StyleOn(*Style*, [Action As *_StyleOn_Action_enum*])

Description

Turn on a style. You must pass the numeric value of the style. .

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string to specify a user-defined style. NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle! [44] ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutlnStyle! [47] BulletsOutlnStyle! [48] HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49] Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50] NumbersOutlnStyle! [51] Level1Style! [52] Level2Style! [53] Level3Style! [54] Level4Style! [55]
-------------------	---

Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutlnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutlnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]
SkipEmptyParagraphs!

Action:
enumeratio
n (optional)

 **Related topics**

StylePersonalLibrary

Syntax

StylePersonalLibrary(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a DOS Personal Library style file for the current document. Included for DOS compatibility. Use **StyleSave()** or **StyleCopy()** to place a style in a style file.

Parameters

Filename	The filename of the Personal Library file.
: <i>string</i>	

StyleRename

Syntax

(Name: *string*)

Description

Rename a style. Use with methods such **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleEditEnd()**.

Parameters

Name:	The new name.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

StyleRetrieve

Syntax

StyleRetrieve(*File* As String, *Styles* As _StyleRetrieve_Styles_enum, [*Library* As _StyleRetrieve_Library_enum])

Description

Retrieve the styles in a style file.

Parameters

File: <i>string</i>	The filename of the style to retrieve.
Styles: <i>enumeration</i>	AllStyles!
<i>n</i>	SystemStyles!
Library: <i>enumeration</i>	UserStyles!
<i>n</i> (optional)	The destination library.
	CurrentDoc!
	PersonalLibrary!
	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

StyleSave

Syntax

StyleSave(*Filename* As String, *StyleType* As _StyleSave_StyleType_enum, [*Library* As _StyleSave_Library_enum])

Description

Save styles from a library to a style file.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the style.
<i>string</i>	
StyleType:	AllStyles!
<i>enumeratio</i>	SystemStyles!
<i>n</i>	UserStyles!
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeratio</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>n</i> (optional)	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

StyleSharedLibrary

Syntax

StyleSharedLibrary(*Filename* As String)

Description

Specify a DOS shared library style file for the current document. Included for DOS compatibility. **StyleSave()** or **StyleCopy()** places a style in a style file.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the shared library style file.
<i>string</i>	

StylesListDlg

Syntax

StylesListDlg()

Description

Display the Style List dialog box.

StyleSystemOn

Syntax

StyleSystemOn(*Style*, [Action As _StyleSystemOn_Action_enum])

Description

Turn on a WordPerfect or user-defined style. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	Use a string to specify a user-defined style.
-------------------	---

NormalStyle! [0]
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16]
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17]
FigureNumberStyle! [18]
TableBoxNumberStyle! [19]
TextBoxNumberStyle! [20]
UserBoxNumberStyle! [21]
EquationNumberStyle! [22]
HypertextStyle! [23]
ToC1Style! [24]
ToC2Style! [25]
ToC3Style! [26]
ToC4Style! [27]
ToC5Style! [28]
Index1Style! [29]
Index2Style! [30]
ListStyle! [31]
ToAStyle! [32]
DocStyle! [33]
BoxTextStyle! [34]
CaptionStyle! [35]
FootnoteStyle! [36]
EndnoteStyle! [37]
CommentStyle! [38]
HeaderAStyle! [39]
HeaderBStyle! [40]
FooterAStyle! [41]
FooterBStyle! [42]
WatermarkAStyle! [43]
WatermarkBStyle! [44]
ParagraphOutlnStyle! [45]
OutlineStyle! [46]
LegalOutlnStyle! [47]
BulletsOutlnStyle! [48]
HeadingsOutlnStyle! [49]
Legal_2OutlnStyle! [50]
NumbersOutlnStyle! [51]
Level1Style! [52]
Level2Style! [53]
Level3Style! [54]
Level4Style! [55]

Level5Style! [56]
Level6Style! [57]
Level7Style! [58]
Level8Style! [59]
Legal1Style! [60]
Legal2Style! [61]
Legal3Style! [62]
Legal4Style! [63]
Legal5Style! [64]
Legal6Style! [65]
Legal7Style! [66]
Legal8Style! [67]
Heading1Style! [68]
Heading2Style! [69]
Heading3Style! [70]
Heading4Style! [71]
Heading5Style! [72]
Heading6Style! [73]
Heading7Style! [74]
Heading8Style! [75]
MonospacedStyle! [76]
CustomHTMLStyle! [77]
PreformattedStyle! [78]
AddressStyle! [79]
QuotationsOutLnStyle! [80]
DefinitionsOutLnStyle! [81]
Quotation1Style! [82]
Quotation2Style! [83]
Quotation3Style! [84]
Quotation4Style! [85]
Quotation5Style! [86]
Quotation6Style! [87]
Quotation7Style! [88]
Quotation8Style! [89]
Definition1Style! [90]
Definition2Style! [91]
Definition3Style! [92]
Definition4Style! [93]
Definition5Style! [94]
Definition6Style! [95]
Definition7Style! [96]
Definition8Style! [97]
Level9Style! [111]
Legal9Style! [112]
Heading9Style! [113]
Quotation9Style! [114]
Definition9Style! [115]
SkipEmptyParagraphs!

Action:
enumeration (optional)

styleType

Syntax

styleType(*Type* As _styleType_Type_enum)

Description

Specify a style type. Use with methods such as **StyleEditBegin()** and **StyleEditEnd()**.

Parameters

Type:
*enumerati
on*

AutoCharacterStyle!
AutoParagraphStyle!
CharacterStyle!
NewBulletStyle!
OpenStyle!
ParagraphStyle!

Related topics

StyleUpdate

Syntax

StyleUpdate()

Description

Update all styles in the current document.

SubdividePage

Syntax

SubdividePage(*Columns* As Integer, *Rows* As Integer)

Description

Divide a physical page into logical pages.

Parameters

Columns	The number of logical-page columns on a physical page
:	page
<i>numeric</i>	
Rows:	The number of logical-page rows on a physical page.
<i>numeric</i>	

SubdividePageDlg

Syntax

SubdividePageDlg()

Description

Display the Divide Page tab of the Page Setup dialog box.

SubdividePageOff

Syntax

SubdividePageOff()

Description

Turn off Subdivide Page.

 **Related topics**

SubdocInclude

Syntax

SubdocInclude(*DocumentName* As String)

Description

Insert a document into the current document as a subdocument.

Parameters

DocumentName : <i>string</i>	The file to insert.
---------------------------------	---------------------

SubstructureExit

Syntax

SubstructureExit([*Action* As _SubstructureExit_Action_enum])

Description

Close the current substructure and optionally open an existing substructure of the same type.

Parameters

Action: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Next! Previous!
--	----------------------------------

Suppress

Syntax

Suppress([*Item*])

Description

Turn off the specified page formatting items for the current page.

Parameters

Item: <i>enumeration</i>	FooterA! FooterB! HeaderA! HeaderB! PageNumberBottomCenter! PageNumbering! WatermarkA! WatermarkB!
-----------------------------	---

SwitchDoc

Syntax

SwitchDoc(*DocNum* As Integer)

Description

Specify a document to switch to.

Parameters

DocNum: <i>numeric</i>	The number of the open document to display.
---------------------------	---


SaveAll

Syntax

SaveAll()

Description

Save all unsaved documents.

 [Related topics](#)

SaveAllShippingMacro

Syntax

SaveAllShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro SAVEALL.WCM to display a list of open documents to select for saving. SAVEALL.WCM must be installed.

SaveToDriveAMacro

Syntax

SaveToDriveAMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro SAVETOA.WCM to save the current document and make a copy of it on drive A. SAVETOA.WCM must be installed.

SaveUndoInformation

Syntax

SaveUndoInformation(State As *_SaveUndoInformation_State_enum*)

Description

Save Undo and Redo information with the current document. Saving Undo/Redo information increases the document size.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

 **Related topics**


ScrollScreenLeft

Syntax

ScrollScreenLeft()

Description

Scroll to the left side of the document window.

 [Related topics](#)

ScrollScreenRight

Syntax

ScrollScreenRight()

Description

Scroll to the right side of the document window.

 **Related topics**

SearchCaseSensitive

Syntax

SearchCaseSensitive(State As _SearchCaseSensitive_State_enum)

Description

Make Find case sensitive.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

SearchFindWholeWordsOnly

Syntax

SearchFindWholeWordsOnly(*State* As *_SearchFindWholeWordsOnly_State_enum*)

Description

Specify whether Find matches only a whole word (Yes!) or also matches partial words (No!).

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

SearchInSelection

Syntax

SearchInSelection(*State* As *_SearchInSelection_State_enum*)

Description

Restrict the search to the selected text.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

SearchNext

Syntax

SearchNext(*[SearchMode* As *_SearchNext_SearchMode_enum*])

Description

Search forward to find the next occurrence of the last search performed.

Parameters

SearchMode:	An extended search includes substructures such as headers and footnotes.
<i>enumeratio</i>	Extended!
<i>n</i> (optional)	Regular!

Related topics

SearchNextCurrentWord

Syntax

SearchNextCurrentWord([*SearchMode* As _SearchNextCurrentWord_SearchMode_enum])

Description

Find the next occurrence of the current selection or word.

Parameters

SearchMode	Extended!
:	Regular!
<i>enumeration</i>	
(optional)	

SearchPrevious

Syntax

SearchPrevious([*SearchMode* As _SearchPrevious_SearchMode_enum])

Description

Search backward to find the previous occurrence of the last search.

Parameters

SearchMode	An extended search includes substructures such as headers and footnotes.
:	Extended!
<i>enumeration</i>	Regular!
(optional)	

 [_Related topics](#)

SearchPreviousCurrentWord

Syntax

SearchPreviousCurrentWord([*SearchMode* As *_SearchPreviousCurrentWord_SearchMode_enum*])

Description

Find the previous occurrence of the current selection or word.

Parameters

SearchMode	Extended!
:	Regular!
<i>enumeration</i>	
(optional)	

SearchString

Syntax

SearchString(*StrgToLookFor* As String)

Description

Specify a search string. Follow with SearchNext or SearchPrevious.

Parameters

StrgToLookFor:	The text and/or codes to search for.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

SearchWordForms

Syntax

SearchWordForms(State As _SearchWordForms_State_enum)

Description

Find and/or replace word forms.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

SearchWrap

Syntax

SearchWrap(State As _SearchWrap_State_enum)

Description

Specify whether Find searches from the beginning of a document after it reaches the end of a document.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

SecondaryPageNumber

Syntax

SecondaryPageNumber(Page As Integer)

Description

Specify a secondary page number and insert the code into a document. The code is inserted at the beginning of the page where the insertion point is located.

Parameters

Page:	The page number to insert.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

SecondaryPageNumberDecrement

Syntax

SecondaryPageNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the current secondary page number by one.

SecondaryPageNumberDisplay

Syntax

SecondaryPageNumberDisplay()

Description

Insert a code at the insertion point that displays the current secondary page number. The number is updated as the document is modified.

SecondaryPageNumberIncrement

Syntax

SecondaryPageNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the current secondary page number by one.

SecondaryPageNumberMethod

Syntax

SecondaryPageNumberMethod(*NumberingMethod* As *_SecondaryPageNumberMethod_*NumberingMethod_enum)

Description

Specify a numbering method for secondary page numbers.

Parameters

NumberingMethod: <i>enumeration</i>	LowerLetters! LowerRoman! Numbers! UpperLetters! UpperRoman!
-------------------------------------	---

Related topics

SelectAll

Syntax

SelectAll()

Description

Select all text and graphics in the current document.

 **Related topics**

SelectCell

Syntax

SelectCell()

Description

Select the current cell. Not valid for floating cells.

 **Related topics**

SelectCellDown

Syntax

SelectCellDown()

Description

Select from the insertion point down one row. In the bottom row, it does not select text or codes below a table.

 **Related topics**

SelectCellDownArrow

Syntax

SelectCellDownArrow()

Description

Select the current cell and one cell down. In the bottom row, it selects the current cell down to the line below the table. Not valid for floating cells.

 **Related topics**

SelectCellLeft

Syntax

SelectCellLeft()

Description

Select the current cell (cell containing the insertion point) and extend the selection to the previous cell. If the current cell is the first cell in the first row (A1), select the current cell. If the current cell is in the first column (column A) and not in the first row, select the current cell, extend the selection up one row, then continue to extend the selection to the rightmost column. The resulting selection includes the current row and the previous row with the insertion point in the last column of the previous row.

Related topics

SelectCellRight

Syntax

SelectCellRight()

Description

Select the current cell and the next cell to the right. In the farthest-right cell, select the entire current row and the row below.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectCellUp

Syntax

SelectCellUp()

Description

Select the current cell and one cell above. In the top row of a table, do not select text or codes above the table.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectCellUpArrow

Syntax

SelectCellUpArrow()

Description

Select the current cell and one cell above. In the top row of a table, select from the insertion point to the line above the table.

 **Related topics**

SelectCharNext

Syntax

SelectCharNext()

Description

Select the text or code one character position to the right of the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectCharPrevious

Syntax

SelectCharPrevious()

Description

Select the text or code one character position to the left of the insertion point.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectColumnBottom

Syntax

SelectColumnBottom()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the bottom of the current column.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectColumnNext

Syntax

SelectColumnNext()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the right one column. In the farthest-right column, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current line.

Related topics

SelectColumnPrevious

Syntax

SelectColumnPrevious()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the top of the current column, and from the bottom up to and including the corresponding line in the column to the left. In the farthest-left column, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current line.

Related topics

SelectColumnTop

Syntax

SelectColumnTop()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the top of the current column.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectDelete

Syntax

SelectDelete()

Description

Delete the selected text.

 **Related topics**

SelectDocBottom

Syntax

SelectDocBottom()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the document.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectDocTop

Syntax

SelectDocTop()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the document.

 **Related topics**

SelectDocVeryTop

Syntax

SelectDocVeryTop()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the very beginning of the document, before all codes.

 **Related topics**

SelectedReplaceString

Syntax

SelectedReplaceString(*RplcString* As String, [*State* As _SelectedReplaceString_State_enum])

Description

Replace a search string with specified text.

Parameters

<i>RplcString</i> :	The replacement text.
<i>string</i>	
<i>State</i> :	UseAlways!
<i>enumeratio</i>	
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

SelectLineBegin

Syntax

SelectLineBegin()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current line.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectLineDown

Syntax

SelectLineDown()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point down one line.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectLineEnd

Syntax

SelectLineEnd()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the current line.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectLineUp

Syntax

SelectLineUp()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point backward to the corresponding position on the line above.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectLineVeryBegin

Syntax

SelectLineVeryBegin()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current line, before any codes.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectLineVeryEnd

Syntax

SelectLineVeryEnd()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the current line, after all text and codes.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectMode

Syntax

SelectMode([State As _SelectMode_State_enum])

Description

Turn Select on or off. Default: toggle. Use the Arrow keys to extend a selection.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics


SelectOff

Syntax

SelectOff()

Description

Turn off Select.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectOn

Syntax

SelectOn(*SelectMode* As _SelectOn_SelectMode_enum)

Description

Turn on Select and specify the mode.

Parameters

SelectMod
e:
*enumeratio
n*

CharMode!
CharNoCellMode!
DocMode!
PageMode!
ParagraphMode!
RectangleMode!
SentenceMode!
TabularColumnsMode!
WordMode!

 [Related topics](#)

SelectOnEmptyDoc

Syntax

SelectOnEmptyDoc(*SelectMode* As _SelectOnEmptyDoc_SelectMode_enum)

Description

Activate Select and specify a Select mode in an empty document.

Parameters

SelectMode:
enumeratio
n

CharMode!
CharNoCellMode!
DocMode!
PageMode!
ParagraphMode!
RectangleMode!
SentenceMode!
TabularColumnsMode!
WordMode!

Related topics


SelectPage

Syntax

SelectPage()

Description

Select all the text on the current page.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectPageNext

Syntax

SelectPageNext()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the next page. On the last page, select text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the document.

Related topics

SelectPagePrevious

Syntax

SelectPagePrevious()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the previous page. On the first page, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the document.

Related topics


SelectParagraph

Syntax

SelectParagraph()

Description

Select the current paragraph and the subsequent codes until the text resumes.

 **Related topics**

SelectParagraphNext

Syntax

SelectParagraphNext()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the next paragraph. In the last paragraph, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end.

 **Related topics**

SelectParagraphPrevious

Syntax

SelectParagraphPrevious()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current paragraph. At the beginning of a paragraph, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the preceding paragraph.

 **Related topics**


SelectRectangle

Syntax

SelectRectangle()

Description

Select a rectangle. SelectMode must be on (press F8) to record. Use the positioning keys to extend the selection.

 **Related topics**

SelectSave

Syntax

SelectSave(*Filename* As String)

Description

Save the selected text as a new file.

Parameters

Filename	The filename for the selected text.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

SelectScreenDown

Syntax

SelectScreenDown()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the bottom of the screen. If the insertion point is already at the bottom of the screen, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the bottom of the next screen.

Related topics

SelectScreenLeft

Syntax

SelectScreenLeft()

Description

Select the current line from the insertion point to the left side of the screen. If the insertion point is already at the left side, select the current line from the insertion point to the left side of the next screen, or to the left margin of a document.

 **Related topics**

SelectScreenRight

Syntax

SelectScreenRight()

Description

Select the current line from the insertion point to the right side of the screen. If the insertion point is already at the right side, select the current line from the insertion point to the right side of the next screen, or to the right margin of a document. Not recordable.

Related topics

SelectScreenUp

Syntax

SelectScreenUp()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the top of the screen. If the insertion point is already at the top of the screen, select the text and codes from the insertion point to the top of the next screen.

Related topics

SelectSentence

Syntax

SelectSentence()

Description

Select the current sentence.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectSentenceNext

Syntax

SelectSentenceNext()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the next sentence.

 **Related topics**

SelectSentencePrevious

Syntax

SelectSentencePrevious()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the previous sentence.

 **Related topics**

SelectTable

Syntax

SelectTable()

Description

Select all cells in the current table. If the insertion point is not in a table, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

 **Related topics**

SelectTableColumn

Syntax

SelectTableColumn()

Description

Select all cells in the current column of a table.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectTableColumnExtendLeft

Syntax

SelectTableColumnExtendLeft()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the current row.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectTableColumnExtendRight

Syntax

SelectTableColumnExtendRight()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the last column.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectTableRow

Syntax

SelectTableRow()

Description

Select all cells in the current row.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectTabularColumn

Syntax

SelectTabularColumn()

Description

Select one or more tabular columns. SelectMode must be on to record (press F8). Use the positioning keys to extend the selection.

 **Related topics**


SelectToggle

Syntax

SelectToggle()

Description

Toggle Select mode.

 [Related topics](#)


SelectWord

Syntax

SelectWord()

Description

Select the current word.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectWordNext

Syntax

SelectWordNext()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the beginning of the next word.

 [Related topics](#)

SelectWordPrevious

Syntax

SelectWordPrevious()

Description

Select the text and codes from the insertion point to the end of the previous word.

 [Related topics](#)

TemplateCopyObject

Syntax

TemplateCopyObject(*CopyFrom* As String, *objecttype* As _TemplateCopyObject_ObjectType_enum, *ObjectName* As String)

Description

Copy a template object, such as a style or a macro, from one template to another.

Parameters

CopyFrom: <i>string</i>	The template to copy the object from.
ObjectType: <i>enumeration</i>	Abbreviation! ButtonBar! Keyboard! Macro! Menu! QuickWords!
ObjectName: <i>string</i>	The name of the object to copy.

TemplateCopyObjectDlg

Syntax

TemplateCopyObjectDlg()

Description

Display the Copy/Remove Template Objects dialog box.

TemplateCreate

Syntax

TemplateCreate(*Filename* As String, [*BasedOn* As String])

Description

Create a new template based on an existing template and open the new template in edit mode.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the new template. If a path is not included in this parameter, the new template file is created in the default template folder.
BasedOn: <i>string</i> (optional)	The filename of the existing template to base the new template on. If a path is not included in this parameter, the method looks for the existing template in the default template folder.

TemplateDescriptionDlg

Syntax

TemplateDescriptionDlg()

Description

Display the Template Description dialog box.

TemplateDlg

Syntax

TemplateDlg()

Description

Display the Select New Document dialog box. When you use this method, the macro continues processing while the dialog box is displayed. Displaying the dialog box does not pause the macro.

TemplateEdit

Syntax

TemplateEdit(*Filename* As String)

Description

Edit a template.

Parameters

Filename : <i>string</i>	The full path and filename of the template file.
-----------------------------	--

TemplateFill

Syntax

TemplateFill()

Description

Display a dialog box for entering template data. This dialog box varies depending on the fields required for the current template. If the personal information is not specified, this method first prompts the user to specify the personal information regardless of what data the current template requires. If the current template does not require data beyond the personal information, and the personal information has been set, this method updates the personal information in the document without displaying the dialog. If the current document is not based on an automated template, and the personal information has been set, this method does nothing.

TemplateGetAssociation

Syntax

TemplateGetAssociation(*FeatureTrigger* As *_TemplateGetAssociation_FeatureTrigger_enum*, *Object* As *_TemplateGetAssociation_Object_enum*) As String

Description

Return the name of the specified object that is associated in the current template with the specified feature or trigger. If the specified association does not exist in the current template, nothing is returned.

Parameters

FeatureTrigger
: *enumeration*

BoxSelected!
Comment!
Endnote!
EquationEditor!
Footers!
Footnote!
Headers!
Main!
Outline!
PostClose!
PostDocument!
PostNew!
PostOpen!
PostPrint!
PostStartup!
PostTables!
PreClose!
PreDocument!
PreNew!
PreOpen!
PrePrint!
PreTables!
SGML!
Tables!
Watermark!
ButtonBar!
Keyboard!
Macro!
Menu!

Object:
enumeration

Related topics

TemplateMacroEditControlBar

Syntax

TemplateMacroEditControlBar([State As _TemplateMacroEditControlBar_State_enum])

Description

Display the Template Macro Edit feature bar.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

TemplateSelect

Syntax

TemplateSelect(*Filename* As String)

Description

Select a document template. This method applies the selected method to the active document, rather than creating a new document based on that template, as File | New from template does

Parameters

Filename	The filename of the document template.
: <i>string</i>	

TemplateSetAssociation

Syntax

TemplateSetAssociation(*FeatureTrigger* As _TemplateSetAssociation_FeatureTrigger_enum, *Object* As _TemplateSetAssociation_Object_enum, *ObjectName* As String)

Description

Assign menus, keyboards, and toolbars to selected WordPerfect features or triggers in the current template.

Parameters

FeatureTrigger	BoxSelected!
: <i>enumeration</i>	Comment!
	Endnote!
	EquationEditor!
	Footers!
	Footnote!
	Headers!
	Main!
	Outline!
	PostClose!
	PostDocument!
	PostNew!
	PostOpen!
	PostPrint!
	PostStartup!
	PostTables!
	PreClose!
	PreDocument!
	PreNew!
	PreOpen!
	PrePrint!

Object:
enumeration

ObjectName:
string

PreTables!
SGML!
Tables!
Watermark!
ButtonBar!
Keyboard!
Macro!
Menu!
The name of the object.

 **Related topics**

TextBorderCreate

Syntax

TextBorderCreate(*Style*, *FillName*, *BorderFunction* As *_TextBorderCreate_BorderFunction_enum*)

Description

Create a border for the current paragraph, column, or page. Use with **TextBorderEnd()**. You must pass the numeric values for *Style* and *FillName*.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	ButtonBorder!	10
	ColumnBorderAll!	12
	ColumnBorderBetween!	11
	DashedBorder!	3
	DottedBorder!	4
	DoubleBorder!	2
	ExtraThickBorder!	6
	HeavyDoubleBorder!	14
	HeavySingleBorder!	13
	NoBorder!	12
	SingleBorder!	7
	SpacingOnly!	1
	ThickBorder!	0
	ThickThinBorder!	5
ThickTopBottomBorder!	9	
FillName: <i>any</i>	ThinThickBorder!	9
		7
	Fill10!	0
	Fill100!	9
	Fill20!	1
	Fill30!	2
	Fill40!	3
	Fill5!	11
	Fill50!	4
	Fill60!	5
	Fill70!	6
	Fill80!	7
	Fill90!	8
	FillButton!	10
NoFill!	12	
BorderFunction: <i>enumeration</i>		7
	ColumnBorder!	
	PageBorder!	
	ParagraphBorder!	

 [Related topics](#)

TextBorderEdit

Syntax

TextBorderEdit(*BorderType* As *_TextBorderEdit_BorderType_enum*)

Description

Begin editing changes to the current border.

Parameters

BorderType:
enumeratio
n

Column!
Page!
Paragraph!

 [Related topics](#)

TextBorderEnd

Syntax

TextBorderEnd(State As _TextBorderEnd_State_enum)

Description

End text border creation or editing, and save or cancel changes.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TextBorderFillStyle

Syntax

TextBorderFillStyle(*FillName*)

Description

Specify a fill style for the current border. You must pass the numeric value for FillName.

Parameters

FillName:	Fill10!	0
<i>any</i>	Fill100!	9
	Fill20!	1
	Fill30!	2
	Fill40!	3
	Fill5!	11
	Fill50!	4
	Fill60!	5
	Fill70!	6
	Fill80!	7
	Fill90!	8
	FillButton!	10
	NoFill!	127

 [Related topics](#)

TextBorderStyle

Syntax

TextBorderStyle(*Style*)

Description

Specify the current border style.

Parameters

Style:	ButtonBorder!	10
<i>any</i>	ColumnBorderAll!	12
	ColumnBorderBetween!	11
	DashedBorder!	3
	DottedBorder!	4
	DoubleBorder!	2
	ExtraThickBorder!	6
	HeavyDoubleBorder!	14
	HeavySingleBorder!	13
	NoBorder!	127
	SingleBorder!	1
	SpacingOnly!	0
	ThickBorder!	5
	ThickThinBorder!	9
	ThickTopBottomBorder!	9
	ThinThickBorder!	7

 [Related topics](#)

TextBoxCreate

Syntax

TextBoxCreate()

Description

Create a text box and display the Text Box feature bar.

 **Related topics**

TextColor

Syntax

TextColor([*ColorName* As String], [*Red* As Integer], [*Green* As Integer], [*Blue* As Integer])

Description

Specify a text color.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.

Related topics

TextShade

Syntax

TextShade(*ShadingValue* As Integer)

Description

Specify the intensity of a text color.

Parameters

ShadingValue: *numeric*

Percent. Full intensity: 100%.

Related topics

ThirdPartyCreate

Syntax

ThirdPartyCreate(*Id* As Integer, *Data*)

Description

Insert a third-party function into a document.

Parameters

<i>Id</i> : <i>numeric</i>	The ID for the third party function.
<i>Data</i> : <i>raw binary data</i>	The data for the third party function.

ThirdPartyDelete

Syntax

ThirdPartyDelete(*Id* As Integer, *From* As _ThirdPartyDelete_From_enum, *Direction* As _ThirdPartyDelete_Direction_enum)

Description

Delete a third-party function from a document.

Parameters

<i>Id</i> : <i>numeric</i>	The ID for the third party function.
<i>From</i> : <i>enumeration</i>	BegOfFile! CurrentPos!
<i>Direction</i> : <i>enumeration</i>	Backward! Forward!

ThirdPartyFind

Syntax

ThirdPartyFind(*From* As _ThirdPartyFind_From_enum, *Direction* As _ThirdPartyFind_Direction_enum) As Integer

Description

Find the third-party id of the next or previous third party.

Parameters

<i>From</i> : <i>enumeration</i>	BegOfFile! CurrentPos!
<i>Direction</i> : <i>enumeration</i>	Backward! Forward!

ThirdPartyFindByID

Syntax

ThirdPartyFindByID(*Id* As Integer, *From* As _ThirdPartyFindByID_From_enum, *Direction* As _ThirdPartyFindByID_Direction_enum)

Description

Get the data from a third-party function.

Parameters

Id: <i>numeric</i>	The ID for the third party function.
From: <i>enumeration</i>	BegOfFile! CurrentPos!
Direction: <i>enumeration</i>	Backward! Forward!

ThousandsSeparator

Syntax

ThousandsSeparator(*[Character As String]*) As String

Description

Specify a character to separate each three digits. Use when the FormatType parameter of **TableCellNumberFormat()**, **TableColumnNumberFormat()**, or **TableNumberFormat ()** is Comma!; or use with **TableCellNumberUseCommas()**, **TableColumnNumberUseCommas()**, or **TableNumberUseCommas()**.

Parameters

Character : <i>string</i>	The character to use as a thousands separator.
------------------------------	--

Related topics

TOACreateFullFormDlg

Syntax

TOACreateFullFormDlg()

Description

Display the Create Full Form dialog box.

TOADefineDlg

Syntax

TOADefineDlg()

Description

Display the Define Table of Authorities dialog box.

TOADefinition

Syntax

TOADefinition(*SectionName* As String, [*Style*], [*Numbering* As _TOADefinition_Numbering_enum], [*Underline* As _TOADefinition_Underline_enum], [*PageCombine* As _TOADefinition_PageCombine_enum], [*NumberingFormat* As String])

Description

Specify a section, define format options, and insert a table of authorities definition in the document. You must pass the numeric value for the Style.

Parameters

SectionName:	The name of the section.
<i>string</i>	
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle! [44] ParagraphOutInStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutInStyle! [47] BulletsOutInStyle! [48] HeadingsOutInStyle! [48] Legal_2OutInStyle! [49] NumbersOutInStyle! [50] Level1Style! [51] Level2Style! [52] Level3Style! [53] Level4Style! [54] Level5Style! [55] Level6Style! [56] Level7Style! [57] Level8Style! [58] Legal1Style! [59] Legal2Style! [60] Legal3Style! [61]

Legal4Style! [62]
Legal5Style! [63]
Legal6Style! [64]
Legal7Style! [65]
Legal8Style! [66]
Heading1Style! [67]
Heading2Style! [68]
Heading3Style! [69]
Heading4Style! [70]
Heading5Style! [71]
Heading6Style! [72]
Heading7Style! [73]
Heading8Style! [74]
MonospacedStyle! [75]
CustomHTMLStyle! [76]
PreformattedStyle! [77]
AddressStyle! [78]
QuotationsOutInStyle! [79]
DefinitionsOutInStyle! [80]
Quotation1Style! [81]
Quotation2Style! [82]
Quotation3Style! [83]
Quotation4Style! [84]
Quotation5Style! [85]
Quotation6Style! [86]
Quotation7Style! [87]
Quotation8Style! [88]
Definition1Style! [89]
Definition2Style! [90]
Definition3Style! [91]
Definition4Style! [92]
Definition5Style! [93]
Definition6Style! [94]
Definition7Style! [95]
Definition8Style! [96]
Level9Style! [97]
Legal9Style! [111]
Heading9Style! [112]
Quotation9Style! [113]
DefinitionStyle [114]

Numbering:
enumeration
(optional)

Underline:
enumeration
(optional)

PageCombine:
enumeration
(optional)

NumberingForm
at: *string*
(optional)

DefFlushRight!

DefFollows!

DefLeader!

DefNone!

DefParentheses!

NoToAUnderline!

ToAUnderline!

Combine sequential page numbers.

Combine!

NoCombine!

The numbering format for the table.

Related topics

TOADefinitionCombine

Syntax

TOADefinitionCombine(*SectionName* As String, [*Combine* As _TOADefinitionCombine_Combine_enum])

Description

Combine sequential page numbers in a table of authorities section.

Parameters

SectionName : <i>string</i>	The name of the section.
Combine: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Combine! NoCombine!

TOADefinitionCreate

Syntax

TOADefinitionCreate(*SectionName* As String, [*Style*], [*Numbering* As _TOADefinitionCreate_Numbering_enum], [*Underline* As _TOADefinitionCreate_Underline_enum], [*PageCombine* As _TOADefinitionCreate_PageCombine_enum], [*NumberingFormat* As String])

Description

Create a table of authorities definition. You must pass the numeric value for the Style.

Parameters

SectionName: <i>string</i>	The name of the section.
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle! [44] ParagraphOutInStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutInStyle! [47]

	BulletsOutInStyle! [48]
	HeadingsOutInStyle! [48]
	Legal_2OutInStyle! [49]
	NumbersOutInStyle! [50]
	Level1Style! [51]
	Level2Style! [52]
	Level3Style! [53]
	Level4Style! [54]
	Level5Style! [55]
	Level6Style! [56]
	Level7Style! [57]
	Level8Style! [58]
	Legal1Style! [59]
	Legal2Style! [60]
	Legal3Style! [61]
	Legal4Style! [62]
	Legal5Style! [63]
	Legal6Style! [64]
	Legal7Style! [65]
	Legal8Style! [66]
	Heading1Style! [67]
	Heading2Style! [68]
	Heading3Style! [69]
	Heading4Style! [70]
	Heading5Style! [71]
	Heading6Style! [72]
	Heading7Style! [73]
	Heading8Style! [74]
	MonospacedStyle! [75]
	CustomHTMLStyle! [76]
	PreformattedStyle! [77]
	AddressStyle! [78]
	QuotationsOutInStyle! [79]
	DefinitionsOutInStyle! [80]
	Quotation1Style! [81]
	Quotation2Style! [82]
	Quotation3Style! [83]
	Quotation4Style! [84]
	Quotation5Style! [85]
	Quotation6Style! [86]
	Quotation7Style! [87]
	Quotation8Style! [88]
	Definition1Style! [89]
	Definition2Style! [90]
	Definition3Style! [91]
	Definition4Style! [92]
	Definition5Style! [93]
	Definition6Style! [94]
	Definition7Style! [95]
	Definition8Style! [96]
	Level9Style! [97]
	Legal9Style! [111]
	Heading9Style! [112]
	Quotation9Style! [113]
	DefinitionStyle [114]
	DefFlushRight!
	DefFollows!
	DefLeader!
	DefNone!
	DefParentheses!
Numbering: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Allow underlining.
	NoToAUnderline!
	ToAUnderline!
Underline: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Combine sequential page numbers.
PageCombine:	

enumeration (optional)

NumberingFormat: *string*
(optional)

Combine!

NoCombine!

The numbering format for the section.

 **Related topics**

TOADefinitionDelete

Syntax

TOADefinitionDelete(*SectionName* As String)

Description

Delete a table of authorities section definition.

Parameters

SectionName	The name of the section definition to delete.
<i>e: string</i>	

Related topics

TOADefinitionMode

Syntax

TOADefinitionMode(*SectionName* As String, [*Numbering* As _TOADefinitionMode_Numbering_enum])

Description

Specify a page numbering mode in a section.

Parameters

SectionName: <i>string</i>	The name of the section definition.
Numbering: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	DefFlushRight! DefFollows! DefFollowsParenthesis! DefLeaders! DefNone!

Related topics

TOADefinitionRename

Syntax

TOADefinitionRename(*OldSection* As String, *NewSection* As String)

Description

Rename a section.

Parameters

OldSection : <i>string</i>	The original name of the section.
NewSection n: <i>string</i>	The new name of the section.

Related topics

TOADefinitionRetrieve

Syntax

TOADefinitionRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *SectionName* As String)

Description

Retrieve a section from another document into the current document.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename of the section file.
<i>string</i>	
SectionName:	The name of the section to retrieve.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

TOADefinitionStyle

Syntax

TOADefinitionStyle(*SectionName* As String, *Style*)

Description

Specify a table of authorities section style. You must pass the numeric value of the Style.

Parameters

SectionName:	The name of the section.
<i>string</i>	
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle! [44] ParagraphOutInStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutInStyle! [47] BulletsOutInStyle! [48] HeadingsOutInStyle! [48] Legal_2OutInStyle! [49] NumbersOutInStyle! [50] Level1Style! [51] Level2Style! [52] Level3Style! [53] Level4Style! [54] Level5Style! [55] Level6Style! [56] Level7Style! [57] Level8Style! [58] Legal1Style! [59] Legal2Style! [60] Legal3Style! [61] Legal4Style! [62] Legal5Style! [63] Legal6Style! [64]

Legal7Style! **[65]**
Legal8Style! **[66]**
Heading1Style! **[67]**
Heading2Style! **[68]**
Heading3Style! **[69]**
Heading4Style! **[70]**
Heading5Style! **[71]**
Heading6Style! **[72]**
Heading7Style! **[73]**
Heading8Style! **[74]**
MonospacedStyle! **[75]**
CustomHTMLStyle! **[76]**
PreformattedStyle! **[77]**
AddressStyle! **[78]**
QuotationsOutInStyle! **[79]**
DefinitionsOutInStyle! **[80]**
Quotation1Style! **[81]**
Quotation2Style! **[82]**
Quotation3Style! **[83]**
Quotation4Style! **[84]**
Quotation5Style! **[85]**
Quotation6Style! **[86]**
Quotation7Style! **[87]**
Quotation8Style! **[88]**
Definition1Style! **[89]**
Definition2Style! **[90]**
Definition3Style! **[91]**
Definition4Style! **[92]**
Definition5Style! **[93]**
Definition6Style! **[94]**
Definition7Style! **[95]**
Definition8Style! **[96]**
Level9Style! **[97]**
Legal9Style! **[111]**
Heading9Style! **[112]**
Quotation9Style! **[113]**
DefinitionStyle **[114]**

 **Related topics**

TOADefinitionUnderline

Syntax

TOADefinitionUnderline(*Section* As String, [*Action* As _TOADefinitionUnderline_Action_enum])

Description

Turn Underlining on or off in a table of authorities section.

Parameters

Section:	The name of the section.
<i>string</i>	
Action:	NoToAUnderline!
<i>enumeratio</i>	ToAUnderline!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

TOAEditFullForm

Syntax

TOAEditFullForm(*ShortForm* As String)

Description

Begin editing changes to a full form. SubstructureExit ends editing and saves changes.

Parameters

ShortForm	The name of the form.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics


TOAEditFullFormCBar

Syntax

TOAEditFullFormCBar()

Description

Display the Table of Authorities Full Form feature bar.

 **Related topics**


TOAEditFullFormDlg

Syntax

TOAEditFullFormDlg()

Description

Display the Edit Full Form dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TOAEditPageFormat

Syntax

TOAEditPageFormat(*ListName* As String, *NumberFormat*)

Description

Specify the text for page numbering in a table of authorities.

Parameters

Listname:	The name of the list.
<i>string</i>	
NumberFormat	Use a string to specify a custom format.
: <i>any</i>	DocFormat!

Related topics

TOAEditSection

Syntax

TOAEditSection(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Rename a section name in the full form of a table of authorities.

Parameters

OldName:	The original name of the form.
<i>string</i>	
NewName:	The new name of the form.
<i>string</i>	

TOAEditShortForm

Syntax

TOAEditShortForm(*OldName* As String, *NewName* As String)

Description

Rename a short form name in the full form of a table of authorities.

Parameters

OldName:	The original name of the form.
<i>string</i>	
NewName:	The new name of the form.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

TOAMark

Syntax

TOAMark([*SectionName* As String], [*ShortForm* As String])

Description

Mark the selected text as a table of authorities reference.

Parameters

SectionName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the section.
ShortForm: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the form.

Related topics

TOAMarkShortForm

Syntax

TOAMarkShortForm(*ShortForm* As String)

Description

Mark the current short form citation at the insertion point.

Parameters

ShortFor m: <i>string</i>	The name of the form.
------------------------------	-----------------------

Related topics

TOCDefine

Syntax

TOCDefine([WrapLastLevel As _TOCDefine_WrapLastLevel_enum], [NumberingFormat As String], [Style], [Numbering])

Description

Define a table of contents and insert the definition. You must pass the numeric value for the Style.

Parameters

WrapLastLevel:	Wrap the last level.
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	No! Yes!
NumberingFormat:	The page numbering format.
<i>string</i> (optional)	
Style: <i>any</i> (optional)	NormalStyle! [0] FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [16] EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle! [17] FigureNumberStyle! [18] TableBoxNumberStyle! [19] TextBoxNumberStyle! [20] UserBoxNumberStyle! [21] EquationNumberStyle! [22] HypertextStyle! [23] ToC1Style! [24] ToC2Style! [25] ToC3Style! [26] ToC4Style! [27] ToC5Style! [28] Index1Style! [29] Index2Style! [30] ListStyle! [31] ToAStyle! [32] DocStyle! [33] BoxTextStyle! [34] CaptionStyle! [35] FootnoteStyle! [36] EndnoteStyle! [37] CommentStyle! [38] HeaderAStyle! [39] HeaderBStyle! [40] FooterAStyle! [41] FooterBStyle! [42] WatermarkAStyle! [43] WatermarkBStyle!AddressStyle! [44] ParagraphOutInStyle! [45] OutlineStyle! [46] LegalOutInStyle! [47] BulletsOutInStyle! [48] HeadingsOutInStyle! [48] Legal_2OutInStyle! [49] NumbersOutInStyle! [50] Level1Style! [51] Level2Style! [52] Level3Style! [53] Level4Style! [54] Level5Style! [55] Level6Style! [56] Level7Style! [57] Level8Style! [58]

Legal1Style! **[59]**
Legal2Style! **[60]**
Legal3Style! **[61]**
Legal4Style! **[62]**
Legal5Style! **[63]**
Legal6Style! **[64]**
Legal7Style! **[65]**
Legal8Style! **[66]**
Heading1Style! **[67]**
Heading2Style! **[68]**
Heading3Style! **[69]**
Heading4Style! **[70]**
Heading5Style! **[71]**
Heading6Style! **[72]**
Heading7Style! **[73]**
Heading8Style! **[74]**
MonospacedStyle! **[75]**
CustomHTMLStyle! **[76]**
PreformattedStyle! **[77]**
AddressStyle! **[78]**
QuotationsOutInStyle! **[79]**
DefinitionsOutInStyle! **[80]**
Quotation1Style! **[81]**
Quotation2Style! **[82]**
Quotation3Style! **[83]**
Quotation4Style! **[84]**
Quotation5Style! **[85]**
Quotation6Style! **[86]**
Quotation7Style! **[87]**
Quotation8Style! **[88]**
Definition1Style! **[89]**
Definition2Style! **[90]**
Definition3Style! **[91]**
Definition4Style! **[92]**
Definition5Style! **[93]**
Definition6Style! **[94]**
Definition7Style! **[95]**
Definition8Style! **[96]**
Level9Style! **[97]**
Legal9Style! **[111]**
Heading9Style! **[112]**
Quotation9Style! **[113]**
DefinitionStyle **[114]**

Numbering:
enumeration
(optional)

The page numbering mode for references.

DefFlushRight!
DefFollows!
DefLeader!
DefNone!
DefParentheses!

 **Related topics**


TOCDefineDlg

Syntax

TOCDefineDlg()

Description

Display the Define Table of Contents dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TOCMark

Syntax

TOCMark(*Level* As Integer)

Description

Mark the selected text for the table of contents.

Parameters

Level:
numeric

Related topics

TotalPages

Syntax

()

Description

Return the total number of pages in the current document. Not recordable. If something was added to the middle of a document that increased the total number of pages, TotalPages may not return the current value. Several techniques can be used to make sure this value is current. Moving to the end of the document is one of them.

If you do not use any of the optional parameters available, any existing code will be removed from the document in question.

The following is an example of moving to the end of the document before using TotalPages:

```
QuickmarkSet ()  
PosDocBottom ()  
QuickMarkFind ()  
BookmarkDelete (Name: "QuickMark")  
vPages := TotalPages ()
```

Related topics

TotalPagesDisplay

Syntax

TotalPagesDisplay()

Description

Insert a code in the text to display the total number of pages.

TotalPagesMethod

Syntax

TotalPagesMethod(*[Method As _TotalPagesMethod_Method_enum]*)

Description

Specify the page-numbering method for the total number of pages.

Parameters

Method:	LowerLetters!
<i>enumerati</i>	LowerRoman!
<i>on</i>	Numbers!
(optional)	UpperLetters!
	UpperRoman!



Note

- If you do not specify an enumeration, any page numbering in your document in the Page (Page #) of (Total Pages#) format is removed.



Related topics

TwainAcquire

Syntax

TwainAcquire()

Description

Scan an image into WordPerfect. This token is valid only if the optional TWAIN support files were installed using the Custom install option, and a TWAIN-compatible scanning device is installed.

TwainSelectSourceDlg

Syntax

TwainSelectSourceDlg()

Description

Display the Select Image Source dialog box. This token is valid only if the optional TWAIN support files were installed using the Custom install option, and a TWAIN-compatible scanning device is installed.

TypeChar

Syntax

TypeChar(*CharacterSet* As Integer, *Offset* As Integer)

Description

Insert a character from the WordPerfect character sets.

Parameters

CharacterSet:	The character to insert.
<i>numeric</i>	
Offset:	A WordPerfect character.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

Typeover

Syntax

Typeover(State As _Typeover_State_enum)

Description

Turn Typeover on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TypeoverKey

Syntax

```
Typeover(State As _Typeover_State_enum)()
```

Description

Turn Typeover on or off

 [Related topics](#)

TypesetManualKerningDlg

Syntax

TypesetManualKerningDlg()

Description

Display the Manual Kerning dialog box, which allows you to increase or decrease the space between two characters.

 **Related topics**

̀Tab

Syntax

Tab()

Description

Insert a tab.

 **Related topics**

TabAdd

Syntax

TabAdd(*Position* As Integer, *Type* As _TabAdd_Type_enum, [*SpaceBetweenTabs* As Integer])

Description

Add one or more tab sets to the current tab setting. If the parameter *SpaceBetweenTabs* is included, all tabs following an added tab reset to the new type and spacing.

Parameters

Position: <i>measurement</i>	The tab position relative to left edge of the page.
Type: <i>enumeration</i>	TabCenter! TabCenterDot! TabDecimal! TabDecimalDot! TabLeft! TabLeftDot! TabRight! TabRightDot!
SpaceBetweenTabs: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The amount of space between tab settings.

Related topics

TabBarIconShow

Syntax

TabBarIconShow(State As _TabBarIconShow_State_enum) As Boolean

Description

Turn Tab Bar Icons on or off for the current session and return the current state. This method does not change display preferences for Tab Bar Icons.

Return Value

Returns True if Tab Bar Icons are on, False if not. The current state is returned before the new state specified in the State parameter is set.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!

Related topics

TabCenter

Syntax

TabCenter([Type As _TabCenter_Type_enum])

Description

Insert a Hard Centered Tab code.

Parameters

Type:
enumeratio
n (optional)

DotLeader!
Normal!

Related topics

TabCenterDot

Syntax

TabCenterDot()

Description

Insert a Hard Centered Tab code with a dot leader.

TabClearAll

Syntax

TabClearAll()

Description

Clear all tab settings.

TabDecimal

Syntax

TabDecimal([Type As _TabDecimal_Type_enum])

Description

Insert a hard decimal-aligned tab.

Parameters

Type:
enumeratio
n (optional)

DotLeader!
Normal!

Related topics

TabDecimalDot

Syntax

TabDecimalDot()

Description

Insert a Hard Decimal Tab code with a dot leader.

TabDelete

Syntax

TabDelete(*Position* As Integer)

Description

Delete one tab setting without affecting any other tab settings.

Parameters

Position:
measurement

Related topics

TabForced

Syntax

TabForced()

Description

Insert a forced tab. Forced tabs cannot be replaced by the QuickIndent feature.

 **Related topics**

TabInsert

Syntax

TabInsert()

Description

Insert a tab into the document.

 **Related topics**

TabInsert

Syntax

TabInsert()

Description

Perform the functions of Tab: insert a tab, go to the next table cell, or go to the next outline level, depending on the location of the insertion point.

 **Related topics**

TableAdjustBegin

Syntax

TableAdjustBegin()

Description

Begin table adjustments from the Ruler. Follow with methods such as **TableAdjustColumnWidth()** and **TableAdjustPosition()**, and end with **TableAdjustEnd()**.

 [Related topics](#)

TableAdjustColumnWidth

Syntax

TableAdjustColumnWidth(*Column* As Integer, *Width* As Integer)

Description

Specify a column width in WordPerfect units when adjusting columns from the Ruler. Use with **TableAdjustBegin()** and **TableAdjustEnd()**.

Parameters

Column: *numeric* The leftmost column is 0.
Width: *measurement*

Related topics

TableAdjustEnd

Syntax

TableAdjustEnd()

Description

End table adjustments from the Ruler. Precede with **TableAdjustBegin()** and methods such as **TableAdjustColumnWidth()** and **TableAdjustPosition()**.

 **Related topics**

TableAdjustPosition

Syntax

TableAdjustPosition(*Position* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of WordPerfect units from the left margin to the left edge of a table when adjusting table position from the Ruler.

Parameters

Position:	The distance from the left margin to the left
<i>measurement</i>	edge of the table.

Related topics

TableAlternateFillSet

Syntax

TableAlternateFillSet(*State* As *_TableAlternateFillSet_State_enum*, [*Span* As Integer], [*AlternateSpan* As Integer])

Description

Specify the type of alternating table fill and the cell range to which the fill is applied.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	CheckerBoard! Column! Off! Row!
Span: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The cells to automatically fill.
AlternateSpan: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The cells to automatically fill.

Related topics


TableAppendRow

Syntax

TableAppendRow()

Description

Insert a new row below the current row.

 **Related topics**

TableApplyStyle

Syntax

TableApplyStyle(*Style*, [*ResetAttributes* As *_TableApplyStyle_ResetAttributes_enum*], [*ShowIn60* As *_TableApplyStyle_ShowIn60_enum*])

Description

Apply a table style using Table SpeedFormat.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NoTableStyle! [127] TableStyle1! [0] TableStyle10! [9] TableStyle11! [10] TableStyle12! [11] TableStyle13! [12] TableStyle14! [13] TableStyle15! [14] TableStyle16! [15] TableStyle17! [16] TableStyle18! [17] TableStyle19! [18] TableStyle2! [1] TableStyle20! [19] TableStyle21! [20] TableStyle22! [21] TableStyle23! [22] TableStyle24! [23] TableStyle25! [24] TableStyle26! [25] TableStyle27! [26] TableStyle28! [27] TableStyle29! [28] TableStyle3! [3] TableStyle30! [29] TableStyle31! [30] TableStyle32! [31] TableStyle33! [32] TableStyle34! [33] TableStyle35! [34] TableStyle36! [35] TableStyle37! [36] TableStyle38! [37] TableStyle39! [38] TableStyle4! [3] TableStyle40! [39] TableStyle5! [4] TableStyle6! [5] TableStyle7! [6] TableStyle8! [7] TableStyle9! [8]
ResetAttributes: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Clear the current table settings. No! Yes!
ShowIn60: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Apply a style on a cell-by-cell basis. No! Yes!

TableAttributeOff

Syntax

TableAttributeOff([*Attribute*])

Description

Turn off the specified font attributes and relative font size attributes in a table.

Parameters

Attribute:
enumeratio
n (optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
Every!
ExtraLarge!
Fine!
Italics!
Large!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
Small!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Subscript!
Superscript!
Underline!
VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

TableAttributeOn

Syntax

TableAttributeOn([*Attribute*])

Description

Turn on the specified character attributes in a table.

Parameters

Attribute:
enumeration
n (optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
ExtraLarge!
Fine!
Italics!
Large!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
Small!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Subscript!
Superscript!
Underline!
VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

TableAutoCalc

Syntax

TableAutoCalc(State As _TableAutoCalc_State_enum

Description

Specify automatic calculation for tables.

Parameters

State:
enumeratio
n

AutoDoc!
AutoTbl!
Off!

 Related topics

TableAutoFill

Syntax

TableAutoFill()

Description

Use **TableDataFill()** to increment values across a row or down a column.

TableBlockOff

Syntax

TableBlockOff()

Description

Turn off Select in a table.

TableBlockOn

Syntax

TableBlockOn()

Description

Turn on Select in a table.

TableBorder

Syntax

TableBorder(*Style*)

Description

Specify a table border type. Use with methods such as **TableBorderEditBegin()** and **TableBorderEditEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style:	ButtonBorder! [10]
<i>any</i>	ColumnBorderAll! [12]
	ColumnBorderBetween! [11]
	DashedBorder! [3]
	DottedBorder! [4]
	DoubleBorder! [2]
	ExtraThickBorder! [6]
	HeavyDoubleBorder! [14]
	HeavySingleBorder! [13]
	NoBorder! [127]
	SingleBorder! [1]
	SpacingOnly! [0]
	ThickBorder! [5]
	ThickThinBorder! [8]
	ThickTopBottomBorder! [9]
	ThinThickBorder! [7]

 [Related topics](#)

TableBorderEditBegin

Syntax

TableBorderEditBegin()

Description

Begin table border editing. Follow with editing methods and **TableBorderEditEnd()**.

 **Related topics**

TableBorderEditEnd

Syntax

TableBorderEditEnd(State As _TableBorderEditEnd_State_enum)

Description

Save table border editing changes. Precede with **TableBorderEditBegin()** and editing methods.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)


TableCalculate

Syntax

TableCalculate()

Description

Calculate the formula values in the current table or selected cells.

 [Related topics](#)

TableCalculateAll

Syntax

TableCalculateAll()

Description

Calculate the formula values for all tables and floating cells in the current document.

 **Related topics**

TableCalculateDlg

Syntax

TableCalculateDlg()

Description

Display the Calculate dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableCellAttributeOff

Syntax

TableCellAttributeOff([*Attribute*])

Description

Turn off the specified font appearance, position, and relative size attributes in the selected cells.

Parameters

Attribute:
enumeration
(optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
Every!
ExtraLarge!
Fine!
Italics!
Large!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
Small!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Subscript!
Superscript!
Underline!
VeryLarge!

 Related topics

TableCellAttributeOn

Syntax

TableCellAttributeOn(*[Attribute]*)

Description

Apply the specified font appearance, position, and relative size attributes of the selected cells.

Parameters

Attribute:
*enumerati
on*
(optional)

Bold!
DoubleUnderline!
ExtraLarge!
Fine!
Italics!
Large!
Outline!
Redline!
Shadow!
Small!
SmallCaps!
Strikeout!
Subscript!
Superscript!
Underline!
VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellCopy

Syntax

TableCellCopy(*CopyType* As _TableCellCopy_CopyType_enum, [*Count* As Integer])

Description

Copy the content of the specified cell(s) to the Clipboard, and paste it in the cell(s) specified by the *CopyType* parameter.

Parameters

CopyType:
enumeratio
n

Count:
numeric
(optional)

Cell!
Down!
Right!

The number of cells to paste the copied cell into.
Use when the CopyType parameter is Down! or
Right!.

Related topics

TableCellDiagonalLine

Syntax

TableCellDiagonalLine(*Diagonal* As _TableCellDiagonalLine_Diagonal_enum)

Description

Add diagonal lines to a table cell.

Parameters

Diagonal: <i>enumeratio</i> <i>n</i>	BotLeftToTopRight! None! TopLeftToBotRight! TwoDiagonals!
--	--

TableCellDiagonalLineQry

Syntax

TableCellDiagonalLineQry()

Description

Return the diagonal lines options to active in the current table selection.

Return Value

- 0 None
- 1 Bottom Left to Top Right
- 2 Top Left to Bottom Right
- 3 Two Diagonals

Related topics

TableCellFillColors

Syntax

TableCellFillColors([ForeColorName As String], [ForeColorRed As Integer], [ForeColorGreen As Integer], [ForeColorBlue As Integer], [ForeColorShade As Integer], [BackColorName As String], [BackColorRed As Integer], [BackColorGreen As Integer], [BackColorBlue As Integer], [BackColorShade As Integer])

Description

Specify the foreground and background colors for the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

ForeColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the foreground color.
ForeColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
ForeColorShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
BackColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the background color.
BackColorRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
BackColorShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

TableCellFillStyle

Syntax

TableCellFillStyle(*FillPattern*)

Description

Specify a shading style for the current cell or selected cells. You must pass the numeric value of the FillPattern.

Parameters

FillPattern:	Fill10! [0]
<i>any</i>	Fill100! [9]
	Fill20! [1]
	Fill30! [2]
	Fill40! [3]
	Fill5! [11]
	Fill50! [4]
	Fill60! [5]
	Fill70! [6]
	Fill80! [7]
	Fill90! [8]
	FillButton! [10]
	NoFill! [127]

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellIgnoreCalculation

Syntax

TableCellIgnoreCalculation(State As _TableCellIgnoreCalculation_State_enum)

Description

Specify one or more selected cells to ignore when calculating formulas.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableCellJustification

Syntax

TableCellJustification(*Mode* As _TableCellJustification_Mode_enum)

Description

Justify the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

Mode:	Center!
<i>enumeratio</i>	DecAlign!
<i>n</i>	Full!
	FullAll!
	Left!
	Right!

Related topics

TableCellLine

Syntax

TableCellLine(*Position* As _TableCellLine_Position_enum, *Style*)

Description

Change the specified lines around a cell or selected cells, or between selected cells. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Position:	Bottom!
<i>enumeration</i>	Inside!
<i>n</i>	Left!
	Outside!
	Right!
	Top!
Style: <i>any</i>	ButtonBorder! [10]
	ColumnBorderAll! [12]
	ColumnBorderBetween! [11]
	DashedBorder! [3]
	DottedBorder! [4]
	DoubleBorder! [2]
	ExtraThickBorder! [6]
	HeavyDoubleBorder! [14]
	HeavySingleBorder! [13]
	NoBorder! [127]
	SingleBorder! [1]
	SpacingOnly! [0]
	ThickBorder! [5]
	ThickThinBorder![8]
	ThickTopBottomBorder! [9]
	ThinThickBorder! [7]

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellLineColor

Syntax

TableCellLine(*Position* As _TableCellLine_Position_enum, *Style*)

Description

Specify the line color of the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

ColorName : <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

TableCellLock

Syntax

TableCellLock(State As _TableCellLock_State_enum)

Description

Lock the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

TableCellLockToggle

Syntax

TableCellLockToggle()

Description

Lock or unlock the current cell or selected cells.

TableCellNumberAlignCurrency

Syntax

TableCellNumberAlignCurrency(*State* As _TableCellNumberAlignCurrency_State_enum)

Description

Align the currency symbols in the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

TableCellNumberDateFormat

Syntax

TableCellNumberDateFormat(*DateFormatNumber* As Integer)

Description

Specify a date format for one or more selected cells.

Parameters

DateFormatNumber: <i>numeric</i>	1 July 5, 1959
	2 7/5/59
	3 Jul 5, 1959
	4 5 July 1959
	5 Sunday, July 5, 1959
	6 12:00 pm
	7 05Jul59
	8 July 5, 1959 (12:00pm)
	9 1959-07-05
	10 7/5
	11 Jul 5
	12 12:00:00

Related topics

TableCellNumberDecimalDigits

Syntax

TableCellNumberDecimalDigits(*NumDigits* As Integer)

Description

Specify how many digits appear after the decimal. Use when the *FormatType* parameter of **TableCellNumberFormat()** is Fixed2!.

Parameters

NumDigits: The number of digits appearing after the decimal.
numeric

Related topics

TableCellNumberFormat

Syntax

TableCellNumberFormat(*FormatType* As _TableCellNumberFormat_FormatType_enum)

Description

Specify a number format for the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

FormatType:
enumeratio
n

Accounting!
Commas!
Currency!
DateFormat!
Fixed2!
General!
Integer!
Percent!
Scientific!
TextOnly!

 Related topics

TableCellNumberNegativeNumber

Syntax

TableCellNumberNegativeNumber(*NegDisplayType* As
_TableCellNumberNegativeNumber_NegDisplayType_enum)

Description

Specify how to display negative numbers in the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

NegDisplayType	CRDR!
: <i>enumeration</i>	Minus!
	Parentheses!

TableCellNumberRound

Syntax

TableCellNumberRound(*State* As _TableCellNumberRound_State_enum)

Description

Convert round numbers entered as decimals to integers. Use when the *FormatType* parameter of **TableCellNumberFormat()** is an integer!.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellNumberSelectCurrency

Syntax

TableCellNumberSelectCurrency(*IntlCurrency* As _TableCellNumberSelectCurrency_IntlCurrency_enum)

Description

Specify an international currency type for the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

IntlCurrency: <i>enumeration</i>	DefaultCurrency! Dollar! Peso! FrenchCanada! Canada! Brazil! Denmark! Peseta! Croatia! CzechRepublic! SlovakRepublic! Finland! FinlandIntl! France! Germany! Greece! Hungary! Iceland! Italy! Japan! Netherlands! Norway! NorwayIntl! Ruble! RussianRuble! SouthAfrica! Sweden! Turkey! UnitedKingdom! Switzerland! Austria! Belgium! Ecuador! ElSalvador! Guatemala! Honduras! Paraguay! Venezuela! Poland! Slovenia! Israel! Korea! China! Taiwan! HongKong! Singapore! Portugal! BelgiumFrench! Euro!
-------------------------------------	---

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellNumberUseCommas

Syntax

TableCellNumberUseCommas(State As _TableCellNumberUseCommas_State_enum)

Description

Display commas in numbers with more than three digits to the left of the decimal.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellNumberUseCurrency

Syntax

TableCellNumberUseCurrency(State As _TableCellNumberUseCurrency_State_enum)

Description

Display a currency symbol with numbers.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableCellRotateContents

Syntax

TableCellRotateContents(*Angle* As _TableCellRotateContents_Angle_enum)

Description

Rotate the contents of the selected table cell(s).

Parameters

Angle:	Degrees180!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Degrees270!
<i>n</i>	Degrees90!
	None!

TableCellUseColumnAttribute

Syntax

TableCellUseColumnAttribute(*State* As _TableCellUseColumnAttribute_State_enum)

Description

Apply a specified column attribute to the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellUseColumnJust

Syntax

TableCellUseColumnJust(*State* As _TableCellUseColumnJust_State_enum)

Description

Turn column justification on or off in the current cell.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableCellUseColumnNumberType

Syntax

TableCellUseColumnNumberType(State As _TableCellUseColumnNumberType_State_enum)

Description

Turn the current column number type on or off in the current cell or selected cells.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableCellUseLineColor

Syntax

TableCellUseLineColor()

Description

Turn on table line color for the current cell or selected cells.

 **Related topics**

TableCellVerticalAlignment

Syntax

TableCellVerticalAlignment(*Alignment* As _TableCellVerticalAlignment_Alignment_enum)

Description

Align the current cell or selected cells vertically.

Parameters

Alignment:
enumeration

Bottom!
Center!
Top!

 Related topics

TableCellsJoin

Syntax

TableCellsJoin()

Description

Join the selected table cells to form one cell. Recordable substitute: TableJoinCells.

TableColumnAttributeOff

Syntax

TableColumnAttributeOff([*Attribute*])

Description

Turn off the specified character attributes in a table column.

Parameters

Attribute: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Bold! DoubleUnderline! Every! ExtraLarge! Fine! Italics! Large! Outline! Redline! Shadow! Small! SmallCaps! Strikeout! Subscript! Superscript! Underline! VeryLarge!
--	---

 Related topics

TableColumnAttributeOn

Syntax

TableColumnAttributeOn([*Attribute*])

Description

Turn on the specified character attributes in a table column.

Parameters

Attribute:	Bold!
<i>enumerati</i>	DoubleUnderline!
<i>on</i>	ExtraLarge!
(optional)	Fine!
	Italics!
	Large!
	Outline!
	Redline!
	Shadow!
	Small!
	SmallCaps!
	Strikeout!
	Subscript!
	Superscript!
	Underline!
	VeryLarge!

 [Related topics](#)

TableColumnDecimalAlignDigits

Syntax

TableColumnDecimalAlignDigits(*Digits* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of digits to display between the decimal point and the right edge of cells with decimal align justification in the current column.

Parameters

Digits: <i>numeric</i>	The number of digits to display between the decimal point and right edge of the cell.
---------------------------	---

Related topics

TableColumnDecimalAlignDist

Syntax

TableColumnDecimalAlignDist(*Distance* As Integer))

Description

Specify the distance between the decimal and the right edge of cells with decimal align justification in the current column.

Parameters

Distance: <i>measurement</i>	The distance between the decimal and the right edge of the cell.
---------------------------------	--

Related topics

TableColumnFixedWidth

Syntax

TableColumnFixedWidth(State As _TableColumnFixedWidth_State_enum)

Description

Specify a fixed column width.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

TableColumnJustification

Syntax

TableColumnJustification(*Mode* As _TableColumnJustification_Mode_enum)

Description

Specify column justification.

Parameters

Mode:	Center!
<i>enumeratio</i>	DecAlign!
<i>n</i>	Full!
	FullAll!
	Left!
	Right!

 [Related topics](#)

TableColumnMarginLeft

Syntax

TableColumnMarginLeft(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between the left edge of a column and the text in the column.

Parameters

Margin:	The amount of space for the left margin.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

TableColumnMarginRight

Syntax

TableColumnMarginRight(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between the right edge of a column and the text in the column.

Parameters

Margin:	The amount of space for the right margin.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

TableColumnNumberAlignCurrency

Syntax

TableColumnNumberAlignCurrency(*State As* _TableColumnNumberAlignCurrency_State_enum)

Description

Align the currency symbols in a column.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

TableColumnNumberDateFormat

Syntax

TableColumnNumberDateFormat(*DateFmtNum* As Integer)

Description

Specify a date format for the current column.

Parameters

DateFmtNum	1 July 5, 1959
: <i>numeric</i>	2 7/5/59
	3 Jul 5, 1959
	4 5 July 1959
	5 Sunday, July 5, 1959
	6 12:00 pm
	7 5Jul59
	8 July 5, 1959 (12:00pm)
	9 1959-07-05
	10 7/5
	11 Jul 5
	12 15:02:02

Related topics

TableColumnNumberDecimalDigits

Syntax

TableColumnNumberDecimalDigits(*NumDigits* As Integer)

Description

Specify the number of digits after the decimal when TableColumnNumberFormat is Fixed2!. Precede with **TableColumnNumberFormat()**.

Parameters

NumDigits: The number of digits after the decimal.
numeric

Related topics

TableColumnNumberFormat

Syntax

TableColumnNumberFormat(*FormatType* As _TableColumnNumberFormat_FormatType_enum)

Description

Specify a number format for the current column.

Parameters

FormatType:
enumeratio
n

Accounting!
Commas!
Currency!
DateFormat!
Fixed2!
General!
Integer!
Percent!
Scientific!
TextOnly!

 Related topics

TableColumnNumberNegNumber

Syntax

TableColumnNumberNegNumber(*NegDisplayType* As _TableColumnNumberNegNumber_NegDisplayType_enum)

Description

Specify how to display negative numbers in the current column.

Parameters

NegDisplayType: <i>enumeration</i>	CRDR! Minus! Parentheses!
---------------------------------------	--

TableColumnNumberRound

Syntax

TableColumnNumberRound(*State* As _TableColumnNumberRound_State_enum)

Description

Round numbers entered as decimals to integers in the current column when **TableColumnNumberFormat()** is set to an integer.

Parameters

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
------------------------------	---------------------------

 [Related topics](#)

TableColumnNumberSelCurrency

Syntax

TableColumnNumberSelCurrency(*IntlCurrency* As _TableColumnNumberSelCurrency_Enum)

Description

Specify a currency type for the current column.

Parameters

<i>IntlCurrency</i> : <i>enumeration</i>	DefaultCurrency! Dollar! Peso! FrenchCanada! Canada! Brazil! Denmark! Peseta! Croatia! CzechRepublic! SlovakRepublic! Finland! FinlandIntl! France! Germany! Greece! Hungary! Iceland! Italy! Japan! Netherlands! Norway! NorwayIntl! Ruble! RussianRuble! SouthAfrica! Sweden! Turkey! UnitedKingdom! Switzerland! Austria! Belgium! Ecuador! ElSalvador! Guatemala! Honduras! Paraguay! Venezuela! Poland! Slovenia! Israel! Korea! China! Taiwan! HongKong! Singapore! Portugal! BelgiumFrench! Euro!
---	---

 [Related topics](#)

TableColumnNumberUseCommas

Syntax

TableColumnNumberUseCommas(State As _TableColumnNumberUseCommas_State_enum)

Description

Display commas in numbers with three or more digits to the left of the decimal.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

Related topics

TableColumnNumberUseCurrency

Syntax

TableColumnNumberUseCurrency(State As _TableColumnNumberUseCurrency_State_enum)

Description

Display a currency symbol with numbers.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableColumnsFixedWidth

Syntax

TableColumnsFixedWidth(*State* As _TableColumnsFixedWidth_State_enum)

Description

Turn on the fixed-width option for all columns in the current table.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

 [Related topics](#)

TableColumnSize2Fit

Syntax

TableColumnSize2Fit()

Description

Adjust the table-column width to the width of a selected cell or to fit data.

TableColumnWidth

Syntax

TableColumnWidth(*ColumnWidth* As Integer)

Description

Specify the width of the current column.

Parameters

ColumnWidth	The width of the column.
:	
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

TableColumnWidthEqualize

Syntax

TableColumnWidthEqualize()

Description

Make the widths of all the selected columns equal. This method sums the widths of the selected columns, finds the average, and applies it to each of the selected columns.

 **Related topics**

TableColumnWidthGrow

Syntax

TableColumnWidthGrow()

Description

Increase the width of a table column.

TableColumnWidthShrink

Syntax

TableColumnWidthShrink()

Description

Decrease the width of a table column.

TableConvertDlg

Syntax

TableConvertDlg()

Description

Display the Convert Table dialog box. If no text is selected, the macro ends or goes to the ONERROR label.

TableConvertFrom

Syntax

TableConvertFrom(*Type* As *_TableConvertFrom_Type_enum*)

Description

Convert the selected text in tabular or parallel columns to a table.

Parameters

Type:
*enumerati
on*

TabularColumns!
ParallelColumns!
MergeDataFile!

Related topics

TableCopy

Syntax

TableCopy(*Copy* As *_TableCopy_Copy_enum*)

Description

Copy the contents of the selected cells to the current column or the current row using (Block!). **TableMoveModeEnd()** inserts selected cells into the table.

Parameters

Copy:	Block!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Column!
<i>n</i>	Row!

 [Related topics](#)

TableCopyFormula

Syntax

TableCopyFormula(*CellIDCntToCell* As *_TableCopyFormula_CellIDCntToCell_enum*, [*Where*])

Description

Copy a formula from the current cell to another cell.

Parameters

CellIDCntToCell: *enumeration*

Cell!
Down!
Right!

Where: *any*
(optional)

The cell address if *CellIDCntToCell* is **Cell!** or **Right!**

TableCreate

Syntax

TableCreate(*Columns* As Integer, *Rows* As Integer)

Description

Create a table.

Parameters

Columns:
numeric

The number of columns in the new table.

Rows: *numeric*

The number of rows in the new table.

Related topics

TableCreateDlg

Syntax

TableCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Table dialog box.

 **Related topics**


TableCreateNewDlg

Syntax

TableCreateNewDlg()

Description

Display the Create Table dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableDataFill

Syntax

TableDataFill()

Description

Fill a cell with a formula or data. Select at least two cells. The first must contain data or a formula. At least one other selected cell must be empty.

TableDecimalAlignmentDigits

Syntax

TableDecimalAlignmentDigits([*Number* As Integer])

Description

Specify the number of digits between the decimal point and the right edge of cells.

Parameters

Number: *numeric*
(optional)

The number of digits between the decimal
and the right edge of the cell.

Related topics

TableDecimalAlignmentDistance

Syntax

TableDecimalAlignmentDistance([*Position* As Integer])

Description

Specify the distance between the decimal and the right edge of cells.

Parameters

Position: <i>measureme nt</i> (optional)	The space between the decimal and the right edge of the cell.
--	--

Related topics

TableDefaultLine

Syntax

TableDefaultLine(*Style*)

Description

Specify the default line style of a table. You must pass the numeric value of the style.

Parameters

Style	Enclose user-defined graphics line styles in quotation marks.
: <i>any</i>	

ButtonBottomRightLine! [9]
ButtonTopLeftLine! [8]
DashedLine! [2]
DottedLine! [3]
DoubleLine! [1]
ExtraThickLine! [5]
HeavyDoubleLine! [11]
HeavySingleLine! [10]
NoLine! [127]
SingleLine! [0]
TableDefaultLine! [126]
ThickLine! [4]
ThickThinLine! [7]
ThinThickLine!-[6]

Related topics

TableDefaultLineColor

Syntax

TableDefaultLineColor([*ColorName* As String], [*Red* As Integer], [*Green* As Integer], [*Blue* As Integer], [*Shade* As Integer])

Description

Specify the default line color for a table.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-255.
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

TableDeleteBlock

Syntax

TableDeleteBlock()

Description

Delete the contents of selected cells.

 **Related topics**

TableDeleteCellFormula

Syntax

TableDeleteCellFormula()

Description

Delete the formulas in the current cell.

TableDeleteColumn

Syntax

TableDeleteColumn(*Number* As Integer)

Description

Delete table columns.

Parameters

Number	The number of columns to delete, beginning with the
:	current column and moving left. Default: current
<i>numeric</i>	column or selected columns.

Related topics


TableDeleteDlg

Syntax

TableDeleteDlg()

Description

Display the Delete dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableDeleteRow

Syntax

TableDeleteRow(*[Number As Integer]*)

Description

Delete table rows.

Parameters

Number:
numeric
(optional)

The number of rows to delete, beginning with the current row and moving down.

Related topics

TableDeleteTable

Syntax

TableDeleteTable(*DelWhat* As _TableDeleteTable_Enum)

Description

Delete a table and/or its contents, or convert the table data to tabbed text or merge fields.

Parameters

DelWhat:
enumerati
on

ConvertOnly! Deletes table contents only.

ConvertToMerge! Converts cells of each row to ENDFIELD codes.

ConvertToMergeNames! Converts first row cells to FIELDNAMES, and cells in remaining rows to ENDFIELD codes.

ConvertToTabs! Deletes table structure and converts contents to tabbed text.

EntireTable!

TableDeleteTableDlg

Syntax

TableDeleteTableDlg()

Description

Display the Delete Table dialog box.

TableDisableCellLocks

Syntax

TableDisableCellLocks(State As _TableDisableCellLocks_State_enum)

Description

Turn off cell locks.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

TableDragToCreate

Syntax

TableDragToCreate([State As _TableDragToCreate_State_enum])

Description

Turn the Drag to Create Tables option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	On!

TableEdit

Syntax

TableEdit()

Description

Begin a table-editing method sequence. If not in a table, the macro searches backward for a table to edit. If no table is found, it searches forward.

 **Related topics**

TableExpertDlg

Syntax

TableExpertDlg()

Description

Display the Table SpeedFormat dialog box.

TableFill

Syntax

(Pattern: *any*)

Description

Specify a table fill pattern. Precede with **TableBorderEditBegin()** and follow **TableBorderEditEnd()**. You must pass the numeric value for FillPattern.

Parameters

FillPattern: *any*

Fill10! [0]
Fill100! [9]
Fill20! [1]
Fill30! [2]
Fill40! [3]
Fill5! [11]
Fill50! [4]
Fill60! [5]
Fill70! [6]
Fill80! [7]
Fill90! [8]
FillButton! [10]
NoFill! [127]

 [Related topics](#)

TableFormatDlg

Syntax

TableFormatDlg()

Description

Display the Properties for Table Format tab.

TableFormatJustification

Syntax

TableFormatJustification(*Justification* As _TableFormatJustification_Justification_enum)

Description

Specify table justification.

Parameters

Justification:
enumeration

Center!
DecAlign!
Full!
FullAll!
Left!
Right!

 [Related topics](#)

TableFormatWidths

Syntax

TableFormatWidths(*Width* As Integer)

Description

Set table column width.

Parameters

Width:	The width for columns in the table.
<i>measurement</i>	

TableFormula

Syntax

TableFormula(*Formula* As String)

Description

Specify a formula for the current cell.

Parameters

Formula:	The formula for the current cell.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

TableFormulaCBar

Syntax

TableFormulaCBar()

Description

Display the Table Formula feature bar, which helps you view and edit formulas in a table.

TabLeft

Syntax

TabLeft([Type As _TabLeft_Type_enum])

Description

Insert a Hard Left Tab with or without a dot leader.

Parameters

Type:	DotLeader!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Normal!

Related topics

TabLeftDot

Syntax

TabLeftDot()

Description

Insert a Hard Left Tab code with a dot leader.

TableGridLinesToggle

Syntax

TableGridLinesToggle()

Description

Display or hide table grid lines.

TableGuides

Syntax

TableGuides(State As *_TableGuides_State_enum*)

Description

Turn Table Guides on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	

Related topics

TableHardColumnBreak

Syntax

TableHardColumnBreak()

Description

Insert a column break and continue the table in the next column. Cannot be in the first row. In the last column, the table continues on the next page.

 **Related topics**

TableHardColumnBreak

Syntax

TableHardColumnBreak()

Description

Insert a page break and continue the table on the next page.

 **Related topics**

TableHeader

Syntax

TableHeader(*State* As *_TableHeader_State_enum*)

Description

Specify the current row as a header row.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

TableInsertAutoRow

Syntax

TableInsertAutoRow(*State* As *_TableInsertAutoRow_State_enum*)

Description

Turn Auto Row Insert on or off.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

TableInsertColumn

Syntax

TableInsertColumn(*Number* As Integer, *InsertPos* As *_TableInsertColumn_InsertPos_enum*, [*PreserveWidths* As *_TableInsertColumn_PreserveWidths_enum*])

Description

Insert table columns before or after the insertion point.

Parameters

Number:	The number of columns to insert.
<i>numeric</i>	
InsertPos:	After!
<i>enumeration</i>	Before!
PreserveWidths	No!
: <i>enumeration</i>	Yes!
(optional)	

Related topics

TableInsertDlg

Syntax

TableInsertDlg()

Description

Display the Insert Columns/Rows dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableInsertOneRow

Syntax

TableInsertOneRow()

Description

Insert a new row above the current row.

TableInsertRow

Syntax

TableInsertRow(*NumberOfRows* As Integer, *InsertPosition* As _TableInsertRow_InsertPosition_enum)

Description

Insert rows before or after the insertion point.

Parameters

NumberOfRows: The number of rows to insert.

numeric

InsertPosition:

enumeration

After!

Before!

 Related topics

TableJoin

Syntax

TableJoin()

Description

Join the current and following tables. The tables must have the same number of columns.

 **Related topics**

TableJoinCells

Syntax

TableJoinCells()

Description

Join the selected table cells.

TableJoinCellTool

Syntax

TableJoinCellTool()

Description

Turn on or off the join cells tools.

TableLineFillDlg

Syntax

TableLineFillDlg()

Description

Display the Table Lines/Fill dialog box. The insertion point must be in a table.

TableMarginLeft

Syntax

TableMarginLeft(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance from the left edge of all cells in a table to the cell text.

Parameters

Margin:	The left margin in a cell.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

TableMarginRight

Syntax

TableMarginRight(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance from the right edge of all cells in a table to the cell text.

Parameters

Margin: <i>measurement</i>	The right margin in a cell.
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Related topics

TableMove

Syntax

TableMove(Move As _TableMove_Move_enum)

Description

Move the contents of the current cell, selected cells, current column, or current row. At least two cells must be selected. Follow with **TableMoveModeEnd()** to insert contents.

Parameters

Move:	Block!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Cell!
<i>n</i>	Column!
	Row!

Related topics


TableMoveCopyDlg

Syntax

TableMoveCopyDlg()

Description

Display the Copy Formula dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableMoveModeCancel

Syntax

TableMoveModeCancel()

Description

Cancel **TableMove()** or **TableCopy()**.

TableMoveModeEnd

Syntax

TableMoveModeEnd()

Description

Paste the contents moved or copied with **TableMove()** or **TableCopy()** into a table at the insertion point.

TableNameAdd

Syntax

TableNameAdd(*RefType* As *_TableNameAdd_RefType_enum*, [*Name* As String])

Description

Name a cell, block of cells, row, column, or table.

Parameters

RefType:
enumeratio
n

Block!
Cell!
CellsDown!
CellsRight!
Column!
FloatingCell!
Row!
Table!

Name:
string
(optional)

The name for the table cells.

Related topics

TableNameChange

Syntax

TableNameChange(*OldName* As String, [*NewName* As String], [*NewRef* As String])

Description

Rename an existing table.

Parameters

OldName:	The original name.
<i>string</i>	
NewName	The new name.
: <i>string</i>	
(optional)	
NewRef:	The new reference cells.
<i>string</i>	
(optional)	

TableNameCreateDlg

Syntax

TableNameCreateDlg()

Description

Display the Create Name dialog box.

TableNameDelete

Syntax

TableNameDelete(*TableName* As String)

Description

Delete a table name.

Parameters

TableName	The table name to delete.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

TableNameListDlg

Syntax

TableNameListDlg()

Description

Display the Table Names in Current Document dialog box.

 **Related topics**

TableNumberAlignCurrency

Syntax

TableNumberAlignCurrency(*State* As *_TableNumberAlignCurrency_State_enum*)

Description

Align the currency symbols in a table.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableNumberDateFormat

Syntax

TableNumberDateFormat(*DateFmtNum* As Integer)

Description

Specify a date format for the current table.

Parameters

DateFmtNum:	1 July 5, 1959
<i>numeric</i>	2 7/5/59
	3 Jul 5, 1959
	4 5 July 1959
	5 Sunday, July 5, 1959
	6 12:00 pm
	7 05Jul59
	8 July 5, 1959 (12:00pm)

Related topics

TableNumberDecimalDigits

Syntax

TableNumberDecimalDigits()

Description

Specify the number of digits after the decimal.

Parameters

NumDigits: The number of digits to display after the decimal.
numeric

Related topics

TableNumberFormat

Syntax

TableNumberFormat(*FormatType* As _TableNumberFormat_FormatType_enum)

Description

Specify a numbering type for the current table.

Parameters

FormatType: <i>enumeration</i>	Accounting! Commas! Currency! DateFormat! Fixed2! General! Integer! Percent! Scientific! TextOnly!
-----------------------------------	---

 [Related topics](#)

TableNumberNegativeNumber

Syntax

TableNumberNegativeNumber(*NegDisplay* As _TableNumberNegativeNumber_NegDisplay_enum)

Description

Specify the display of negative numbers in the current table.

Parameters

NegDisplay	CRDR!
:	Minus!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Parentheses!
<i>n</i>	

TableNumberRound

Syntax

TableNumberRound(*State* As _TableNumberRound_State_enum)

Description

Round decimal numbers to integers when the FormatType parameter of TableNumberFormat is Integer!.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableNumberSelectCurrency

Syntax

TableNumberSelectCurrency(*IntlCurrency* As *_TableNumberSelectCurrency_IntlCurrency_enum*)

Description

Specify a currency type for the current table.

Parameters

<i>IntlCurrency</i>	DefaultCurrency!
:	Dollar!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Peso!
<i>n</i>	FrenchCanada!
	Canada!
	Brazil!
	Denmark!
	Peseta!
	Croatia!
	CzechRepublic!
	SlovakRepublic!
	Finland!
	FinlandIntl!
	France!
	Germany!
	Greece!
	Hungary!
	Iceland!
	Italy!
	Japan!
	Netherlands!
	Norway!
	NorwayIntl!
	Ruble!
	RussianRuble!
	SouthAfrica!
	Sweden!
	Turkey!
	UnitedKingdom!
	Switzerland!
	Austria!
	Belgium!
	Ecuador!
	ElSalvador!
	Guatemala!
	Honduras!
	Paraguay!
	Venezuela!
	Poland!
	Slovenia!
	Israel!
	Korea!
	China!
	Taiwan!
	HongKong!
	Singapore!
	Portugal!
	BelgiumFrench!
	Euro!

 [Related topics](#)

TableNumberTypeDlg

Syntax

TableNumberTypeDlg()

Description

Display the Properties for Table Numeric Format tab.

TableNumberUseCommas

Syntax

TableNumberUseCommas(State As _TableNumberUseCommas_State_enum)

Description

Display commas in numbers with more than three digits to the left of the decimal.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

TableNumberUseCurrency

Syntax

TableNumberUseCurrency(State As _TableNumberUseCurrency_State_enum)

Description

Display a currency symbol with numbers.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TablePointMode

Syntax

TablePointMode(*State* As _TablePointMode_State_enum)

Description

Toggle Formula Edit in a table.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeration</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

TablePosition

Syntax

TablePosition(*PositionVal* As _TablePosition_PositionVal_enum, [*SetAbsPos* As Integer])

Description

Specify table position.

Parameters

PositionVal:	AlignAbsolute!
<i>enumeration</i>	AlignCenter!
<i>n</i>	AlignFull!
	AlignLeft!
	AlignRight!
SetAbsPos:	The absolute position from the left edge of the
<i>measurement</i> (optional)	paper when PositionVal is AlignAbsolute!.

TablePosNextTable

Syntax

TablePosNextTable()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the next table.

 [Related topics](#)


TablePosPreviousTable

Syntax

TablePosPreviousTable()

Description

Move the insertion point to the beginning of the previous table.

 [Related topics](#)

TableQuickSum

Syntax

TableQuickSum()

Description

Calculate the sum of cells above the current cell in the current column. Or, if the cell immediately above the current cell is blank, calculates the sum of cells left of the current cell in the current row. Cells above or to the left of a blank cell are not included in the calculation.

TableReformatAll

Syntax

TableReformatAll()

Description

Reformat all tables in the current document. Used particularly to reformat floating cell numbers and currency symbols if the language is changed.

TableRetrieve

Syntax

TableRetrieve(*Reference* As _TableRetrieve_Reference_enum)

Description

Retrieve the last item moved or copied in a table.

Parameters

Reference:
enumeratio
n

Block!
Cell!
Column!
Row!

Related topics

TableRotateCell

Syntax

TableRotateCell()

Description

Rotate the contents of the current cell by 90 degrees.

TableRowCanSpanPages

Syntax

TableRowCanSpanPages(State As _TableRowCanSpanPages_State_enum)

Description

Allow a table row to span two or more pages.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

TableRowColIndicators

Syntax

TableRowColIndicators()

Description

Turn row and column indicators on or off.

TableRowHeight

Syntax

TableRowHeight(*RowHeight* As _TableRowHeight_RowHeight_enum, [*Amount* As Integer])

Description

Specify whether row height is automatic or fixed, and if fixed, specify the height.

Parameters

RowHeight:
*enumeratio
n*

Amount:
*measureme
nt* (optional)

Auto!
Fixed!

The row height when the Type parameter is Fixed!.

Related topics

TableRowMarginBottom

Syntax

TableRowMarginBottom(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between the last line of text and the bottom of the cell.

Parameters

Margin:	The bottom margin in a cell.
<i>measurement</i>	

Related topics

TableRowMarginTop

Syntax

TableRowMarginTop(*Margin* As Integer)

Description

Specify the distance between the top of a cell and the first line of text in the cell.

Parameters

Margin: <i>measurement</i>	The top margin in a cell.
-------------------------------	---------------------------

Related topics

TableRowNumberOfLines

Syntax

TableRowNumberOfLines(*RowLines* As *_TableRowNumberOfLines_RowLines_enum*)

Description

Specify single or multiple lines in the cells of a row.

Parameters

RowLines:	Multiple!
<i>enumeration</i>	Single!

TableSecondFill

Syntax

TableSecondFill(*FillStyle*)

Description

Specify an alternating fill style for a table. You must pass the numeric value of the FillPattern.

Parameters

FillPattern:	<i>any</i>
	Fill10! [0]
	Fill100! [9]
	Fill20! [1]
	Fill30! [2]
	Fill40! [3]
	Fill5! [11]
	Fill50! [4]
	Fill60! [5]
	Fill70! [6]
	Fill80! [7]
	Fill90! [8]
	FillButton! [10]
	NoFill! [127]

 [Related topics](#)

TableSecondFillColors

Syntax

TableSecondFillColors([ForeColorName As String], [ForeRed As Integer], [ForeGreen As Integer], [ForeBlue As Integer], [ForeShade As Integer], [BackColorName As String], [BackRed As Integer], [BackGreen As Integer], [BackBlue As Integer], [BackShade As Integer])

Description

Specify the color of a table alternating fill. Use **TableBorderEditBegin()** before this method and follow with **TableBorderEditEnd()**.

Parameters

ForeColorName : <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the foreground color.
ForeRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
ForeGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
ForeBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
ForeShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.
BackColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	The name of the background color.
BackRed: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
BackGreen: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
BackBlue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0-225.
BackShade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0-100.

Related topics

TableSelectOff

Syntax

TableSelectOff()

Description

Turn off Select.

TableSelectOn

Syntax

TableSelectOn(*SelectionMode* As _TableSelectOn_SelectionMode_enum)

Description

Select a row, column, cell, or table.

Parameters

SelectionMode : <i>enumeration</i>	Cell! Column! Row! Table!
---------------------------------------	--

TableSize

Syntax

TableSize([*Rows* As Integer], [*Columns* As Integer])

Description

Change the number of rows or columns in an existing table. Rows are added or deleted from the bottom of the existing table. Columns are added or deleted from the right of the existing table.

Parameters

Rows: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The number of rows in the resulting table.
Columns: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The number of columns in the resulting table.

Related topics

TableSkewColumn

Syntax

TableSkewColumn(*Column* As *_TableSkewColumn_Column_enum*, *SkewValue* As Integer)

Description

Lets you specify a skew value for the first or last column of the current table.

Parameter

Column:	<i>enumeration</i>	FirstColumn!
SkewValue:	<i>numeric</i>	LastColumn! The skew value

TableSkewColumnText

Syntax

TableSkewColumnText(*State* As *_TableSkewColumnText_State_enum*)

Description

Lets you specify whether you want to skew or to unskew the text in a skewed table column.

Parameter

State:	<i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
--------	--------------------	--------------------

TableSkewJoinCorners

Syntax

TableSkewJoinCorners(*State* As *_TableSkewJoinCorners_State_enum*)

Description

Lets you specify whether or not you want to join the corners in a skewed table. The **TableSkewJoinCorners()** method adjusts the row height or the column width.

Parameter

State:	<i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
--------	--------------------	--------------------

TableSkewRow

Syntax

TableSkewRow(*SkewValue* As Integer)

Description

Lets you specify a skew value for the top row of the current table.

Parameter

SkewValue:	<i>numeric</i>	The skew value
------------	----------------	----------------

TableSkewRowText

Syntax

TableSkewRowText(*State* As *_TableSkewRowText_State_enum*)

Description

Lets you specify whether to skew or to unskew the text in a skewed table row.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeration</i>	Yes!

TableSortTable

Syntax

TableSortTable([*SortType*], [*SortOrder*])

Description

Sort a table by the contents of a selected cell.

Parameters

SortType:	Alphanumeric!
<i>enumeration</i>	Numeric!
(optional)	
SortOrder:	Ascending!
<i>enumeration</i>	Descending!
(optional)	

TableSplit

Syntax

TableSplit()

Description

Split a table into two tables. A table cannot be split on the first row. The second table begins with the current row.

 [Related topics](#)

TableSplitCellsDlg

Syntax

TableSplitCellsDlg()

Description

Display the Split Cell dialog box.

TableSplitColumn

Syntax

TableSplitColumn(*ColumnCount* As Integer, [*ColumnPos* As Integer])

Description

Split the current cell into two columns.

Parameters

ColumnCount: <i>numeric</i>	The number of columns to create.
ColumnPos: <i>measurement</i> (optional)	The width of the new columns.

Related topics

TableSplitColumnTool

Syntax

TableSplitColumnTool(*[State As _TableSplitColumnTool_State_enum]*)

Description

Turn the split column tool on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

TableSplitRow

Syntax

TableSplitRow(*RowCount As Integer, [RowPos As Integer]*)

Description

Split the current cell into multiple rows.

Parameters

RowCount: <i>numeric</i>	The number of rows to create.
RowPos: <i>numeric</i>	The position of the new rows.
(optional)	

Related topics

TableSplitRowTool

Syntax

TableSplitRowTool([State As _TableSplitRowTool_State_enum])

Description

Turn the split row tool on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumerati</i>	On!
<i>on</i>	
(optional)	

TableSquareSkewedRow

Syntax

TableSquareSkewedRow(*Column* As _TableSquareSkewedRow_Column_enum, *State* As _TableSquareSkewedRow_State_enum)

Description

Lets you square the first or last column of a skewed table row.

Parameters

Column:	FirstColumn!
<i>enumerati</i>	LastColumn!
<i>on</i>	
State:	No!
<i>enumerati</i>	Yes!
<i>on</i>	

TableStyleCreate

Syntax

TableTextBoxCreate(*Columns* As Integer, *Rows* As Integer)

Description

Create a table style.

Parameters

Style:	The name of the style.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumerati</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>on</i>	SharedLibrary!
(optional)	

TableStyleDelete

Syntax

TableStyleDelete(*Style* As String, [*Library* As _TableStyleDelete_Library_enum])

Description

Delete a table style.

Parameters

Style:	The name of the style to delete.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumeration</i> (optional)	PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

TableStyleEdit

Syntax

TableStyleEdit(*Style*, [*Library* As _TableStyleEdit_Library_enum])

Description

Edit a table style. Use with **TableStyleName()** and **TableStyleReplace()**.

Parameters

Style: <i>any</i>	NoTableStyle! [127] TableStyle1! [0] TableStyle10! [9] TableStyle11! [10] TableStyle12! [11] TableStyle13! [12] TableStyle14! [13] TableStyle15! [14] TableStyle16! [15] TableStyle17! [16] TableStyle18! [17] TableStyle19! [18] TableStyle2! [1] TableStyle20! [19] TableStyle21! [20] TableStyle22! [21] TableStyle23! [22] TableStyle24! [23] TableStyle25! [24] TableStyle26! [25] TableStyle27! [26] TableStyle28! [27] TableStyle29! [28] TableStyle3! [3] TableStyle30! [29] TableStyle31! [30] TableStyle32! [31] TableStyle33! [32] TableStyle34! [33] TableStyle35! [34] TableStyle36! [35] TableStyle37! [36] TableStyle38! [37] TableStyle39! [38] TableStyle4! [3] TableStyle40! [39] TableStyle5! [4] TableStyle6! [5] TableStyle7! [6] TableStyle8! [7] TableStyle9! [8]
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

TableStyleEnd

Syntax

TableStyleEnd(*State* As *_TableStyleEnd_State_enum*)

Description

Save or cancel table style settings.

Parameters

State:	Cancel!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Save!
<i>n</i>	

TableStyleName

Syntax

TableStyleName(*Style* As String)

Description

Specify the name of a new table style. Use with **TableStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

Style:	The name for the table style.
<i>string</i>	

Related topics

TableStyleReplace

Syntax

TableStyleReplace(*Style* As String, [*Library* As _TableStyleReplace_Library_enum])

Description

Specify a user-defined table style to replace the current table style. Use with **TableStyleEdit()**.

Parameters

Style: <i>string</i>	The name of the table style.
Library: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

TableStyleRetrieve

Syntax

TableStyleRetrieve(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _TableStyleRetrieve_Library_enum)

Description

Retrieve a table style from the specified style library.

Parameters

Filename: <i>string</i>	The filename of the style library file.
Library: <i>enumeration</i>	CurrentDoc! PersonalLibrary! SharedLibrary!

Related topics

TableStyleSave

Syntax

TableStyleSave(*Filename* As String, *Library* As _TableStyleSave_Library_enum)

Description

Save a table style to the specified style library.

Parameters

Filename:	The filename for the style library file.
<i>string</i>	
Library:	CurrentDoc!
<i>enumerati</i>	PersonalLibrary!
<i>on</i>	SharedLibrary!

Related topics

TableTextBoxCreate

Syntax

TableTextBoxCreate(*Columns* As Integer, *Rows* As Integer)

Description

Create a table in a text box.

Parameters

Columns: <i>numeric</i>	The number of columns.
Rows: <i>numeric</i>	The number of rows.

TableTextToFormula

Syntax

TableTextToFormula()

Description

Convert the contents of the current cell to a formula.

 **Related topics**

TableToolsDlg

Syntax

TableToolsDlg()

Description

Display the Tools dialog box for editing a table. If the insertion point is not in a table when this method is executed, nothing happens.

TableUndelete

Syntax

TableUndelete()

Description

Insert the last deleted item. Available only in table editing mode.

 **Related topics**

TableUpdateAssociatedCharts

Syntax

TableUpdateAssociatedCharts(State As _TableUpdateAssociatedCharts_State_enum)

Description

Turn the Update associated charts option on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

TableUseDefaultLinesColor

Syntax

TableUseDefaultLinesColor()

Description

Specify the Line Style line color as the default line color for a table.

 **Related topics**

TabRight

Syntax

TabRight([Type As _TabRight_Type_enum])

Description

Insert a right-aligned tab (with or without a dot leader) at the insertion point.

Parameters

Type:	DotLeader!
<i>enumeration</i>	Normal!
(optional)	

Related topics

TabRightDot

Syntax

TabRightDot()

Description

Insert a Hard Right Tab code with a dot leader.

TabSet

Syntax

TabSet(*Origin* As _TabSet_Origin_enum, [*Position*], [*TabType*])

Description

Specify tab settings.

Parameters

Origin:
enumeration
n

Set tabs relative to the left edge of the paper (absolute) or the left margin setting (relative).

Absolute!

Relative!

Position:
measurement
nt
(optional)

The position of the tabs.

TabType:
enumeration
n (optional)

TabCenter!

TabCenterDot!

TabDecimal!

TabDecimalDot!

TabLeft!

TabLeftDot!

TabRight!

TabRightDot!

 **Related topics**


TabSetDlg

Syntax

TabSetDlg()

Description

Display the Tab Set dialog box.

 **Related topics**

Undelete

Syntax

Undelete(*Which* As Integer)

Description

Restore the specified deletion at the insertion point. The first, second, or third most recent deletions can be restored.

Parameters

Which: The level to restore (1-3).
numeric

Related topics

UndeleteDlg

Syntax

UndeleteDlg()

Description

Display the Undelete dialog box, which will allow you to restore one of the last three deletions.

UnderlineColor

Syntax

UnderlineColor([ColorName As String], [Red As Integer], [Green As Integer], [Blue As Integer], [Shade As Integer])

Description

Lets you specify the underline color.

Parameters

ColorName: <i>string</i> (optional)	This parameter has been left in for backward compatibility with previous versions of WordPerfect. To specify a color in WordPerfect 8, use the Red, Green, and Blue parameters.
Red: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0 - 255
Green: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0 - 255
Blue: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Value: 0 - 255
Shade: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	Percent: 0 - 100

UnderlineSpaces

Syntax

UnderlineSpaces(State As _UnderlineSpaces_State_enum)

Description

Underline spaces.

Parameter

State: <i>enumeration</i>	No! Yes!
------------------------------	---------------------------

Related topics

UnderlineStyle

Syntax

UnderlineStyle(*Style* As `_UnderlineStyle_Style_enum`)

Description

Lets you specify the underline style.

Parameter

Style:	Solid!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Dotted!
<i>n</i>	Dashed!
	DashDot!
	DashDotDot!
	Wave!
	Thick!

UnderlineTabs

Syntax

UnderlineTabs(*State* As `_UnderlineTabs_State_enum`)

Description

Underline tabs.

Parameters

State:	No!
<i>enumeratio</i>	Yes!
<i>n</i>	

 [Related topics](#)

Undo

Syntax

Undo(*Number* As Integer)

Description

Restore the last or the specified document change. Choosing Undo a second time restores the last undo.

Parameters

Number: Allow for multi-level undos.
numeric
(optional
)

Related topics

UndoRedoDlg

Syntax

UndoRedoDlg()

Description

Display the Undo/Redo History dialog box, which allows you to cancel or restore recent changes to a document.

UseRegQuotesWithNumbers

Syntax

UseRegQuotesWithNumbers(State As _UseRegQuotesWithNumbers_State_enum)

Description

Turn Use Regular Quotes with Numbers on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

UserFunction

Syntax

UserFunction(*Action* As String, [*Data*])

Description

Execute a third-party execution method.

Parameters

Action: <i>string</i>	The action a third-party program performs. Form: <signature>:<action>. The four-character <signature> identifies a third-party application. The <action> specifies a third-party method.
--------------------------	--


ViewDraft

Syntax

ViewDraft()

Description

Display a document without substructures such as headers, footers, and footnotes.

 **Related topics**

ViewOutline

Syntax

ViewOutline()

Description

Display the Outline feature bar and insert the first-level heading.


ViewPage

Syntax

ViewPage()

Description

Display a document with substructures such as headers, footers, and footnotes.

 **Related topics**

ViewToggle

Syntax

ViewToggle()

Description

Toggle the view between HTML and Page.


ViewToolbarsDlg

Syntax

ViewToolbarsDlg()

Description

Display the Toolbars dialog box.

 **Related topics**

ViewTwoPage

Syntax

ViewTwoPage()

Description

Display two document pages.

 **Related topics**

VLineCreate

Syntax

VLineCreate()

Description

Create a vertical line at the insertion point between the top and bottom margin.

VolumeNumber

Syntax

VolumeNumber(*Volume* As Integer)

Description

Specify the active volume number.

Parameters

Volume: The number for the current volume.
numeric

Related topics

VolumeNumberDecrement

Syntax

VolumeNumberDecrement()

Description

Decrease the active volume number by one.

VolumeNumberDisplay

Syntax

VolumeNumberDisplay()

Description

Insert the active volume number at the insertion point.

VolumeNumberIncrement

Syntax

VolumeNumberIncrement()

Description

Increase the active volume number by one.

VolumeNumberMethod

Syntax

VolumeNumberMethod(*NumberingMethod* As _VolumeNumberMethod_ *NumberingMethod_enum*)

Description

Specify a numbering type to display volume numbers.

Parameters

NumberingMethod:
enumeration

LowerLetters!
LowerRoman!
Numbers!
UpperLetters!
UpperRoman!

Related topics

WatermarkA

Syntax

WatermarkA(Action As _WatermarkA_Action_enum, [Occurrence As _WatermarkA_Occurrence_enum], [State As _WatermarkA_State_enum])

Description

Create, edit, or turn off Watermark A on the specified pages.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeration</i>	Edit!
	Off!
Occurrence	AllPages!
:	EvenPages!
<i>enumeration</i>	NoPages!
(optional)	OddPages!
State:	NoOverlay!
<i>enumeration</i>	Overlay!
(optional)	

Related topics

WatermarkB

Syntax

WatermarkB(*Action* As *_WatermarkB_Action_enum*, [*Occurrence* As *_WatermarkB_Occurrence_enum*], [*State* As *_WatermarkB_State_enum*])

Description

Create, edit, or turn off Watermark B on the specified pages.

Parameters

Action:	Create!
<i>enumeration</i>	Edit!
	Off!
Occurrence:	AllPages!
<i>enumeration</i>	EvenPages!
<i>n</i> (optional)	NoPages!
	OddPages!
State:	NoOverlay!
<i>enumeration</i>	Overlay!
<i>n</i> (optional)	

Related topics

WatermarkDlg

Syntax

WatermarkDlg()

Description

Display the Watermark dialog box in order to create a watermark.

WatermarkNext

Syntax

WatermarkNext()

Description

Go to the next watermark.

WatermarkPlacementDlg

Syntax

WatermarkPlacementDlg()

Description

Display the Pages dialog box to specify the pages on which your watermark will appear.

WatermarkPrev

Syntax

WatermarkPrev()

Description

Go to the previous watermark.

WatermarkShadingDlg

Syntax

WatermarkShadingDlg()

Description

Display the Watermark Shading dialog box.

WatermarkShippingMacro

Syntax

WatermarkShippingMacro()

Description

Play the shipping macro WATERMRK.WCM to display the Watermark Options dialog box, where you can select Watermark A or B, and graphics or text. If Graphics is selected, the Graphics Watermarks dialog box is displayed with a list of watermarks to preview or insert. If Text is selected, the Watermark Creation Macro dialog box is displayed when you enter watermark text to insert. WATERMARK.WCM must be installed.

WebActiveLinkColor

Syntax

WebActiveLinkColor(*Red* As Integer, *Green* As Integer, *Blue* As Integer)

Description

Set the active hypertext-link color of the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Red:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Green:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Blue:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

WebBackgroundColor

Syntax

WebBackgroundColor(*Red As Integer, Green As Integer, Blue As Integer*)

Description

Set the background color of the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Red:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Green:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Blue:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

WebBackgroundImage

Syntax

WebBackgroundImage([*Filename* As String])

Description

Specify a background image for the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Filename : <i>string</i>	The filename of the image you want to use as a page background.
-----------------------------	---

Related topics

WebBaseURL

Syntax

WebBaseURL([URL As String])

Description

Specify the base URL for the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

URL: <i>string</i>	The URL to use as the base for the current Web document.
-----------------------	--

Related topics

WebBoxHTMLProperties

Syntax

WebBoxHTMLProperties(*Properties* As String)

Description

Specify the HTML properties of the active box. Precede with **BoxCreate()** or **BoxEdit()** and end with **BoxEnd()**.

Parameters

Properties: <i>string</i>	The properties of the current box.
------------------------------	------------------------------------

Related topics

WebBoxHTMLPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebBoxHTMLPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Box HTML Properties dialog box. Valid only when a graphics box is selected.

 **Related topics**

WebColorDlg

Syntax

WebColorDlg()

Description

Display the HTML Document Properties (Text/Background color) dialog box.

WebColumnDefineDlg

Syntax

WebColumnDefineDlg()

Description

Specify the number and size of columns.

WebCustomHTMLToggle

Syntax

WebCustomHTMLToggle()

Description

Turn Web Custom HTML on or off.

WebFormsFormPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebFormsFormPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a form.

WebFormsHiddenDlg

Syntax

WebFormsHiddenDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a hidden field.

WebFormsListPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebFormsListPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a selection list.

WebFormsProperties

Syntax

WebFormsProperties()

Description

Edit the properties of the form or form field.

WebFormsRadioPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebFormsRadioPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a radio button or check box.

WebFormsTextAreaPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebFormsTextAreaPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a multi-line text field.

WebFormsTextPropertiesDlg

Syntax

WebFormsTextPropertiesDlg()

Description

Display the Properties dialog for a text or password field.

WebInsertCheckBox

Syntax

WebInsertCheckBox()

Description

Insert a check box into the form.

WebInsertForm

Syntax

WebInsertForm()

Description

Create a new Web form.

WebInsertHiddenField

Syntax

`WebInsertHiddenField()`

Description

Insert a hidden field into the form.

WebInsertPassword

Syntax

WebInsertPassword()

Description

Insert a password field into the form.

WebInsertRadioButton

Syntax

WebInsertRadioButton()

Description

Insert a radio button into the form.

WebInsertResetButton

Syntax

WebInsertResetButton()

Description

Insert a reset button into the form.

WebInsertSelectList

Syntax

WebInsertSelectList()

Description

Insert a selection list into the form.

WebInsertSubmitButton

Syntax

WebInsertSubmitButton()

Description

Insert a submit button into the form.

WebInsertSubmitImage

Syntax

WebInsertSubmitImage()

Description

Insert a submit image into the form.

WebInsertTextArea

Syntax

WebInsertTextArea()

Description

Insert a text area into the form.

WebInsertTextLine

Syntax

WebInsertTextLine()

Description

Insert a text line into the form.

WebJavaCreateApplet

Syntax

WebJavaCreateApplet()

Description

Create a Java applet.

WebJavaModifyApplet

Syntax

WebJavaModifyApplet()

Description

Modify a Java applet.

WebJavaRunApplets

Syntax

WebJavaRunApplets()

Description

View the Java applets that are running.

WebLaunchWebBrowser

Syntax

WebLaunchWebBrowser(*[Location As String]*)

Description

Call the Web browser and go to the specified location.

Parameters

Location: <i>string</i> (optional)	The location (URL address) to go to. This is sometimes called an Internet address, Web address, or Web site. If no address is specified, the Corel Corporation URL is used.
--	---

Related topics

WebLinkColor

Syntax

WebLinkColor(*Red* As Integer, *Green* As Integer, *Blue* As Integer)

Description

Specify the hypertext-link color of the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Red:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Green:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	
Blue:	Value: 0-255.
<i>numeric</i>	

Related topics

WebMetaTags

Syntax

WebMetaTags(*Meta* As String)

Description

Specify Meta tags for the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Meta: *string*

Related topics

WebMonoToggle

Syntax

WebMonoToggle()

Description

Turn Web Monospaced on or off.


WebNewDlg

Syntax

WebNewDlg()

Description

Display the Select New Web Document dialog box.

 **Related topics**

WebPublish

Syntax

WebPublish(*Filename* As String, *Server* As String, *SeperateFrames* As _WebPublish_SeperateFrames_enum)

Description

Save the current document in HTML format (*.HTM).

Parameters

Filename	The path and filename of the HTML document.
: <i>string</i>	

Related topics

WebPublishDlg

Syntax

WebPublishDlg()

Description

Display the Publish to Web dialog box.

 **Related topics**

WebTableProperties

Syntax

WebTableProperties([TableBordWidth As Integer], [CellBordWidth As Integer], [CellMarginWidth As Integer], [TableWidthType As _WebTableProperties_TableWidthType_enum], [TableWidth As Integer], [TableHeightType As _WebTableProperties_TableHeightType_enum], [TableHeight As Integer], [TablePosition As _WebTableProperties_TablePosition_enum])

Description

Lets you edit the properties of a table in HTML

Parameters

TableBordWidth : <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The width of the border of the table
CellBordWidth: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The width of the border of the cell
CellMarginWidth: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The width of the margin of the cell
TableWidthType : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	NotSet! WPU's! Pixels! Percent!
TableWidth: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The width of the table
TableHeightType : <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	NotSet! WPU's! Pixels! Percent!
TableHeight: <i>numeric</i> (optional)	The height of the table
TablePosition: <i>enumeration</i> (optional)	Top! Center! Bottom!

WebTextColor

Syntax

WebTextColor(*Red* As Integer, *Green* As Integer, *Blue* As Integer)

Description

Set the regular-text color of the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Red: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.

Related topics

WebTitle

Syntax

WebTitle(*Title*)

Description

Specify the title for the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Title **Auto!**
:
any

 Related topics

WebTitleDlg

Syntax

WebTitleDlg()

Description

Display the Title dialog box for Web documents. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

 **Related topics**

WebViewAsHTML

Syntax

WebViewAsHTML()

Description

View the active document using HTML.

WebViewInWebBrowser

Syntax

WebViewInWebBrowser()

Description

Convert the current document to HTML format and view it in a Web browser. This method is valid only if you have a Web browser installed.

 **Related topics**

WebVisitedLinkColor

Syntax

WebVisitedLinkColor(*Red As Integer, Green As Integer, Blue As Integer*)

Description

Specify the visited hypertext-link color of the active Web document. This method is valid only when WordPerfect is in Web Editor mode.

Parameters

Red: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Green: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.
Blue: <i>numeric</i>	Value: 0-255.

WebWallpaper

Syntax

WebWallpaper()

Description

Lets you specify the document colors and the wallpaper image.

WidowOrphan

Syntax

WidowOrphan(State As _WidowOrphan_State_enum)

Description

Turn Widow/Orphan on or off.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

Related topics

WindowCascade

Syntax

WindowCascade()

Description

Overlap document windows to display the title bar of each window.

WindowTile

Syntax

WindowTile()

Description

Arrange all open document windows top to bottom without overlapping them.


WindowTileVertical

Syntax

WindowTileVertical()

Description

Arrange all open document windows side by side without overlapping them.

 **Related topics**

WordCountDlg

Syntax

WordCountDlg()

Description

Display document information, such as word and page count, and words per sentence.

WordLetterspaceDlg

Syntax

WordLetterspaceDlg()

Description

Display the Word/Letter Spacing dialog box.

WordLetterSpacing

Syntax

WordLetterSpacing(*CharacterWidth* As *_WordLetterSpacing_CharacterWidth_enum*, *SpaceWidth* As *_WordLetterSpacing_SpaceWidth_enum*)

Description

Specify the display spacing between words and letters. Normal: recommended by font manufacturer. Optimal: recommended by WordPerfect.

Parameters

CharacterWidth: <i>enumeration</i>	The spacing between words. Use a number to specify a percent of the Optimal! default. Maximum! Normal! Optimal!
SpaceWidth: <i>enumeration</i>	The spacing between letters. Use a number to specify a percent of the Optimal! default. Maximum! Normal! Optimal!

Related topics

WordSpacingJustificationLimits

Syntax

WordSpacingJustificationLimits(*Compression* As Integer, *Expansion* As Integer)

Description

Adjust the spacing between words when Full justification is on. When a word-spacing limit is reached, character spacing begins.

Parameters

Compression:	The minimum percent.
Expansion:	The maximum percent.

Related topics

WP51CursorMovement

Syntax

WP51CursorMovement(State As _WP51CursorMovement_State_enum)

Description

Turn WordPerfect 5.1 for DOS cursor movement on or off. When WordPerfect 5.1 cursor movement is on, the insertion point moves through codes as if Reveal Codes were on, regardless of the state of Reveal Codes.

Parameters

State:	Off!
<i>enumeratio</i>	On!
<i>n</i>	

WPActivate

Syntax

WPActivate()

Description

Activate WordPerfect. Use with DDE links to another application.

WPCharactersDlg

Syntax

WPCharactersDlg()

Description

Display the WordPerfect Characters dialog box.


WPDraw

Syntax

WPDraw()

Description

Open WordPerfect Draw.

 **Related topics**


WPGrammatik

Syntax

WPGrammatik()

Description

Open Grammatik. This product allows you to check grammar and spelling in a document.

 **Related topics**


WPSpeller

Syntax

WPSpeller()

Description

Display the Spell Checker dialog box.

 **Related topics**

WPTthesaurus

Syntax

WPTthesaurus()

Description

Display the Thesaurus dialog box. The Thesaurus allows you to get synonyms, antonyms, definitions, and usages examples for words.

WritingToolsDisable

Syntax

WritingToolsDisable()

Description

Toggle grammar and spell checking on or off at the insertion point or for the selected text. This method inserts a [Writing Tools: Disabled] or [Writing Tools: Enabled] code at the insertion point, depending on the current state.

Related topics


ZoomDlg

Syntax

ZoomDlg()

Description

Display the Zoom dialog box, which allows you to change the magnification of the active window.

 **Related topics**

ZoomIn

Syntax

ZoomIn()

Description

Lets you increase the magnification of the active window.

ZoomOut

Syntax

ZoomOut()

Description

Lets you decrease the magnification of the active window.


ZoomToFullPage

Syntax

ZoomToFullPage()

Description

Display a full page on screen.

 **Related topics**


ZoomToMarginWidth

Syntax

ZoomToMarginWidth()

Description

Display a document at the current margin width.

 **Related topics**

ZoomToPageWidth

Syntax

`ZoomToPageWidth()`

Description

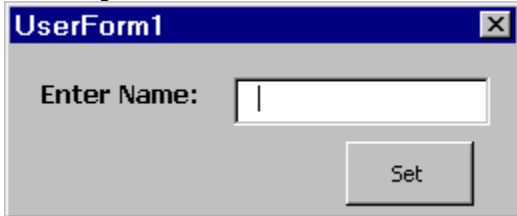
Display everything contained between the left and right edges of the current page.

Global Macros

Global macros can be executed in all WordPerfect documents. Global macros are stored in a special file called **WordPerfect11.GMS**. All objects that are used by a Global macro are also stored in the **WordPerfect11.GMS**. For example, if a macro uses a form, then the form is stored in the **WordPerfect11.GMS**.

To create a VBA global macro

1. Click Tools, Visual Basic, Visual Basic Editor.
2. Double-click on Global Macros in the Project view.
3. Click Insert, User Form.
4. Change the form so that it resembles the following diagram:



5. Change the name of the TextBox control to NameBox as illustrated in the following list:

Command Button - CommandButton1

TextBox - NameBox

You can change all of the control's attributes, including the name of the control, in the Property dialog box located in the Visual Basic Editor.

6. Double-click the CommandButton1 control to create a new method for the UserForm1 class, then type the following lines of code in the **CommandButton1_Click** method:

```
Private Sub CommandButton1_Click()  
    Dim myname, Msg As String  
    myname = NameBox  
    Msg = "Hello " & myname  
    MsgBox Msg  
End  
End Sub
```

This code responds to the event that occurs when the command button is clicked.

7. Double-click the WordPerfect Objects folder in the Project view.
8. Double-click **ThisDocument**, then type the following lines of code in the Editor window:

```
Public Sub ShowForm()  
End Sub
```

This code will add a new method to the **ThisDocument** class. If you declare **ShowForm** as a Private method, you will not be able to run it from WordPerfect.

9. Type the following line of code in the **ShowForm** method:

```
Public Sub ShowForm()  
    UserForm1.Show  
End Sub
```



Note

- The name of this macro is **ShowForm**. The name of the form is **UserForm1**, which is the default name. **UserForm1**, along with this macro would be stored in **WordPerfect11.GMS**.

WordPerfect VBA Events
















Visual Basic for Applications is an event-driven programming language. Most of the code you create is written to respond to an event. An event is an action that is recognized by VBA; for example, clicking a button or choosing an option from a list box. Unlike traditional procedural programming, in which the program starts at line 1 and executes line by line, event-driven programming executes code in response to events.

WordPerfect document events can be broken down into two categories: Global and Project. A Global event is recognized by all WordPerfect documents. For example, if you create a VBA macro in the **AfterOpen** event, this macro is valid for any WordPerfect document. In contrast to Global events there are Project events. A Project event is only recognized by the local document. Project events are members of the **Document** class. The name of the object is the same as the class.










Global events are members of the **GlobalMacros** class. The name of the object is the same as the class. Global macros are stored in a special file named **WordPerfect11.GMS**. All global events are stored in the **WordPerfect11.GMS** file.

Events in WordPerfect are code placeholders. It is up to you to code the response. Events are called in response to a specific action. When an action calls an event, the code located within the event is executed. You can create simple or complex events. You can code a single line that displays a Message Box or write an entire procedure that interacts with a database.

Global Events

	<u>BeforeNew()</u>
	<u>AfterNew()</u>
	<u>BeforeClose()</u>
	<u>AfterClose()</u>
	<u>BeforeSwitchDocument()</u>
	<u>AfterSwitchDocument()</u>
	<u>BeforeTables()</u>
	<u>AfterTables()</u>
	<u>BeforeOpen()</u>
	<u>AfterOpen()</u>
	<u>BeforePrint()</u>
	<u>AfterPrint()</u>
	<u>BeforeSave()</u>
	<u>AfterSave()</u>
	<u>AfterStartup()</u>

Project Events

	<u>BeforeOpen()</u>
	<u>AfterOpen()</u>
	<u>BeforePrint()</u>
	<u>AfterPrint()</u>
	<u>BeforeTables()</u>
	<u>AfterTables()</u>
	<u>BeforeSave()</u>
	<u>AfterSave()</u>
	<u>BeforeClose()</u>

Document.BeforeOpen()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeOpen()
```

Description

This event is called when you open a document. The code in the event is executed before the document appears.

Example

In the code fragment below, a Message Box appears which displays the time and date. This data can be written to a database that keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeOpen()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the Message Box  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
  
End Sub
```

Note

- The Message Box will appear before the document is opened. After the Message Box is closed, the document will open.

Document.AfterOpen()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_AfterOpen()
```

Description

This event is called as soon as an existing document opens.

Example

You can customize your document by inserting a watermark. You can insert a watermark into every odd page of your document by coding the following into the **AfterOpen()** event:

```
Private Sub Document_AfterOpen()  
    PerfectScript.ClearDoc  
    PerfectScript.WatermarkA Create_WatermarkA_Action,  
    OddPages_WatermarkA_Occurrence  
    PerfectScript.BoxCreate 6  
    PerfectScript.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content  
    PerfectScript.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action,  
    "C:\rose2.wpg"  
    PerfectScript.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 25  
  
    PerfectScript.BoxUpdateDisplay  
    PerfectScript.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State  
    PerfectScript.Close  
  
End Sub
```



Note

- You need a graphic file for this procedure. The name of this file is:ROSE2.WPG. This file is located in the "C:\Corel\WordPerfect Office 11\graphics\clipart\basic clipart" folder. It is recommended that you place this file in the C:\.

Document.AfterPrint()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_AfterPrint()
```

Description

This event is called after you print your document.

Example

You can inform the user that the document is printed by coding a Message Box.

```
Private Sub Document_AfterPrint()  
    MsgBox ("You have just printed this document")  
End Sub
```

Document.BeforePrint()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_BeforePrint()
```

Description

This event is called when you send a document to the printer. This enables you to customize your document before it is printed.

Example

You can call a form which displays an image.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforePrint()
```

```
    '***** Call the Form
```

```
    FallsForm.Show
```

```
End Sub
```

Note

- **FallsForm** is a VBA Form which contains an image control.

Document.AfterSave()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_AfterSave()
```

Description

This event is called after you save your document.

Example

You can create a message box that displays the time and date. This data can be stored to a database which keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub Document_AfterSave()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the Message Box  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
  
End Sub
```

Document.BeforeSave()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeSave()
```

Description

This event is called when you save the document. This enables you to customize your document before you save it.

Example

In the following example, the zoom setting is changed to page view each time the document is saved. This setting persists until it is changed.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeSave()  
    PerfectScript.ZoomToFullPage  
End Sub
```

Document.AfterTables()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_AfterTables()
```

Description

This event is called after you insert a table into your document. This is a useful event to customize tables.

Example

You can create a macro that will format a table that is inserted into the document. In the following example, the table's border is changed. Add the following to the **AfterTables()** event:

```
Private Sub Document_AfterTables()  
    PerfectScript.TableBorderEditBegin  
    PerfectScript.TableBorder 5  
    PerfectScript.TableBorderEditEnd Save_TableBorderEditEnd_State  
End Sub
```

Note

- In the above code fragment, the value 5 corresponds to a thick border. All PerfectScript class members that require any for an argument, must have the numeric value passed.

Document.BeforeTables()

Syntax

Private Document_BeforeTables()

Description

This event is called before the table appears in your document.

Example

In the following example, a new form appears that allows the user to select a choice of three border styles. The result is stored in a global variable called **g_borderStyle**.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeTables()  
  
    '*** Call the New Form  
    UserForm1.Show  
    g_borderStyle = UserForm1.myBorder  
  
End Sub
```

Note

- You can pass **g_borderStyle** to the **PerfectScript.TableBorder()**

Document.BeforeClose()

Syntax

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeClose()
```

Description

This event is called when you close the document; however, this code is executed before the document is actually closed.

Example

You can create a message box that informs the user that the document will close. The message box will appear before the document is closed.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeClose()  
    MsgBox "You are about to close this document"  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.BeforeSwitchDocument()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeSwitchDocument()
```

Description

This event is called when you switch documents. The code in this event is executed before the new document appears.

Example

In the following code fragment, a Message Box appears with the time and date. This data can be stored to a database which keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeSwitchDocument()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the MessageBox  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.AfterSwitchDocument()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterSwitchDocument()
```

Description

This event is called after you switch documents. In contrast to **BeforeSwitchDocument**, this event is executed after the new document appears.

Example

In the following code fragment, a Message Box appears with the time and date. This data can be stored to a database which keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterSwitchDocument()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the MessageBox  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.BeforeNew()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeNew()
```

Description

This event is called when you select a new document; however, the code is executed before the new document appears.

Example

In the following example, a simple string "Hello" is inserted into the document. The important concept to note is that the text will be entered into the existing document. This will not effect the new document.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeNew()  
    PerfectScript.KeyType "Hello"  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.AfterNew()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterNew()
```

Description

This event is called when you select a new document; however, in contrast to **BeforeNew()** the code is executed after the new document appears.

Example

In the following example, a simple string "Hello" is inserted into the document. The important concept to note is that the text will be entered into the new document.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterNew()  
    PerfectScript.KeyType "Hello"  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.BeforeClose()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeClose()
```

Description

This event is called when you close the document; however, the code is executed before the "Save changes to" dialog box appears.

Example

In the following example, a form is called which displays an image. The important concept to note is that this image will be displayed before the "Save changes to" dialog box appears.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeClose()  
    '**** Call the new form  
    FallsForm.Show  
End Sub
```



Note

- FallsForm is a VBA Form which contains an image control. You must create a form called FallsForm to implement this example.

GlobalMacros.AfterClose()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterClose()
```

Description

This event is called when you close the document; however, the code is executed after the "Save changes to" dialog appears.

Example

In the following example, a new form is called which simply displays an image. This image will appear after the "Save changes to" dialog box appears.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterClose()  
    TOForm.show  
End Sub
```

Note

- TOForm is a VBA Form which contains an image control. You must create a form called TOForm to implement this example.

GlobalMacros.BeforeOpen()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeOpen()
```

Description

This event is called when you open a document; however, this code is executed before the document appears.

Example

You can code a message box that displays the time and date. This data can be stored to a database which keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeOpen()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the Message Box  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.AfterOpen()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterOpen()
```

Description

This event is called when you open a document; however, this code is executed after the document appears.

Example

You can customize your document by inserting a watermark as soon as the document opens. You can insert a watermark into every odd page of your document by coding the following into this event:

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterOpen()  
    PerfectScript.ClearDoc  
    PerfectScript.WatermarkA Create_WatermarkA_Action,  
    OddPages_WatermarkA_Occurrence  
    PerfectScript.BoxCreate 6  
    PerfectScript.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content  
    PerfectScript.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action,  
    "C:\rose2.wpg"  
    PerfectScript.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 25  
    PerfectScript.BoxUpdateDisplay  
    PerfectScript.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State  
    PerfectScript.Close
```

```
End Sub
```



Note

- You need a graphic file for this procedure. The name of this file is:ROSE2.WPG. This file is located in the "C:\Corel\WordPerfect Office 11\graphics\clipart\basic clipart" folder. It is recommended that you place this file in the C:\.

GlobalMacros.BeforePrint()

Syntax

Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforePrint()

Description

This event is called when you print the document. The code is executed after the "Print to" dialog box is closed, but before the document is sent to the printer.

GlobalMacros.AfterPrint()

Syntax

Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterPrint()

Description

This event is called when you print the document. The code is executed after the document is sent to the printer.

GlobalMacros.BeforeTables()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeTables()
```

Description

This event is called when you insert a table into the document. This code is executed before the table is inserted into the document.

Example

In the following example, a new form will appear that will allow the user to select a border style. The user can select one of three styles. The result will be stored in a global variable called **g_borderStyle**.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeTables()  
  
    '*** Call the New Form  
    UserForm1.Show  
    g_borderStyle = UserForm1.myBorder  
End Sub
```

Note

- You can pass **g_borderStyle** to the **PerfectScript.TableBorder()**

GlobalMacros.AfterTables()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterTables()
```

Description

This event is called after you insert a table into your document. This is a useful event to customize tables.

Example

You can create a macro that will format a table that is inserted into the document. In the following example, the table's border is changed. Add the following to the **AfterTables()** event:

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterTables()  
    PerfectScript.TableBorderEditBegin  
    PerfectScript.TableBorder 5  
    PerfectScript.TableBorderEditEnd Save_TableBorderEditEnd_State  
End Sub
```

Note

- In the above code fragment, the value 5 corresponds to a thick border. Refer to [Product Command Values](#) to obtain the correct integer value.

GlobalMacros.BeforeSave()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_BeforeSave()
```

Description

This event is called just before the document is saved. This gives you a chance to customize your document before it is saved.

Example

In the following example, the zoom setting is changed to full page every time the document is saved. This setting will last until it is changed.

```
Private Sub Document_BeforeSave()  
    PerfectScript.ZoomToFullPage  
End Sub
```

GlobalMacros.AfterSave()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterSave()
```

Description

This event is called after you have saved your document.

Example

In the following code fragment, a Message Box appears with the time and date. This data can be stored to a database which keeps track of file activities.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterSave()  
    '*** Declare all variables  
    Dim myTime  
    Dim myDate As Date  
    Dim myStrTime, myStrDate, Msg As String  
  
    '**** Populate the variables  
    myTime = Time  
    myDate = Date  
  
    myStrDate = Str(myDate)  
    myStrTime = Str(myTime)  
  
    '*** Display the Message Box  
    Msg = "The date is " & myStrDate & " and the time is " &  
    myStrTime  
    MsgBox Msg  
End Sub
```


GlobalMacros.AfterStartup()

Syntax

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterStartup()
```

Description

This event is called when WordPerfect starts. The code in this event is executed while the splash screen is active.

Example

You can create a macro that will call a message box asking you if you want a watermark in the WordPerfect document. If you select Yes, then a watermark will be inserted.

```
Private Sub GlobalMacros_AfterStartup()  
    '**** Declare all variables  
    Dim Msg, Style, Title, Response, MyString  
    Msg = "Do you want to insert a watermark?"  
    Style = vbYesNo + vbQuestion  
    Title = "WordPerfect" ' Define title.  
  
    Response = MsgBox(Msg, Style, Title)  
    If Response = vbYes Then  
        PerfectScript.ClearDoc  
        PerfectScript.WatermarkA Create_WatermarkA_Action,  
        OddPages_WatermarkA_Occurrence  
        PerfectScript.BoxCreate 6  
        PerfectScript.BoxContentType Image_BoxContentType_Content  
        PerfectScript.BoxImageRetrieve MakeInternal_BoxImageRetrieve_Action,  
        "C:\rose2.wpg"  
        PerfectScript.ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade 25  
        PerfectScript.BoxUpdateDisplay  
        PerfectScript.BoxEnd Save_BoxEnd_State  
        PerfectScript.Close  
  
    Else  
        MsgBox "No watermark will be inserted"  
    End If  
End Sub
```



Note

- You need a graphic file for this procedure. The name of this file is:ROSE2.WPG. This file is located in the "C:\Core\WordPerfect Office 11\graphics\clipart\basic clipart" folder. It is recommended that you place this file in the C:\.

Working with product commands that use a Variable

You must declare a variable that you pass to a product command as a Variant. Refer to the following code fragment:

'**** Declare the variable

```
Dim myAnswer As Variant
```

'*** Pass the variable to DirectoryExists()

```
PerfectScript.DirectoryExists myAnswer, "D:\Client"
```

```
MsgBox myAnswer
```

Code Explanation

A Boolean value is returned to **myAnswer**. If the directory exists, then **myAnswer** will be assigned the value *True*. If the directory does not exist, then **myAnswer** will be assigned *False*.

WordPerfect product commands that use Raw Binary Data

The following product commands use raw binary data:

- ThirdPartyCreate
- ThirdPartyFindByID

WordPerfect product commands that use WordPerfect unit values

There are many product commands which require a WordPerfect unit as an argument. You must calculate any numeric value into a WordPerfect unit. The formula to calculate a WordPerfect unit is:

WordPerfect unit = ($n \times 1200$), where n is an inch.

Note

- The easiest way to convert to a WordPerfect unit is to convert all measurements to inches and multiply 1200.

WordPerfect product commands that use WordPerfect Codes

WordPerfect codes are used by WordPerfect to complete a specific objective. For example, a hyphen is a WordPerfect code. You can check the Reveal Codes for other codes. PerfectScript recognizes WordPerfect codes; however, the VBA compiler does not. The following two product commands use WordPerfect codes:

WordPerfect product commands that use WordPerfect Codes:



 DateFormat

 PrinterCommand

Product Commands that use Any

You must pass the integer value of any parameter that uses any. The VBA compiler does not recognize the string value. For example, the product command **TableBorder()** uses any for an argument. You can pass **ThinBorder!** or **ThickBorder!** when you are creating macros using PerfectScript. However, when you are using VBA to create macros, you must pass the integer value which corresponds to the style you want.

Product Commands that use Any:

-  [Product command that use Any](#)
-  [Code Example](#)

Working with repeating parameters

To use product commands in VBA that have repeating parameters an array must be used. You should declare a variant and assign an array to the variant. Refer to the following code example, which illustrates how to use **PreTaskBar**:

Example 1

```
'***** Create the variables
```

```
Dim boxes As Variant
```

```
Dim widths As Variant
```

```
Dim textIcon As Variant
```

```
'***** Populate each array
```

```
boxes = Array(7, 9, 2, 4, 10, 5)
```

```
textIcon = Array(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
widths = Array(50, 75, 50, 20, 100, 50)
```

```
'***** Pass each array
```

```
PerfectScript.PrefTaskBar boxes, textIcon, widths
```

Example 2

```
'***** Pass each array
```

```
PerfectScript.PrefTaskBar Array(7, 9, 2, 4, 10, 5),Array(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0),Array(50, 75, 50, 20, 100, 50)
```

Code Explanation

You must define the box style, the icon style, and the width for every item that you want to appear on the application bar. In the example above, there are six elements in each array, meaning that six items will appear on the application bar.

Three variants are created. Each variant is defined as an array, with each element corresponds to the application bar item. The boxes array is populated with the specific box style. All values in the textIcon array are 0, representing icons as opposed to 1 which represents text. The values in the widths array specifies the width of each item. All three variables are passed after they have been populated.

In the second example, all the arrays are populated during the product command call. The benefit of this method is it decreases the lines of code in your macro.



Note

- You must use the integer values when populating an array used for repeating parameters.

WordPerfect product commands that are reserved words in VBA

There are two product commands that are reserved words in VBA. You have to use the VBA equivalent. Refer to the following list:


Product command	VBA equivalent
Type()	KeyType
Print()	WPrint

Product commands with repeating parameters

To use product commands in VBA with repeating parameters, you must declare an array. Values for each repetitive parameter must be loaded into the array. After the array is populated, you have to pass the array.

Product commands with repeating parameters:

 [Product command that have Repeating Parameters](#)








 [Code Example](#)

Note

You must use the integer values when populating an array used for repeating parameters.

VBA Programming issues relating to PerfectScript class members

There are several issues that must be discussed with respect to programming with product commands in the VBA environment. You can click on any of the following for a detailed explanation:

-  [Product commands that use Any](#)
-  [Product commands with Repeating Parameters](#)
-  [Product commands that require a Variable](#)
-  [Product commands that use WordPerfect Codes](#)
-  [Product commands that use Raw Binary Data](#)
-  [Product commands that are Reserved Words in VBA](#)
-  [Product commands that use WordPerfect Units](#)

WordPerfect product commands that use a VARIABLE as a parameter

You must use a Variant for any WordPerfect product command that requires a variable as a parameter. The Variant data type is the data type for all variables that are not declared as another specific type. If you do not declare the variable as a Variant, then your VBA macro will not function properly. The following list is all the product commands in WordPerfect which use Variable as a parameter:

Product commands that use a VARIABLE as a parameter:

-  DirectoryExists
-  FileExists
-  GetAcceleratorText
-  IsTokenValid
-  SGMLGetAttributeData
-  SGMLGetElementData
-  SGMLGetFileRefData
-  Code Example

Event

Each object within an object model is defined by a property, method, event, or a combination of each. An event is a noun, and acts as something that takes place in an object. You write code for an object to respond to the act. Events are triggered by an action, such as a click, key press, or system timer.

Event-driven programming

Visual Basic for Applications is an event-driven programming language. Most of the code you create is written to respond to an event. Each object within an object model is defined by a property, method, event, or a combination of each. An event is a noun, and acts as something that takes place in an object. You write code for an object to respond to the act. Events are triggered by an action, such as a click, key press, or system timer. Unlike traditional procedural programming, in which the program starts at line 1 and executes line by line, event-driven programming executes code in response to events.

Variant

The Variant data type is the data type for all variables that are not declared as another type such as Dim, Private, Public, or Static. The Variant data type has no type-declaration character.

Object-oriented programming

A style of programming that places emphasis on creating and using objects.

Object model

An object model represents the hierarchy of objects within an application and their relationship to each other within the paradigm.

For example, the **Document** object represents the beginning of the object hierarchy in WordPerfect. Starting with the Document object, you drill down and navigate through the object model until you find the desired object. To reference an object with Visual Basic code, you separate each level of the object hierarchy with the dot operator (.).

Product Command Values

Product Command that use Any:

[BoxBorder](#)

[BoxCaptionInitialStyle](#)

[BoxCaptionNumberStyle](#)

[BoxCaptionPosition](#)

[BoxChangeStyle](#)

[BoxCounter](#)

[BoxCreate](#)

[BoxEditByCounter](#)

[BoxEquationDefaultFont](#)

[BorderBottomLine](#)

[BorderLeftLine](#)

[BorderRightLine](#)

[BorderSeparatorLine](#)

[BorderStyleCopy](#)

[BorderStyleDelete](#)

[BorderStyleEdit](#)

[BorderTopLine](#)

[BoxFill](#)

[BoxHeight](#)

[BoxStyleCopy](#)

[BoxStyleCreate](#)

[BoxStyleDelete](#)

[BoxStyleEdit](#)

[BoxTextDefaultStyle](#)

[BoxVerticalAlignment](#)

[BoxVerticalPosition](#)

[BoxWidth](#)

[CounterCreate](#)

[CounterDecrement](#)

[CounterDelete](#)

[CounterDisplay](#)

[CounterEditLevelMethod](#)

[CounterEditLevelName](#)

[CounterEditMethod](#)

[CounterIncrement](#)

[CounterSetMethod](#)

[CounterSetValue](#)

[CrossRefMarkReference](#)

[DropCapBorderStyle](#)

[DropCapContourWrap](#)

[DropCapFillStyle](#)

[DropCapIncludeDescender](#)

[DropCapNoWrap](#)

[FillStyleCopy](#)

[FillStyleDelete](#)


[FillStyleEdit](#)
[FootnoteSeparatorLine](#)
[GraphicCreateBox](#)
[GraphicsLineStyle](#)
[GraphicsLineThickness](#)
[IndexDefinition](#)
[LineHeight](#)
[LineStyleCopy](#)
[LineStyleDelete](#)
[LineStyleEdit](#)
[ListDefinition](#)
[ListDefinitionCreate](#)
[ListDefinitionEditBox](#)
[ListDefinitionStyle](#)
[ListEditPageFormat](#)
[OutlineBeginNew](#)
[OutlineStyleCopy](#)
[OutlineStyleDelete](#)
[OutlineStyleEditBegin](#)
[OutlineStyleLevel](#)
[OutlineStyleSelect](#)
[PrintDestination](#)
[PrinterSelectByName](#)
[PrintSettings](#)
[StyleCopy](#)
[StyleDelete](#)
[StyleEditBegin](#)
[StyleLinkTo](#)
[StyleOff](#)
[StyleOn](#)
[StyleSystemOn](#)
[TableApplyStyle](#)
[TableBorder](#)
[TableCellFillStyle](#)
[TableCellLine](#)
[TableCopyFormula](#)
[TableDefaultLine](#)
[TableFill](#)
[TableSecondFill](#)
[TableStyleEdit](#)
[TextBorderCreate](#)
[TextBorderFillStyle](#)
[TextBorderStyle](#)
[TOADefinition](#)
[TOADefinitionCreate](#)
[TOADefinitionStyle](#)
[TOAEditPageFormat](#)
[TOCDefine](#)
[WebTitle](#)

BoxBorder

Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Reference

 BoxBorder


BoxCaptionInitialStyle

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 BoxCaptionInitialStyle


BoxCaptionNumberStyle

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 BoxCaptionNumberStyle

BoxCaptionPosition

Side:Enumeration

Left	0
Top	1
Right	3
Bottom	4

Border:Enumeration

OutsideBorder	0
InsideBorder	1
OnBorder	2

Alignment:Enumeration

Left	0
Top	1
Center	2
Right	3
Bottom	4

AlignmentOffset:Any

Reference

 BoxCaptionPosition

BoxCounter

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Reference


 BoxCounter

BoxCreate

BoxType:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InLineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Reference

 [BoxCreate](#)

BoxEditByCounter

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Reference


 BoxEditByCounter

BoxEquationDefaultFont

FontSize:Any

DefaultSize 0

Reference


 BoxEquationDefaultFont

BorderBottomLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference


 BorderBottomLine

BorderLeftLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference


 BorderLeftLine

BorderRightLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference

 [BorderRightLine](#)

BorderStyleLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference

 BorderStyleLine

BorderStyleCopy

Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127


FromLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

ToLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [BorderStyleCopy](#)

BorderStyleDelete


Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [BorderStyleDelete](#)

BorderStyleEdit


Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference


 [BorderStyleEdit](#)

BorderTopLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference


 BorderTopLine

BoxChangeStyle

BoxType:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Reference

 [BoxChangeStyle](#)

BoxFill

FillStyleName:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference


 [BoxChangeStyle](#)

BoxHeight

Height:Any

AutoHeight 2
MinHeight 3

Reference

 BoxHeight

BoxStyleCopy

Style:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127


FromLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

ToLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 BoxStyleCopy

BoxStyleCreate

Style:Any

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc 0

PersonalLibrary 1

SharedLibrary 2

Reference

 BoxStyleCreate

BoxStyleDelete


Style:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [BoxStyleDelete](#)

BoxStyleEdit


Style:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [BoxStyleEdit](#)

BoxTextDefaultStyle

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 BoxTextDefaultStyle

BoxVerticalAlignment

Alignment:Enumeration

Top	1
Center	2
Bottom	4
Baseline	6
FullAlign	7
BaseOffset	8
ForceLeftMargin	9
ForceRightMargin	10
CenteredOnBaseline	11
BottomOnBottom	12

Reference

 [BoxVerticalAlignment](#)

BoxVerticalPosition

Alignment:Any

X

An Integer value that meets your needs.

Reference


 BoxVerticalPosition

BoxWidth

Width:Any

AutoWidth 2

Reference

 BoxWidth

CounterCreate

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Method:Enumeration

Numbers	0
LowLetter	1
UpLetter	2
LowRoman	3
UpRoman	4

Reference

 [CounterCreate](#)


CounterDecrement

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Level:Unsigned Byte

Reference

 [CounterDecrement](#)

CounterDelete

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Reference

 CounterDelete


CounterDisplay

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Level:Unsigned Byte

Reference

 [CounterDisplay](#)

CounterEditLevelMethod

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

LevelNum:Unsigned Byte

NewMethod:Enumeration

Numbers	0
LowLetter	1
UpLetter	2
LowRoman	3
UpRoman	4

Reference

 [CounterEditLevelMethod](#)

CounterEditLevelName

OldCounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

OldLevelName:WP String

NewLevelName:WP String

Reference

 CounterEditLevelName

CounterEditMethod


CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

NewMethod:Enumeration

Numbers	0
LowLetter	1
UpLetter	2
LowRoman	3
UpRoman	4

Reference

 CounterEditMethod


CounterIncrement

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Level:Unsigned Byte

Reference

 CounterIncrement

CounterSetMethod

CounterName:Any


None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

CounterLevel:Unsigned Byte

Method:Enumeration

Numbers	0
LowerLetters	1
UpperLetters	2
LowerRoman	3
UpperRoman	4

Reference

 [CounterSetMethod](#)


CounterSetValue

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

CounterLevel:Unsigned Word

Reference

 [CounterSetValue](#)

CrossRefMarkReference

TargetName:WP String

RefType:Enumeration

RefPage	0
RefSecondaryPage	1
RefChapter	2
RefVolume	3
RefParagraph	4
RefFootnote	5
RefEndnote	6
RefBox	7
RefCounter	8

CounterName:Any

None	0
FigureCounter	1
TableBoxCounter	2
TextBoxCounter	3
UserBoxCounter	4
EquationCounter	5

Reference

 CrossRefMarkReference

DropCapBorderStyle

BorderStyleName:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Reference


 [DropCapBorderStyle](#)

DropCapContourWrap

State:Any

No	0
Yes	1

Reference

 DropCapContourWrap

DropCapFillStyle

FillStyleName:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference


[bmc_grybxbtn.bmp](#) DropCapFillStyle

DropCapIncludeDescender

State:Any

No	0
Yes	1

Reference

 DropCapIncludeDescender

DropCapNoWrap

State:Any

No	0
Yes	1

Reference

 DropCapNoWrap

FillStyleCopy

StyleName:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

FromLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

ToLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

DestName:WP String

Reference

 FillStyleCopy

FillStyleDelete


StyleName:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 FillStyleDelete

FillStyleEdit


Style:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 FillStyleEdit

FootnoteSeparatorLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

SpaceAboveLine:Unsigned WP Units

SpaceBelowLine:Unsigned WP Units

Alignment:Enumeration

Left	0
Full	1
Center	2
Right	3
SetPosition	4

Width:Unsigned WP Units

Position:Unsigned WP Units

Reference


 [FootnoteSeparatorLine](#)

GraphicCreateBox

BoxStyleName:Any

FigureBox	0	
TableBox	1	
TextBox		2
UserBox	3	
EquationBox	4	
ButtonBox	5	
WatermarkImageBox	6	
InLineEquationBox	7	
NoBox	127	

Reference


 [GraphicCreateBox](#)

GraphicsLineStyle

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	3
DottedLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeft	8
ButtonBottomRight	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference

 [GraphicsLineStyle](#)

GraphicsLineThickness

Thickness:Any

X

An Integer value that meets your needs.

Reference

 [GraphicsLineThickness](#)

IndexDefinition

Heading:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

SubHeading:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20

UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42

Reference

 IndexDefinition


LineHeight

Height:Any

Auto 0

Minimum:Unsigned WP Units

Reference

 LineHeight

LineStyleCopy

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

FromLibrary:Enumeration


CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

ToLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDocument	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

DestName:WP String

Reference

 [LineStyleCopy](#)

LineStyleDelete

Name:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [LineStyleDelete](#)

LineStyleEdit

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 [LineStyleEdit](#)

ListDefinition

ListName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Numbering:Enumeration

DefNone	0
DefFollows	1
DefParentheses	2
DefFlushRight	3
DefLeader	4

Counter:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

NumberingFormat:WP String

Reference

 ListDefinition

ListDefinitionCreate

ListName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Numbering:Enumeration

DefNone	0
DefFollows	1
DefParentheses	2
DefFlushRight	3
DefLeader	4

Counter:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

NumberingFormat:WP String

Reference

 ListDefinitionCreate

ListDefinitionEditBox

Name:WP String

BoxName:Any

FigureBox	0
TableBox	1
TextBox	2
UserBox	3
EquationBox	4
ButtonBox	5
WatermarkImageBox	6
InlineEquationBox	7
NoBox	127

Reference

 ListDefinitionEditBox

ListDefinitionStyle

ListName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 ListDefinitionStyle

ListEditPageFormat

ListName:WP String

NumberFormat:Any

DocFormat 0

Reference

 [ListEditPageFormat](#)


OutlineBeginNew

Style:Enumeration

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 OutlineBeginNew

OutlineStyleCopy

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Source:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Destination:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

NewName:WP String

Reference

 OutlineStyleCopy

OutlineStyleDelete

Style:Any


Normal	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 OutlineStyleDelete

OutlineStyleEditBegin

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 OutlineStyleEditBegin

OutlineStyleLevel


Level:Unsigned Byte

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 OutlineStyleLevel

OutlineStyleSelect

Style:Any

ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Legal_3OutInStyle	116
Legal_4OutInStyle	117

Reference

 OutlineStyleSelect

PrintDestination

Any := PrintDestination

DriverPort	0
PromptForFilename	1

Reference

 PrintDestination

PrinterSelectByName

PrinterName:Any

Default Printer 0

Reference

 PrinterSelectByName

PrintSettings

Action:Enumeration

Add	1
Delete	2
Update	3
Use	4

SettingName:Any

Default	0
DriverSettings	1

Reference

 PrintSettings

StyleCopy

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

FromLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2


ToLibrary:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1

SharedLibrary 2

NewName:WP String

Reference

 StyleCopy

StyleDelete

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Codes:Enumeration

IncludingCodes	4
LeavingCodes	5

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 StyleDelete

StyleEditBegin

Style:Any


NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 StyleEditBegin


StyleLinkTo

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 [StyleLinkTo](#)


StyleOff

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 StyleOff

StyleOn

Style:Any


NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61

Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Action:Enumeration

SkipEmptyParagraphs	1
---------------------	---

Reference

 <u>StyleOn</u>	
--	--

StyleSystemOn

Style:Any


NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60

Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Action:Enumeration

SkipEmptyParagraphs	1
---------------------	---

Reference

 [StyleSystemOn](#)

TableApplyStyle

Style:Any

TableStyle1	0
TableStyle2	1
TableStyle3	2
TableStyle4	3
TableStyle5	4
TableStyle6	5
TableStyle7	6
TableStyle8	7
TableStyle9	8
TableStyle10	9
TableStyle11	10
TableStyle12	11
TableStyle13	12
TableStyle14	13
TableStyle15	14
TableStyle16	15
TableStyle17	16
TableStyle18	17
TableStyle19	18
TableStyle20	19
TableStyle21	20
TableStyle22	21
TableStyle23	22
TableStyle24	23
TableStyle25	24
TableStyle26	25
TableStyle27	26
TableStyle28	27
TableStyle29	28
TableStyle30	29
TableStyle31	30
TableStyle32	31
TableStyle33	32
TableStyle34	33
TableStyle35	34
TableStyle36	35
TableStyle37	36
TableStyle38	37
TableStyle39	38
TableStyle40	39
TableStyle41	40
TableStyle42	41
TableStyle43	42
TableStyle44	43
NoTableStyle	127

ResetAttributes:Enumeration

No	0
Yes	1

ShowIn60:Enumeration

No	0
Yes	1

Reference

 TableApplyStyle

TableBorder

Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Reference


 TableBorder

TableCellFillStyle

FillPattern:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference

 [TableCellFillStyle](#)

TableCellLine

Position:Enumeration

Left	0
Top	1
Inside	2
Right	3
Bottom	4
Outside	5

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference

 [TableCellFillStyle](#)

TableCopyFormula

CellIDCntToCell:Enumeration

Down	0
Right	3
Cell	4

Where:Any

Reference

 [TableCopyFormula](#)

TableDefaultLine

Style:Any

SingleLine	0
DoubleLine	1
DashedLine	2
DottedLine	3
ThickLine	4
ExtraThickLine	5
ThinThickLine	6
ThickThinLine	7
ButtonTopLeftLine	8
ButtonBottomRightLine	9
HeavySingleLine	10
HeavyDoubleLine	11
TableDefaultLine	126
NoLine	127

Reference


 TableDefaultLine

TableFill

Pattern:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference


 TableFill

TableSecondFill

FillStyle:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference

 TableSecondFill

TableStyleEdit

Style:Any

TableStyle1	0
TableStyle2	1
TableStyle3	2
TableStyle4	3
TableStyle5	4
TableStyle6	5
TableStyle7	6
TableStyle8	7
TableStyle9	8
TableStyle10	9
TableStyle11	10
TableStyle12	11
TableStyle13	12
TableStyle14	13
TableStyle15	14
TableStyle16	15
TableStyle17	16
TableStyle18	17
TableStyle19	18
TableStyle20	19
TableStyle21	20
TableStyle22	21
TableStyle23	22
TableStyle24	23
TableStyle25	24
TableStyle26	25
TableStyle27	26
TableStyle28	27
TableStyle29	28
TableStyle30	29
TableStyle31	30
TableStyle32	31
TableStyle33	32
TableStyle34	33
TableStyle35	34
TableStyle36	35
TableStyle37	36
TableStyle38	37
TableStyle39	38
TableStyle40	39
TableStyle41	40
TableStyle42	41
TableStyle43	42
TableStyle44	43
NoTableStyle	127

Library:Enumeration

CurrentDoc	0
PersonalLibrary	1
SharedLibrary	2

Reference

 TableStyleEdit

TextBorderCreate

Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127


FillName:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

BorderFunction:Enumeration

PageBorder	0
ParagraphBorder	1
ColumnBorder	2

Reference


 [TextBorderCreate](#)

TextBorderFillStyle

Fillname:Any

Fill10	0
Fill20	1
Fill30	2
Fill40	3
Fill50	4
Fill60	5
Fill70	6
Fill80	7
Fill90	8
Fill100	9
FillButton	10
Fill5	11
NoFill	127

Reference

 TextBorderFillStyle

TextBorderStyle

Style:Any

SpacingOnly	0
SingleBorder	1
DoubleBorder	2
DashedBorder	3
DottedBorder	4
ThickBorder	5
ExtraThickBorder	6
ThinThickBorder	7
ThickThinBorder	8
ThickTopBottomBorder	9
ButtonBorder	10
ColumnBorderBetween	11
ColumnBorderAll	12
HeavySingleBorder	13
HeavyDoubleBorder	14
NoBorder	127

Reference

 [TextBorderStyle](#)

TOADefinition

SectionName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	26
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Numbering:Enumeration

DefNone	0
DefFollows	1
DefParentheses	2
DefFlushRight	3
DefLeader	4

Underline:Enumeration

NoToAUnderline 0

ToAUnderline 1

PageCombine:Enumeration

NoCombine 0

Combine 1

NumberingFormat:WP String

Reference TOADefinition

TOADefinitionCreate

SectionName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Numbering:Enumeration

DefNone	0
DefFollows	1
DefParentheses	2
DefFlushRight	3
DefLeader	4

Underline:Enumeration

NoToAUnderline 0

ToAUnderline 1

PageCombine:Enumeration

NoCombine 0

Combine 1

NumberingFormat:WP String

Reference

 TOADefinitionCreate

TOADefinitionStyle


SectionName:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56
Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59

Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Reference

 TOADefinitionStyle

TOAEditPageFormat

Listname:WP String

NumberFormat:Any

DocFormat 0

Reference

 TOAEditPageFormat

TOCDefine

WrapLastLevel:Enumeration

No	0
Yes	1

NumberingFormat:WP String

Style:Any

NormalStyle	0
FootnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	16
EndnoteNumberInDocumentStyle	17
FigureNumberStyle	18
TableBoxNumberStyle	19
TextBoxNumberStyle	20
UserBoxNumberStyle	21
EquationNumberStyle	22
HypertextStyle	23
ToC1Style	24
ToC2Style	25
ToC3Style	26
ToC4Style	27
ToC5Style	28
Index1Style	29
Index2Style	30
ListStyle	31
ToAStyle	32
DocStyle	33
BoxTextStyle	34
CaptionStyle	35
FootnoteStyle	36
EndnoteStyle	37
CommentStyle	38
HeaderAStyle	39
HeaderBStyle	40
FooterAStyle	41
FooterBStyle	42
WatermarkAStyle	43
WatermarkBStyle	44
ParagraphOutInStyle	45
OutlineStyle	46
LegalOutInStyle	47
BulletsOutInStyle	48
HeadingsOutInStyle	49
Legal_2OutInStyle	50
NumbersOutInStyle	51
Level1Style	52
Level2Style	53
Level3Style	54
Level4Style	55
Level5Style	56

Level6Style	57
Level7Style	58
Level8Style	59
Legal1Style	60
Legal2Style	61
Legal3Style	62
Legal4Style	63
Legal5Style	64
Legal6Style	65
Legal7Style	66
Legal8Style	67
Heading1Style	68
Heading2Style	69
Heading3Style	70
Heading4Style	71
Heading5Style	72
Heading6Style	73
Heading7Style	74
Heading8Style	75
MonospacedStyle	76
CustomHTMLStyle	77
PreformattedStyle	78
AddressStyle	79
QuotationsOutInStyle	80
DefinitionsOutInStyle	81
Quotation1Style	82
Quotation2Style	83
Quotation3Style	84
Quotation4Style	85
Quotation5Style	86
Quotation6Style	87
Quotation7Style	88
Quotation8Style	89
Definition1Style	90
Definition2Style	91
Definition3Style	92
Definition4Style	93
Definition5Style	94
Definition6Style	95
Definition7Style	96
Definition8Style	97
Level9Style	111
Legal9Style	112
Heading9Style	113
Quotation9Style	114
Definition9Style	115

Numbering:Enumeration

DefNone	0
DefFollows	1

DefParentheses	2
DefFlushRight	3
DefLeader	4

Reference

 TOCDefine


WebTitle

Title:Any

Auto

0

Reference

 WebTitle

Repeating Parameters Enumeration Values

Product Command that have Repeating Parameters:

[AttributeAppearanceOff](#)

[AttributeAppearanceOn](#)

[AttributeAppearanceToggle](#)

[BoxEditByCounter](#)

[ColumnsDefinition](#)

[CounterCreate](#)

[CounterSetValue](#)

[DocSummaryConfig](#)

[DocSumSet](#)

[FileChangeAttributes](#)

[FormElementsToolbar](#)

[LineNumbering](#)

[MacroMenuDelete](#)

[MakeItFit](#)

[MatchWithAttributes](#)

[PageNumberPosition](#)

[PrefTaskBar](#)

[QuickFontEx](#)

[SGMLInsertElement](#)

[SGMLMarkedSection](#)

[SGMLPreferences](#)

[SGMLSetColors](#)

[SGMLSetValidation](#)

[SortKeys](#)

[Suppress](#)

[TableAttributeOff](#)

[TableAttributeOn](#)

[TableCellAttributeOff](#)

[TableCellAttributeOn](#)

[TableColumnAttributeOff](#)

[TableColumnAttributeOn](#)

[TableSortTable](#)

[TabSet](#)

[TOCDefine](#)

AttributeAppearanceOff

Attrib:Enumeration

Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15

Reference

 AttributeAppearanceOff

AttributeAppearanceOn

Attrib:Enumeration

Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every	16

Reference

 AttributeAppearanceOn

AttributeAppearanceToggle

Attrib:Enumeration

Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 [AttributeAppearanceToggle](#)

BoxEditByCounter

Attrib:Enumeration

None!	0
FigureCounter!	1
TableBoxCounter!	2
TextBoxCounter!	3
UserBoxCounter!	4
EquationCounter!	5

Reference

 [BoxEditByCounter](#)

ColumnsDefinition


Attrib:Enumeration

Newspaper!	0
NewspaperBalanced!	1
Paralle!	2
ParallelBlockProtect!	3

SpacingDef:Enumeration

NotFixed!	0
Fixed!	1

Reference

 ColumnsDefinition

DocSummaryConfig

Attrib:Enumeration

Abstract!	1
Account!	2
Address!	3
Attachments!	4
Author!	5
Authorization!	6
BillTo!	7
BlindCopy!	8
CarbonCopy!	9
Category!	10
CheckedBy!	11
Client!	12
Comments!	13
CreationDate!	14
DateCompleted!	15
Department!	16
DescriptiveName!	17
DescriptiveType!	18
Destination!	19
Disposition!	20
Division!	21
DocumentNumber!	22
Editor!	23
ForwardTo!	24
Group!	25
Keywords!	26
Language!	27
MailStop!	28
Matter!	29
Office!	30
Owner!	31
Project!	32
Publisher!	33
Purpose!	34
ReceivedFro!	35
RecordedBy!	36
RecordedDate!	37
Reference!	38
RevisionDate!	39
RevisionNotes!	40
RevisionNumber!	41
Section!	42
Security!	43
Source!	44
Status!	45
Subject!	46

TelephoneNumber!	47
Typist!	48
VersionDate!	49
VersionNotes!	50
VersionNumber!	51

Reference

 DocSummaryConfig

DocSumSet

Enumeration

Abstract!	1
Account!	2
Address!	3
Attachments!	4
Author!	5
Authorization!	6
BillTo!	7
BlindCopy!	8
CarbonCopy!	9
Category!	10
CheckedBy!	11
Client!	12
Comments!	13
CreationDate!	14
DateCompleted!	15
Department!	16
DescriptiveName!	17
DescriptiveType!	18
Destination!	19
Disposition!	20
Division!	21
DocumentNumber!	22
Editor!	23
ForwardTo!	24
Group!	25
Keywords!	26
Language!	27
MailStop!	28
Matter!	29
Office!	30
Owner!	31
Project!	32
Publisher!	33
Purpose!	34
ReceivedFrom!	35
RecordedBy!	36
RecordedDate!	37
Reference!	38
RevisionDate!	39
RevisionNotes!	40
RevisionNumber!	41
Section!	42
Security!	43
Source!	44
Status!	45
Subject!	46

TelephoneNumber!	47
Typist!	48
VersionDate!	49
VersionNotes!	50
VersionNumber!	51

Reference

 DocSumSet

FileChangeAttributes

Enumeration

Normal!	0
ReadOnly!	1
Hidden!	2
System!	4
Archive!	32

Reference

 [FileChangeAttributes](#)

FormElementsToolbar

Enumeration

On!	1
Off!	0

LineNumbering

State:Enumeration

Off!	0
On!	1

RestartAtNewPage:Enumeration

DontRestartNumbersEachPage	0
RestartNumbersEachPage!	1

CountBlankLines:Enumeration

DontCountBlankLines!	0
CountBlankLines!	1

NumberColumns:Enumeration

DontNumberAllNewspaperColumns!	0
NumberAllNewspaperColumns!	1

PositionRelativeToLeftEdge:Enumeration

PosNumberFromLeftEdgeOfPaper!	0
PosNumberFromLeftMargin!	1
Position:	Unsigned WP Units
FirstPrintingNumber:	Unsigned Word
NumberInterval	Unsigned Byte

Default:Enumeration

UseDefaultValues!	0
DontUseDefaultValues!	1
FontFace:	WP String
FontSize:Unsigned	WP Units
Red:	Unsigned Byte
Green:	Unsigned Byte
Blue:	Unsigned Byte
Shade:	Unsigned Byte

AttributesOn:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12

Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15

Reference


 LineNumbering

MacroMenuDelete

UpdateBIF:Enumeration

No!	0
Yes!	1

Reference

 MacroMenuDelete

MakeltFit

Adjust:Enumeration

FitLeftMargin!	1
FitRightMargin!	2
FitTopMargin!	4
FitBottomMargin!	8
FitFontSize!	16
FitLineSpacing!	32

Reference

 MakeltFit

MatchWithAttributes

State:Enumeration

No!	0
Yes!	1

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15

Reference

 [MatchWithAttributes](#)

PageNumberPosition

Position:Enumeration

None!	0
TopLeft!	1
TopCenter!	2
TopRight!	3
TopAlternating!	4
BottomLeft!	5
BottomCenter!	6
BottomRight!	7
BottomAlternating!	8
InsideTopAlternating!	9
OutsideBottomAlternating!	10


Default Enumeration

UseDefaultValues!	0
DontUseDefaultValues!	1

Attributes:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference


 PageNumberPosition

PrefTaskBar

Box:Enumeration

Font!	0
Select!	1
InsertMode!	2
Date!	3
GeneralStatus!	4
AlignChar!	5
Zoom!	6
CapsLockState!	7
NumLockState!	8
ScrollLockState!	9
Printer!	10
Keyboard!	11
CombinedPosition!	12
Time!	13
CurrentTag!	14
LGCName!	15
CombinedAbsPosition!	16
TextOrIcon	Signed Word
Width	Signed Word

Reference

 PrefTaskBar

QuickFontEx


FontType:Enumeration

Speedo!	134
Intellifont!	135
Type1!	138
TrueType!	139

Attributes:Enumeration

Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 [QuickFontEx](#)

SGMLInsertElement

Options:Enumeration

None!	0
Spawn!	1
Empty!	2

Reference

 [SGMLInsertElement](#)

SGMLMarkedSection

Keyword:Enumeration

None!	0
CDATA!	1
RCDATA!	2
IGNORE!	4
INCLUDE!	8
TEMP!	16

Reference

 [SGMLMarkedSectionDlg](#)

SGMLPreferences

Show:Enumeration

Hide!	0
Show!	1
ShowAsMarkers!	2

RevealCode:Enumeration

ShowLayout!	0
ShowAttributes!	1

HTMLImport:Enumeration

No!	0
Yes!	1

ImportPrompt:Enumeration

No!	0
Yes!	1

OmitTagsImport:Enumeration

No!	0
Yes!	1

DefaultSaveAsXML:Enumeration {

No!	0
Yes!	1

Reference

 [SGMLPreferences](#)

SGMLSetColors

ColorID:Enumeration

ELEMBKG!	0
ELEMTXT!	1
PIBKG!	2
PITXT!	3
MSBKG!	4
MSTXT!	5
WPBKG!	6
WPTXT!	7
ERBKG!	8
ERTXT!	9

SGMLSetValidation

Options:Enumeration

CharMap!	1
Entity!	2
EntityDecl!	3
IdIdref!	4
Logic!	5
TextSeq!	6

Reference

 [SGMLSetValidation](#)

SortKeys


SortType:Enumeration

Alphanumeric!	0
Numeric!	1

SortOrder:Enumeration

Ascending!	0
Descending!	1

Reference


 [SortKeys](#)

Suppress

Item:Enumeration

PageNumbering!	0
PageNumberBottomCenter!	1
HeaderA!	2
HeaderB!	3
FooterA!	4
FooterB!	5
WatermarkA!	6
WatermarkB!	7

Reference

 Suppress

TableAttributeOff

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 [TableAttributeOff](#)

TableAttributeOn

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 [TableAttributeOn](#)

TableCellAttributeOff

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 TableCellAttributeOff

TableCellAttributeOn

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference


 [TableCellAttributeOn](#)

TableColumnAttributeOff

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference


 [TableColumnAttributeOff](#)

TableColumnAttributeOn

Attribute:Enumeration

ExtraLarge!	0
VeryLarge!	1
Large!	2
Small!	3
Fine!	4
Superscript!	5
Subscript!	6
Outline!	7
Italics!	8
Shadow!	9
Redline!	10
DoubleUnderline!	11
Bold!	12
Strikeout!	13
Underline!	14
SmallCaps!	15
Every!	16

Reference

 [TableColumnAttributeOn](#)

TableSortTable

SortType:Enumeration

Alphanumeric!	0
Numeric!	1

SortOrder:Enumeration

Ascending!	0
Descending!	1

Reference

 [TableSortTable](#)

TabSet

Origin:Enumeration

Absolute!	0
Relative!	1

TabType:Enumeration

TabLeft!	0
TabCenter!	1
TabRight!	2
TabDecimal!	3
TabLeftDot!	16
TabCenterDot!	17
TabRightDot!	18
TabDecimalDot!	19

Reference

 TabSet

Visual Basic for Applications and WordPerfect Office

Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) is an object-oriented programming language that lets you create VBA macros to automate tasks. You can, for example, create a macro in WordPerfect that changes the color of the headings. WordPerfect Office includes version six of the Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) programming language.

VBA is an event-driven programming language. Most of the code you create is written to respond to an event. An event is an action that is recognized by VBA; for example, clicking a button or choosing an option from a list box. Unlike traditional procedural programming, in which the program starts at line 1 and executes line by line, event-driven programming executes code in response to events.

All events in the application are code placeholders. It is up to you to code the response. All events are called in response to a specific action. When an action occurs, the appropriate event will be called and the code located within the event is executed. You can create simple or complex events. You can code a single line that displays a message box or write an entire procedure that interacts with a database.

Getting Started with VBA

- [What is Visual Basic for Applications?](#)
- [What is Event driven programming?](#)
- [Visual Basic, Visual Basic for Applications and VBScript](#)
- [VBA and PerfectScript](#)
- [Working in the VBA Editor](#)
- [Using VBA Macros](#)
- [Accessing an Application from another Application's macro](#)

What is Visual Basic for Applications?

Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) is a subset of the Microsoft Visual Basic (VB) object-oriented programming environment. VBA uses the Visual Basic Editor interactive development environment and the VB programming language to enhance applications by manipulating the application's objects, exposed by its object model. VBA can access other applications by referencing that application's object model components.

WordPerfect Office includes version six of the Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) programming language. VBA is a subset of the Microsoft Visual Basic (VB) object-oriented programming environment. VBA uses the Visual Basic Editor interactive development environment and the VB programming language to enhance applications by manipulating the application's objects, exposed by its object model. VBA is a standard programming language that allows you to customize the application for your needs and integrate Corel products with other VBA-enabled applications by referencing that application's object model components.

VBA provides you with a set of tools that you can use to customize the graphical user interface of Corel applications. These tools allow you to process information and present data in an efficient and effective forum. Developers using VBA to extend Corel applications will benefit from the familiar Visual Basic language, Rapid Application Development (RAD) integrated development environment, and fast runtime performance in the resulting integrated solutions. Developers will also benefit from an extensible forms package that supports ActiveX controls for creating user interfaces, access to the full Windows API and the underlying file system, connectivity to corporate data, and integration with other COM-based software.

Even though VBA uses the Visual Basic programming language, it is considered "for applications" because it is most often integrated into another application in order to customize the functionality of that application.

Related topics

What is Event driven programming?

Visual Basic for Applications is an event-driven programming language. Most of the code you create is written to respond to an event. Each object within an object model is defined by a property, method, event, or a combination of each. An event is a noun, and acts as something that takes place in an object. You write code for an object to respond to the act. Events are triggered by an action, such as a click, key press, or system timer. Unlike traditional procedural programming, in which the program starts at line 1 and executes line by line, event-driven programming executes code in response to events.

Related topics

What is the difference between Visual Basic, Visual Basic for Applications and VBScript?

The Microsoft Visual Basic programming system is an advanced set of programming tools that provides advanced functionality and components for the Microsoft Windows operating system and other windows-based programs. For example, with Visual Basic you can create application extensions (dll's) and stand-alone executable programs (exe's). You cannot create either of these components with VBA or VBScript.

VBA is also referred to as Visual Basic, Applications Edition. VBA is a subset of the Visual Basic programming language. It uses the programming structure of Visual Basic to manipulate objects of an object model, left exposed by an application. The manipulation of these objects results in small packets of code procedures within the application. These code procedures and resulting projects are called add ins.

VBScript is also referred to as Microsoft Visual Basic, Scripting Edition. VBScript is also a subset of the Visual Basic programming language. It is a web-based HTML document scripting language.

Related topics

What is the difference between VBA and PerfectScript?

Previously, you could only use the PerfectScript language to automate specific tasks. Both product commands and programming commands are used in conjunction with the PerfectScript language. The PerfectScript language is useful for developing simple macros. VBA offers more flexibility and power. When you use VBA to create macros, you are assisted by the Visual Basic compiler. The compiler helps you by providing context-sensitive help when you are coding a VBA macro. You can combine the power of VBA with the PerfectScript product commands to create powerful macros. You have to use the Visual Basic Editor to create VBA macros; however, PerfectScript macros are developed from the WordPerfect Editor. You can access the Visual Basic Editor only when you are working in an active document.

Related topics

Working in the VBA Editor

When you work in the VBA Editor, you can create a new object, such as a dialog box, which is known as a form. You can add controls, such as a check box or a text box. You can set the object's properties in the Property dialog box. You can also set the object's properties at run time by programming a method.

Each document that you create with VBA has a corresponding Visual Basic for Applications project. In order to customize your document with VBA coding procedures, you must open the project file in the Visual Basic Editor. To display the Editor, go to **Tools|Visual Basic|Visual Basic Editor** on the main menu in the application.

For more detailed information on constructing code procedures and setting properties, see the Microsoft Visual Basic Help in the Visual Basic Editor.

Related topics

Using VBA macros

VBA allows you to edit and play macros that automate a series of tasks within an application.

You can store a VBA macro in the document by saving the document. Once you have saved the document, you can close and reopen the document and access the macro. After you have developed the macro, you should debug it. You can step through each macro line by line. This is a useful exercise to ensure that the macro will have the desired outcome. A project macro is not available if the document is closed. After you have debugged the macro, you can play the macro.

For more detailed instruction relating to VBA and its programming environment, please consult the "Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications Help" from the Help menu in the Visual Basic Editor.

Related topics

Accessing an Application from another Application's macro

You can access and change an application from another application's macro. VBA uses the Visual Basic Editor interactive development environment and the VB programming language to enhance applications by manipulating the application's objects, exposed by its object model. VBA allows you to customize your needs and integrate Corel products with other VBA-enabled applications by referencing that application's object model components.

For example, you could create and use a Quattro Pro object from a WordPerfect VBA macro. This allows you to change and save a Quattro Pro document from a WordPerfect VBA macro.

Related topics

WordPerfect VBA Macros Help

Click the Help Topics button to return to the list of topics.

Using ActiveX Components

An ActiveX component (*.OCX) enables you to add a great amount of power and flexibility to your VBA macro. Basically an ActiveX component is a special type of DLL (dynamic link library). Originally ActiveX components were created to replace Visual Basic controls, however they have exceeded this purpose. Visual Basic for Applications is an ActiveX container, meaning that you can include ActiveX components in your VBA macro. The components which are located on the toolbar are part of the Microsoft 2.0 Object library. These components are meant for VBA programming. You can add additional components to your VBA project. However, some components may work and others may not. Not all ActiveX components are meant for the VBA environment. It is recommended that you become familiar with a individual component before you add it to your VBA macro.

If you are trying to add a new Active X control to your VBA Toolbox and are receiving errors stating that the control is not licensed or that the control just does not work properly, this is not a bug.

Active X controls cover a wide range of applications and uses such as those listed below:

- Many Windows applications write Active X controls for their own use and therefore are not supported or even expected to be used by others. Many of the controls that are included with Corel WordPerfect Office are of this nature and cannot be used with Visual Basic for Applications.
- Some Active X controls installed to your system may have been included with other development applications such as Visual C++, Visual Basic, Delphi etc, and they may have license requirements that only allow them to run in their own development environment. Therefore they will not work with Visual Basic for Applications.

So in short, only those Active X controls available with Microsoft Forms 2.0 that are shipped as part of Microsoft Visual Basic for Applications 6.0 are supported. Any others you have on your system may be used with Visual Basic for Applications, but may not be actually intended to be used with Visual Basic for Applications, and therefore will not work. Also even if they do work you may not have rights to distribute them to your VBA Macro users. So in general if you are using custom controls be very careful that the control you are using is meant to be using in VBA and that you have the proper licensing rights to use it.

To add an ActiveX component to your VBA Form

1. From the VBA Editor, select Insert, User Form.
2. Select Tools, Additional Controls
3. Select the desired component.

WordPerfect PerfectScript Class Members

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

PerfectScript Macro Commands List

A

[AbbreviationCreate](#)
 [AbbreviationDelete](#)
 [AbbreviationDlg](#)
 [AbbreviationExpand](#)
 [AbbreviationsShippingMacro](#)
 [AboutDlg](#)
 [AddressBookDlg](#)
 [AddressBookFormatAdd](#)
 [AddressBookFormatDelete](#)
 [AddressBookFormatGetCurrent](#)
 [AddressBookFormatGetCount](#)
 [AddressBookFormatGetName](#)
 [AddressBookFormatGetFormat](#)
 [AddressBookGetCount](#)
 [AddressBookGetFieldCount](#)
 [AddressBookGetFieldNumber](#)
 [AddressBookGetFieldName](#)
 [AddressBookGetName](#)
 [AddressBookInsertAddr](#)
 [AddressMergeShippingMacro](#)

- Advance
- AdvanceDlg
- AllFontsShippingMacro
- Append
- AppendToFile
- ApplicationBarShow
- AppMaximize
- AppMinimize
- AppMove
- AppRestore
- AppSize
- AppTaskList
- AssociateDlg
- AttributeAppearanceOn
- AttributeAppearanceToggle
- AttributeAppearanceOff
- AttributeNormal
- AttributePosition
- AttributePositionToggle
- AttributeRelativeSize
- AttributeRelativeSizeToggle
- AttributeSizeRatios
- AutoCodePlacement
- AutoScrollOn
- AutoWordSelect

B

- BackTab
- Backup
- BackupMinutes
- BackupOriginalDoc
- BarcodeDlg
- BarcodePOSTNET
- BaselinePlacement
- Binding
- BindingOptionsDlg
- BlockProtect
- BlockProtectToggle
- BoldKey
- BookmarkBlock
- BookmarkCreate
- BookmarkDelete
- BookmarkDlg
- BookmarkFind
- BookmarkMove
- BookmarkRename
- BorderBottomLine
- BorderColor
- BorderCornerRadius
- BorderDropShadow
- BorderInsideSpacing
- BorderLeftLine
- BorderOutsideSpacing
- BorderRightLine

BorderSeparatorLine
BorderSetSpacing
BorderStyleCopy
BorderStyleCreate
BorderStyleDelete
BorderStyleEdit
BorderStyleEnd
BorderStyleName
BorderStyleRetrieve
BorderStyleSave
BorderTopLine
BorderUseBorderColor
BoxAddText
BoxAttachTo
BoxBackwardOne
BoxBorder
BoxBorderDlg
BoxCaptionEdit
BoxCaptionEditEnd
BoxCaptionFormatting
BoxCaptionInitialStyle
BoxCaptionNumberStyle
BoxCaptionPosition
BoxCaptionRotation
BoxChangeLineHeight
BoxChangeStyle
BoxContentEdit
BoxContentPosition
BoxContentPreserveAspectRatio
BoxContentType
BoxCounter
BoxCreate
BoxDelete
BoxEdit
BoxEditByCounter
BoxEditNext
BoxEditPrevious
BoxEnd
BoxEquationColor
BoxEquationDefaultFont
BoxEquationFilename
BoxEquationFont
BoxEquationFontSize
BoxEquationRedisplay
BoxEquationSaveAsGraphic
BoxFill
BoxForwardOne
BoxHeight
BoxHorizontalAlignment
BoxHorizontalPosition
BoxImageBlackWhiteThreshold
BoxImageBrightness
BoxImageContrast
BoxImageDitherMethod
BoxImageFill

BoxImageFlipX
BoxImageFlipY
BoxImageHalfToneOptions
BoxImageInvertColors
BoxImageMonochrome
BoxImageMove
BoxImageRetrieve
BoxImageRotate
BoxImageSave
BoxImageScaling
BoxImageShowBackground
BoxInitialStyleDlg
BoxOLEEditObject
BoxOverlap
BoxPosDlg
BoxResetBorder
BoxResetCaption
BoxResetContent
BoxResetContentRender
BoxResetCounter
BoxResetFill
BoxResetPosition
BoxResetTextFlow
BoxSaveLookAsStyle
BoxStaysOnPage
BoxStyleCopy
BoxStyleCreate
BoxStyleDelete
BoxStyleEdit
BoxStyleEnd
BoxStyleName
BoxStyleRetrieve
BoxStyleSave
BoxTextAngle
BoxTextDefaultStyle
BoxTextEdit
BoxTextEditEnd
BoxTextFilename
BoxTextFlow
BoxTextFlowContour
BoxTextFlowSquare
BoxToBack
BoxToFront
BoxUpdateDisplay
BoxVerticalAlignment
BoxVerticalPosition
BoxWidth
BoxWrapDlg
BulletDlg
BulletSetCounter
ButtonBarAddItem
ButtonBarCreateDlg
ButtonBarDeleteItem
ButtonBarEditDlg
ButtonBarOptionsDlg

- ButtonBarScrollbarToggle
- ButtonBarSelect
- ButtonBarSetFont
- ButtonBarSetLocation
- ButtonBarSetRows
- ButtonBarSetStyle
- ButtonBarShow
- ButtonBarShowToggle

C

- CapBeginSentence
- CaseToggle
- Center
- CenterCurrentPage
- CenterPageDlg
- CenterPages
- ChangeWatermarkGraphicShade
- ChangeWatermarkTextShade
- ChapterNumber
- ChapterNumberDecrement
- ChapterNumberDisplay
- ChapterNumberIncrement
- ChapterNumberMethod
- Char
- CharMappingDlg
- CheckBoxShippingMacro
- CleanUpSpaces
- ClearDoc
- ClearUndoLevels
- ClipboardAppendTo
- ClipboardRetrieve
- ClipboardSaveTo
- ClipboardShippingMacro
- Close
- CloseAllShippingMacro
- CloseNoSave
- CodePage
- CodePageDlg
- ColumnBorderDlg
- ColumnDefineDlg
- ColumnsDefinition
- ColumnsOff
- ColumnsOn
- CommentConvert
- CommentCreate
- CommentEdit
- CommentInformation
- CommentInsertTime
- CommentInsertUserInitials
- CommentInsertUserName
- CommentsDisplaySetup
- ConditionalEndOfPage
- ConvertCaseInitialCaps
- ConvertCaseLowercase

- ConvertCaseUppercase
- Copy
- CopyAndPaste
- CorelVersionArchiveCurrentDlg
- CorelVersionRetrieveDocumentDlg
- CorelVersionRetrieveCurrentDlg
- CounterCreate
- CounterDecrement
- CounterDelete
- CounterDisplay
- CounterDlg
- CounterEditLevel
- CounterEditLevelMethod
- CounterEditLevelName
- CounterEditMethod
- CounterEditName
- CounterIncrement
- CounterSetMethod
- CounterSetValue
- CreateBoxToggle
- CreateMapFile
- CreateRegionLink
- CrossRefMarkReference
- CrossRefMarkTarget
- CtrlBreak
- CustomBoxDlg
- Cut
- CutAndPaste

D

- DateCode
- DateFormat
- DateFormatDlg
- DateText
- DDEChangeUpdateMode
- DDECreateLink
- DDECreateLinkDlg
- DDEDeleteLink
- DDEDeleteLinkDlg
- DDEEditLink
- DDEEditLinkDlg
- DDEPasteLink
- DDEUpdateLink
- DDEUpdateLinkDlg
- DecimalAlignmentCharacter
- DelayCodes
- DelayCodesDlg
- DeleteAppend
- DeleteCharNext
- DeleteCharPrevious
- DeleteToBeginningOfWord
- DeleteToEndOfLine
- DeleteToEndOfPage
- DeleteToEndOfWord

DeleteWord
DirectoryCreate
DirectoryExists
Display
DisplayMode
DisplaySuppressedBoxes
DisplayZoom
DocCompareAddMarkingsDlg
DocCompareRemoveMarkingsDlg
DocCompareRemoveRedline
DocInitialFont
DocInitialFontDlg
DocMaximize
DocMinimize
DocMove
DocNext
DocPrevious
DocRedlineMethodDlg
DocRestore
DocSize
DocSummaryConfig
DocSummaryDelete
DocSummaryPrint
DocSummarySaveAs
DocSumSet
Document Compare
DotLeader
DoubleSidedPrint
DoubleSmartQuote
DraftZoom100
DraftZoomMargin
DropCapAdjustDlg
DropCapBegin
DropCapBorderFillDlg
DropCapBorderStyle
DropCapCharacters
DropCapCharacterSize
DropCapContourWrap
DropCapControlBar
DropCapEnd
DropCapFillStyle
DropCapFontDlg
DropCapHorizontalAdjustment
DropCapIncludeDescender
DropCapIncludeDiacritic
DropCapKerning
DropCapNoWrap
DropCapOff
DropCapPositionOtherDlg
DropCapSizeDlg
DropCapVerticalAdjustment

E

EditBoxDlg

- EditBoxDlgClose
- EditCopy
- EditCut
- EditPaste
- EditPasteSimple
- EndCenterOrAlignment
- EndnoteCreate
- EndnoteEdit
- EndnoteEditDlg
- EndnoteFootnoteConvert
- EndnoteFootnoteNext
- EndnoteFootnotePrev
- EndnoteMinimum
- EndnoteNewNumber
- EndnoteNumberDecrement
- EndnoteNumberDisplay
- EndnoteNumberIncrement
- EndnoteNumberMethod
- EndnoteOptions
- EndnoteOptionsDlg
- EndnotePlacement
- EndnotePlacementDlg
- EndnoteSetNumberDlg
- EndnotesSpaceBetween
- EndnoteToFootnoteShippingMacro
- EndOfSentenceSpacing
- EnterKey
- EnvelopeAddressPositionUpdate
- EnvelopeCreate
- EnvelopeDlg
- EnvelopePositionsDlg
- EnvelopeSavePaperSize
- EquationBaseFontDlg
- EquationCreate
- EquationPalette
- EquationPaletteToggle
- EquationRetrieveDlg
- EquationZoomDlg
- ExitWordPerfect
- ExpandAllAbbrevShippingMacro
- ExpandDlg

F

- FancyPageBorder
- FancyPageBorderInParagraph
- FancyPageBorderOccur
- FancyPageBorderOff
- FigurePaletteDlg
- FigurePaletteDlgEnd
- FigureRetrieveDlg
- FileChangeAttributes
- FileChangeDir
- FileCopy
- FileDelete

FileExists
FileInsert
FileInsertDlg
FileMove
FileNew
FileOpen
FileOpenDlg
FileRemoveDirectory
FileSave
FileSaveAsDlg
FileStampShippingMacro
FillColors
FillSetGradient
FillSetWPG2
FillStyleCopy
FillStyleCreate
FillStyleDelete
FillStyleEdit
FillStyleEnd
FillStyleName
FillStyleRetrieve
FillStyleSave
FindDlg
FirstLineIndent
FloatingCellBegin
FloatingCellCreate
FloatingCellEdit
FloatingCellEnd
FloatingCellFormula
FloatingCellNumAlignCurrency
FloatingCellNumberDateFormat
FloatingCellNumberDecDigits
FloatingCellNumberFormat
FloatingCellNumberNegNumber
FloatingCellNumberRound
FloatingCellNumberUseCurrency
FloatingCellNumberUseCommas
FloatingCellNumSelectCurrency
FlushRight
FlushRightWithDotLeaders
Font
FontDlg
FontDnShippingMacro
FontDoubleUnderlineToggle
FontExtraLargeToggle
FontFineToggle
FontHiddenToggle
FontItalicToggle
FontLargeToggle
FontOutlineToggle
FontRedlineToggle
FontShadowToggle
FontSize
FontSmallCapsToggle
FontSmallToggle

- FontStrikeoutToggle
- FontSubscriptToggle
- FontSuperscriptToggle
- FontUnderlineToggle
- FontUpShippingMacro
- FontVeryLargeToggle
- FooterA
- FooterB
- FooterSeparationDistance
- FootnoteContinuedMessage
- FootnoteCreate
- FootnoteEdit
- FootnoteEditDlg
- FootnoteMinimum
- FootnoteNewNumber
- FootnoteNewNumberDlg
- FootnoteNumberDecrement
- FootnoteNumberDisplay
- FootnoteNumberIncrement
- FootnoteNumberMethod
- FootnoteOptions
- FootnoteOptionsDlg
- FootnotePosition
- FootnoteRestartEachPage
- FootnoteSeparatorLine
- FootnoteSpaceBetween
- FootnoteToEndnoteShippingMacro
- ForcePage
- ForcePageDlg
- FormatMarginsDlg

G

- GenerateDlg
- GenerateDoc
- GetAcceleratorText
- GraphicBoxStyleDlg
- GraphicCreateBox
- GraphicCreateChart
- GraphicCreateTextArt
- GraphicEditBox
- GraphicsBoxCaptionDlg
- GraphicsBoxContentDlg
- GraphicsBoxFindDlg
- GraphicsBoxSizeDlg
- GraphicsFigureEditAllDlg
- GraphicsLineColor
- GraphicsLineCreate
- GraphicsLineDelete
- GraphicsLineEdit
- GraphicsLineEditNext
- GraphicsLineEditPrevious
- GraphicsLineEnd
- GraphicsLineHorizontalPosition
- GraphicsLineLength

- [GraphicsLineSpacing](#)
- [GraphicsLineStyle](#)
- [GraphicsLineThickness](#)
- [GraphicsLineType](#)
- [GraphicsLineUpdateDisplay](#)
- [GraphicsLineUseColor](#)
- [GraphicsLineVerticalPosition](#)
- [GraphicsStylesDlg](#)
- [Guidelines](#)
- [GuidelinesDlg](#)

H

- [HardColumnBreak](#)
- [HardPageBreak](#)
- [HardPageBreakInsert](#)
- [HardPageBreakKey](#)
- [HardReturn](#)
- [HardReturnInsert](#)
- [HardSpace](#)
- [HeaderA](#)
- [HeaderB](#)
- [HeaderFooterDistanceDlg](#)
- [HeaderFooterDlg](#)
- [HeaderFooterNext](#)
- [HeaderFooterPlacementDlg](#)
- [HeaderFooterPlacement](#)
- [HeaderFooterPrev](#)
- [HeaderSeparationDistance](#)
- [HelpAskThePerfectExpert](#)
- [HelpContents](#)
- [HelpFilesPath](#)
- [HelpHelpTopics](#)
- [HelpHowDoI](#)
- [HelpHowToUseHelp](#)
- [HelpKeystrokes](#)
- [HelpMacroManual](#)
- [HelpOnlineSupportDlg](#)
- [HelpSearchForHelpOn](#)
- [HelpShowMe](#)
- [HelpWhats](#)
- [HiddenText](#)
- [HiddenTextShowAll](#)
- [HideBars](#)
- [HighlightColor](#)
- [HighlightColorDlg](#)
- [HighlightPrint](#)
- [HighlightRemove](#)
- [HighlightToggle](#)
- [HLineCreate](#)
- [Hypertext](#)
- [HypertextCreate](#)
- [HypertextCreateDlg](#)
- [HypertextDelete](#)
- [HypertextEdit](#)
- [HypertextEditDlg](#)

- HypertextExecute
- HypertextInfo
- HypertextNext
- HypertextPrevious
- HypertextReturnFrom
- HypertextStyleEdit
- Hyphenation
- HyphenationIgnore
- HyphenationSoftReturn
- HyphenationZoneLeft
- HyphenationZoneRight

- ImportCreateDlg
- ImportDlg
- ImportDoEdit
- ImportDoImport
- ImportDoLink
- ImportDoUpdate
- ImportEditDlg
- ImportOptionsDlg
- ImportSetAsciiEncap
- ImportSetAsciiFieldDelimiter
- ImportSetAsciiRecordDelimiter
- ImportSetAsciiStrip
- ImportSetDataSource
- ImportSetDestination
- ImportSetDictPath
- ImportSetFields
- ImportSetFileName
- ImportSetFilePath
- ImportSetFirstRecFieldNames
- ImportSetIncludeNames
- ImportSetPanel
- ImportSetPassword
- ImportSetQuery
- ImportSetRange
- ImportSetServer
- ImportSetSizeToFit
- ImportSetSource
- ImportSetSQLQuery
- ImportSetTable
- ImportSetUserID
- ImportUpdateDlg
- Indent
- IndentLeftRight
- IndexDefineDlg
- IndexDefinition
- IndexMark
- InhibitInput
- InitialCodesDoc
- InitialCodesStyleDlg
- InsertDefaultBullet
- InsertFilename
- InsertFilenameWithPath

- InsertOtherCodesDlg
- InternetPublisherDlg
- InvokeDialog
- IrregularCap
- IsTokenValid

J

- Justification
- JustifyAll
- JustifyCenter
- JustifyFull
- JustifyLeft
- JustifyRight

K

- KeepTextTogetherDlg
- Kerning
- KerningSpacing
- KeyboardSelect
- KeyboardSelectDlg
- KeyType

L



- LabelsDefine
- LabelsDelete
- LabelsDlg
- LabelsFileCreate
- LabelsFileDescription
- LabelsFileSelect
- LabelsOff
- LabelsSelect
- Language
- LanguageDlg
- LaunchOnlineService
- Leading
- LineBreak
- LineCreateDlg
- LineEditDlg
- LineHeight
- LineHeightDlg
- LineHyphenationDlg
- LineNumbering
- LineNumberingDlg
- LineNumberingMethod
- LineNumberSet
- LineSegmentColor
- LineSegmentCreate
- LineSegmentDelete
- LineSegmentEdit
- LineSegmentEnd
- LineSegmentSetUser
- LineSegmentSetUserData
- LineSegmentSetUserEnd
- LineSegmentSetWPG2

- [LineSegmentSpacing](#)
- [LineSegmentWavy](#)
- [LineSegmentWavyWidth](#)
- [LineSegmentWidth](#)
- [LineSpacing](#)
- [LineSpacingDlg](#)
- [LineStyleCopy](#)
- [LineStyleCreate](#)
- [LineStyleDelete](#)
- [LineStyleEdit](#)
- [LineStyleEnd](#)
- [LineStyleName](#)
- [LineStyleRetrieve](#)
- [LineStyleSave](#)
- [ListDefineDlg](#)
- [ListDefinition](#)
- [ListDefinitionCreate](#)
- [ListDefinitionDelete](#)
- [ListDefinitionEditBox](#)
- [ListDefinitionMode](#)
- [ListDefinitionRename](#)
- [ListDefinitionRetrieve](#)
- [ListDefinitionStyle](#)
- [ListEditPageFormat](#)
- [ListMark](#)



M

- [MacroCommandInserter](#)
- [MacroEditControlBar](#)
- [MacroExecuteQuick](#)
- [MacroFileChain](#)
- [MacroFilePlay](#)
- [MacroMenuAdd](#)
- [MacroMenuDelete](#)
- [MacroPause](#)
- [MacroStatusPrompt](#)
- [MacroTemplatePlay](#)
- [MailDlg](#)
- [MakeItFit](#)
- [MakeItFitDlg](#)
- [MarginAdjustLeft](#)
- [MarginAdjustRight](#)
- [MarginBottom](#)
- [MarginLeft](#)
- [MarginReleaseInsert](#)
- [MarginRight](#)
- [MarginTop](#)
- [MarkCrossRef](#)
- [MarkCrossRefUpdateList](#)
- [MarkIndex](#)
- [MarkIndexUpdateList](#)
- [MarkList](#)
- [MarkListUpdateList](#)
- [MarkTableOfAuthorities](#)
- [MarkTableOfContents](#)















































MarkTOAUpdateList
MasterDocCondense
MasterDocCondenseDlg
MasterDocExpand
MasterDocSubdocDlg
MatchElement
MatchExtendSelection
MatchFindIfInElements
MatchLimit
MatchPositionAfter
MatchPositionBefore
MatchSelection
MatchSkipIfInElements
MatchWithAttributes
MatchWithFont
MatchWithFontSize
MenuAddFeature
MenuAddMacro
MenuAddProgram
MenuAddScript
MenuAddSeparator
MenuAddSubMenu
MenuDeleteItemEx
MenuSelect
MenuSelectDlg
MergeAddressBook
MergeAddressBookSaveAs
MergeBlankField
MergeCode
MergeCodesDisplayEdit
MergeCodesDisplayRun
MergeCodesDlg
MergeCondition
MergeDataFile
MergeDlg
MergeEndField
MergeEndRecord
MergeEnvelope
MergeEnvelopeDefinitionBegin
MergeEnvelopeDefinitionEnd
MergeFileAssociate
MergeFileAssociateAddressBook
MergeFileAssociateODBC
MergeFilesDlg
MergeFileType
MergeFormDlg
MergeMark
MergeODBC
MergePageBreak
MergePrintText
MergeRepeat
MergeRun
MergeSelect
MergeTableDataDlg
MergeTextDataDlg

-  MinusSign
-  MoveModeEnd

N

-  NewHFWOccurrence
-  NumberingOptionDlg

O

-  ObjectImageArrow
-  ObjectImageCreate
-  ObjectImageDropShadow
-  ObjectImageLineColor
-  ObjectImageLineStyle
-  ObjectImageLineThickness
-  ObjectImagePolyline
-  ObjectImageRemove
-  ObjectImageRotation
-  OLE1InsertDlg
-  OLE1LinksDlg
-  OLE1PasteDlg
-  OLEAcceptLinks
-  OLECancelLink
-  OLEChangeLink
-  OLEDeactivate
-  OLEInitializeLinks
-  OLEInsertDlg
-  OLEInsertObject
-  OLEInsertObjectFile
-  OLELinksDlg
-  OLEObject
-  OLEPasteDlg
-  OLESetLinkUpdate
-  OLEUpdateLink
-  OLEVerb
-  OnlineHelpSupport
-  OutlineApply
-  OutlineBarDisplay
-  OutlineBarSetup
-  OutlineBeginNew
-  OutlineBodyText
-  OutlineBodyTextToggle
-  OutlineChangeToBodyText
-  OutlineEnd
-  OutlineFamilyCopy
-  OutlineFamilyCut
-  OutlineFamilyDemote
-  OutlineFamilyDown
-  OutlineFamilyDragDown
-  OutlineFamilyDragUp
-  OutlineFamilyHide
-  OutlineFamilyLeft
-  OutlineFamilyMove
-  OutlineFamilyPromote
-  OutlineFamilyRight

- OutlineFamilySelect
- OutlineFamilyShow
- OutlineFamilyUp
- OutlineHideShowingBodyText
- OutlineIconsDisplay
- OutlineNumberDlg
- OutlineOff
- OutlineParagraphCopy
- OutlineParagraphDelete
- OutlineParagraphDemote
- OutlineParagraphDragDown
- OutlineParagraphDragUp
- OutlineParagraphMove
- OutlineParagraphNumberInsert
- OutlineParagraphNumber
- OutlineParagraphPromote
- OutlineParagraphSelect
- OutlineRight
- OutlineShow
- OutlineStyleCopy
- OutlineStyleCreate
- OutlineStyleDelete
- OutlineStyleDescription
- OutlineStyleEditBegin
- OutlineStyleEditEnd
- OutlineStyleLeadingZeros
- OutlineStyleLevel
- OutlineStyleNumberFormat
- OutlineStyleNumbersOnly
- OutlineStyleRename
- OutlineStyleRetrieve
- OutlineStyleSave
- OutlineStyleSelect
- OutlineStyleType
- OutlineUp
- OverstrikeCreate
- OverstrikeCreateDlg
- OverstrikeEdit

P

- PageBorderDlg
- PageNumber
- PageNumberDecrement
- PageNumberDisplay
- PageNumberDisplayFormat
- PageNumberFormat
- PageNumberIncrement
- PageNumberingAdjustDlg
- PageNumberingCountDlg
- PageNumberingDlg
- PageNumberingInsertDlg
- PageNumberMethod
- PageNumberPosition
- PageNumberSettingsDlg
- PageSetupDlg

PageSuppressDlg
PageZoomFull
PaneNext
PanePrevious
PaperSizeAdd
PaperSizeDelete
PaperSizeDlg
PaperSizeResave
PaperSizeSelect
ParagraphBorderDlg
ParagraphBreakShippingMacro
ParagraphDown
ParagraphFormatDlg
ParagraphHangingIndent
ParagraphNumberDefDlg
ParagraphSetNumber
ParagraphSpacing
ParagraphUp
Paste
PasteLink
PauseCommand
PauseKey
PauseSet
PersonalInfoDlg
PersonalInfoFormatAddr
PersonalInfoGetField
PlayClipboardShippingMacro
PlayFileShippingMacro
PlaySelectionShippingMacro
PleadingShippingMacro
PosBlockBeg
PosBlockBottom
PosBlockTop
PosCellDown
PosCellNext
PosCellPrevious
PosCellUp
PosCharacter
PosCharNext
PosCharPrevious
PosColBottom
PosColFirst
PosColLast
PosColNext
PosColPrevious
PosColTop
PosDocBottom
PosDocTop
PosDocVeryTop
PosEndnote
PosFootnote
PosFunction
PosGoPrevious
PosGoToDlg
PosHeading

PosIndex
PosLine
PosLineBeg
PosLineDown
PosLineEnd
PosLineUp
PosLineVeryBeg
PosLineVeryEnd
PosNextComment
PosNextEndnote
PosNextFootnote
PosNextHeading
PosNextIndex
PosNextTOA
PosNextTOC
PosPage
PosPageBottom
PosPageNext
PosPagePrevious
PosPageTop
PosParagraphNext
PosParagraphPrevious
PosPrevComment
PosPrevEndnote
PosPrevFootnote
PosPrevHeading
PosPrevIndex
PosPrevTOA
PosPrevTOC
PosScreenDown
PosScreenLeft
PosScreenRight
PosScreenUp
PosSelectBottom
PosSelectTop
PosTableBegin
PosTableBlockBeg
PosTableCell
PosTableCellBottom
PosTableCellDown
PosTableCellNext
PosTableCellPrevious
PosTableCellTop
PosTableCellUp
PosTableColBottom
PosTableColumnBottom
PosTableColumnTop
PosTableEnd
PosTableGoPrevious
PosTableRowBegin
PosTableRowEnd
PosTableScreenDown
PosTableScreenLeft
PosTableScreenRight
PosTableScreenUp

PosTableTopCellNext
PosTableTopCellPrevious
PosTOA
PosTOC
PosWordNext
PosWordPrevious
PowerBarEditDlg
PowerBarOptionsDlg
PowerBarShow
PowerTableNumericFormat
PrefApplicationBarEdit
PrefBackupPath
PrefBeep
PrefButtonBar
PrefDisplayDlg
PrefDisplaySet
PrefDocSummary
PrefDocSummaryDlg
PrefEnvironment
PrefEnvSettingsDlg
PrefHyphenation
PrefImportDlg
PrefImportOptions
PrefLanguageSet
PrefLiteCodes
PrefLocationDlg
PrefLocationOfDocuments
PrefLocationOfGraphicsFiles
PrefLocationOfMacroFiles
PrefLocationOfPrinterFiles
PrefLocationOfSpreadsheetFiles
PrefLocationOfTemplates
PrefMenu
PrefMergeCodes
PrefMergeExtensions
PrefMetafileOptions
PrefPowerBar
PrefPowerBarEdit
PrefPrintEnvironment
PrefPrintRedline
PrefPrintSizeRatio
PrefRevealCodes
PrefRevealCodesDlg
PrefRuler
PrefSave
PrefStatusBarEdit
PrefStatusBarOptions
PrefStatusBarOptionsDlg
PrefTaskBar
PrefTOA
PrefUnitsOfMeasure
PrefZoom
PrintAction
PrintAdvancedRangeData
PrintBooklet

- [PrintCopies](#)
- [PrintDestination](#)
- [PrintDlg](#)
- [PrinterCommand](#)
- [PrinterCommandDlg](#)
- [PrinterPause](#)
- [PrinterSelectByName](#)
- [PrinterSelectDlg](#)
- [PrintGraphically](#)
- [PrintGraphics](#)
- [PrintHistoryDlg](#)
- [PrintImageBinding](#)
- [PrintImageOffset](#)
- [PrintInColor](#)
- [PrintInReverseOrder](#)
- [PrintRangeFrom](#)
- [PrintRangeTo](#)
- [PrintResolution](#)
- [PrintResolutionDpiX](#)
- [PrintResolutionDpiY](#)
- [PrintSettings](#)
- [PrintSortOrder](#)
- [PrintSourceFileName](#)
- [PrintSuppressedBoxes](#)
- [PrintTo](#)
- [PrintTwoSided](#)
- [PrintTwoSidedDocCodesDlg](#)
- [PrintUseTwoSidedDocCodes](#)
- [PrintWithDocumentSummary](#)
- [ProofReadAsYouGoOff](#)
- [ProofReadGrammar](#)
- [PublishToFaxDlg](#)

Q

- [QuattroPro](#)
- [QuickCorrect](#)
- [QuickCorrectAddItem](#)
- [QuickCorrectAutoCreateException](#)
- [QuickCorrectCapsFixQry](#)
- [QuickCorrectCapsFixSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectDeleteItem](#)
- [QuickCorrectDlg](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickBulletsSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickIndentQry](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickIndentSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickLinesQry](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickLinesSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickOrdinalsSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectQuickSymbolsSet](#)
- [QuickCorrectReplaceWord](#)
- [QuickFontEx](#)
- [QuickFormat](#)
- [QuickFormatDiscontinue](#)
- [QuickFormatDlg](#)

- QuickFormatToggle
- QuickLink
- QuickmarkFind
- QuickmarkSet
- QuickSwap
- QuickWords
- QuickWordsDlg

R

- Redisplay
- RedlineCharacter
- RedlineMethod
- Redo
- RepeatDlg
- RepeatSet
- RepeatValue
- ReplaceAll
- ReplaceBackward
- ReplaceConfirm
- ReplaceCurrent
- ReplaceDlg
- ReplaceForward
- ReplaceString
- ReplaceWithAttributes
- ReplaceWithCase
- ReplaceWithFont
- ReplaceWithFontSize
- ReselectLastBlock
- ReselectLastSelection
- ResetKeyboardMenu
- RevealCodes
- ReverseShippingMacro
- ReviewDocAnnotationFirst
- ReviewDocAnnotationAcceptAll
- ReviewDocAnnotationPrev
- ReviewDocAnnotationReject
- ReviewDocAnnotationRejectAll
- ReviewDocAnnotationNext
- ReviewDocAnnotationAccept
- ReviewDocAuthorDlg
- ReviewDocDisplayModeToggle
- ReviewDocDlg
- ReviewDocManualModeToggle
- ReviewDocReviewerDlg
- ReviewDocSetCurrentUserColor
- RulerBarShow

S

- SaveAll
- SaveAllShippingMacro
- SaveToDriveAMacro
- SaveUndoInformation
- ScrollScreenLeft

ScrollScreenRight
SearchCaseSensitive
SearchFindWholeWordsOnly
SearchInSelection
SearchNext
SearchNextCurrentWord
SearchPrevious
SearchPreviousCurrentWord
SearchString
SearchWordForms
SearchWrap
SecondaryPageNumber
SecondaryPageNumberDecrement
SecondaryPageNumberDisplay
SecondaryPageNumberIncrement
SecondaryPageNumberMethod
SelectAll
SelectCell
SelectCellDown
SelectCellDownArrow
SelectCellLeft
SelectCellRight
SelectCellUp
SelectCellUpArrow
SelectCharNext
SelectCharPrevious
SelectColumnBottom
SelectColumnNext
SelectColumnPrevious
SelectColumnTop
SelectDelete
SelectDocBottom
SelectDocTop
SelectDocVeryTop
SelectedReplaceString
SelectLineBegin
SelectLineDown
SelectLineEnd
SelectLineUp
SelectLineVeryBegin
SelectLineVeryEnd
SelectMode
SelectOff
SelectOn
SelectOnEmptyDoc
SelectPage
SelectPageNext
SelectPagePrevious
SelectParagraph
SelectParagraphNext
SelectParagraphPrevious
SelectRectangle
SelectSave
SelectScreenDown
SelectScreenLeft

SelectScreenRight
SelectScreenUp
SelectSentence
SelectSentenceNext
SelectSentencePrevious
SelectTable
SelectTableColumn
SelectTableColumnExtendLeft
SelectTableColumnExtendRight
SelectTableRow
SelectTabularColumn
SelectToggle
SelectWord
SelectWordNext
SelectWordPrevious
SetDocumentMapping
SetSelEx
SettingsDlg
SetUndoLevels
SGMLAddToAttrList
SGMLBoxAddToAttrList
SGMLBoxAttribute
SGMLBoxDeleteAttribute
SGMLBoxDeleteMarkup
SGMLBoxElementDlg
SGMLBoxMarkup
SGMLCDATASection
SGMLCharRef
SGMLContentModelDlg
SGMLCreateDocType
SGMLDeleteAttribute
SGMLDeleteDocType
SGMLDocTypeDlg
SGMLEditAttributeDlg
SGMLEditAttributesDlg
SGMLEditBoxAttributeDlg
SGMLEditLayout
SGMLElementDlg
SGMLElementEditDlg
SGMLElementsDlg
SGMLElementList
SGMLEndElement
SGMLEntityRef
SGMLExportImport
SGMLFileRefDataType
SGMLFileRefDelAttribute
SGMLFileRefDelete
SGMLFileRefDlg
SGMLFileRefFilePath
SGMLFileRefNew
SGMLFileRefNewAttribute
SGMLFileRefNotation
SGMLFileRefPubID
SGMLFileRefRename
SGMLFindElementEnd

SGMLFindElementStart
SGMLFindNextTable
SGMLFindStartTag
SGMLGetAttributeData
SGMLGetElementData
SGMLGetFileRefData
SGMLIDIDREFListDlg
SGMLIgnore
SGMLInsertElement
SGMLLoadDocType
SGMLLogicErrorDlg
SGMLMarkedSecParamEntity
SGMLMarkedSectionDlg
SGMLMrkSecPEDelete
SGMLMrkSecPERename
SGMLNewAttribute
SGMLPreferences
SGMLProcessingInstruction
SGMLProcessingInstructionDlg
SGMLProcessTarget
SGMLProcessTargetDelete
SGMLProcessTargetFilePath
SGMLProcessTargetPubID
SGMLProcessTargetRename
SGMLRenameElement
SGMLReplaceAttribute
SGMLRootElement
SGMLRootElementDlg
SGMLSaveAsOptions
SGMLSelectElement
SGMLSelectLayout
SGMLSelectLayoutDlg
SGMLSetValidation
SGMLSplitElement
SGMLTagAllTables
SGMLTagBox
SGMLTagCurrentTable
SGMLTagTablesDlg
SGMLTextRefDlg
SGMLUnloadDocType
SGMLValidate
SGMLValidationDlg
ShadowCursorOptions
ShadowCursorShow
ShiftTabKey
ShowBoxes
ShowGraphics
ShowHiddenText
ShowMarginIcons
ShowSGMLTree
ShowSymbols
SingleSmartQuote
SingleSpaceInSentence
SoftHyphen
SoftSpace

Sort
SortAction
SortCaseOrder
SortDlg
SortKeys
SortSelectString
SortType
SortUndo
SoundClipAddInstance
SoundClipCreate
SoundClipDelete
SoundClipDlg
SoundClipPlayNext
SoundClipSetAttributes
SoundClipSetDescription
SoundClipSetFilename
SpecificDeleteStringBegin
SpecificReplaceStringBegin
SpecificSearchStringBegin
SpecificStringEnd
SpellAsYouGo
SpreadsheetShowLinkCode
SpreadsheetUpdateOnRetrieve
StatusBarShow
StyleCodes
StyleCopy
StyleCreate
StyleDelete
StyleDescription
StyleEditBegin
StyleEditEnd
StyleEnterKeySetting
StyleLinkTo
StyleOff
StyleOn
StylePersonalLibrary
StyleRename
StyleRetrieve
StyleSave
StyleSharedLibrary
StylesListDlg
StyleSystemOn
StyleType
StyleUpdate
SubdividePage
SubdividePageDlg
SubdividePageOff
SubdocInclude
SubstructureExit
Suppress
SwitchDoc

T

Tab

TabAdd
TabBarIconShow
TabCenter
TabCenterDot
TabClearAll
TabDecimal
TabDecimalDot
TabDelete
TabForced
TabInsert
TabKey
TableAdjustBegin
TableAdjustColumnWidth
TableAdjustEnd
TableAdjustPosition
TableAlternateFillSet
TableAppendRow
TableApplyStyle
TableAttributeOff
TableAttributeOn
TableAutoCalc
TableAutoFill
TableBlockOff
TableBlockOn
TableBorder
TableBorderEditBegin
TableBorderEditEnd
TableCalculate
TableCalculateAll
TableCalculateDlg
TableCellAttributeOff
TableCellAttributeOn
TableCellCopy
TableCellDiagonalLine
TableCellDiagonalLineQry
TableCellFillColor
TableCellFillStyle
TableCellIgnoreCalculation
TableCellJustification
TableCellLine
TableCellLineColor
TableCellLock
TableCellNumberAlignCurrency
TableCellNumberDateFormat
TableCellNumberDecimalDigits
TableCellNumberFormat
TableCellNumberNegativeNumber
TableCellNumberRound
TableCellNumberSelectCurrency
TableCellNumberUseCommas
TableCellNumberUseCurrency
TableCellRotateContents
TableCellsJoin
TableCellUseColumnAttribute
TableCellUseColumnJust

TableCellUseColumnNumberType
TableCellUseLineColor
TableCellVerticalAlignment
TableColumnAttributeOff
TableColumnAttributeOn
TableColumnDecimalAlignDigits
TableColumnDecimalAlignDist
TableColumnFixedWidth
TableColumnJustification
TableColumnMarginLeft
TableColumnMarginRight
TableColumnNumberAlignCurrency
TableColumnNumberDateFormat
TableColumnNumberDecimalDigits
TableColumnNumberFormat
TableColumnNumberNegNumber
TableColumnNumberRound
TableColumnNumberSelCurrency
TableColumnNumberUseCommas
TableColumnNumberUseCurrency
TableColumnsFixedWidth
TableColumnSize2Fit
TableColumnWidth
TableColumnWidthEqualize
TableColumnWidthGrow
TableColumnWidthShrink
TableConvertDlg
TableConvertFrom
TableCopy
TableCopyFormula
TableCreate
TableCreateDlg
TableCreateNewDlg
TableDataFill
TableDecimalAlignmentDigits
TableDecimalAlignmentDistance
TableDefaultLine
TableDefaultLineColor
TableDeleteBlock
TableDeleteCellFormula
TableDeleteColumn
TableDeleteDlg
TableDeleteRow
TableDeleteTable
TableDeleteTableDlg
TableDisableCellLocks
TableDragToCreate
TableEdit
TableExpertDlg
TableFill
TableFormatDlg
TableFormatJustification
TableFormatWidths
TableFormula
TableFormulaCBar

TableLeft
TableLeftDot
TableGridLinesToggle
TableGuides
TableHardColumnBreak
TableHardRow
TableHeader
TableInsertAutoRow
TableInsertColumn
TableInsertDlg
TableInsertOneRow
TableInsertRow
TableJoin
TableJoinCells
TableJoinCellTool
TableLineFillDlg
TableMarginLeft
TableMarginRight
TableMove
TableMoveCopyDlg
TableMoveModeCancel
TableMoveModeEnd
TableNameAdd
TableNameChange
TableNameCreateDlg
TableNameDelete
TableNameListDlg
TableNumberAlignCurrency
TableNumberDateFormat
TableNumberDecimalDigits
TableNumberFormat
TableNumberNegativeNumber
TableNumberRound
TableNumberSelectCurrency
TableNumberTypeDlg
TableNumberUseCommas
TableNumberUseCurrency
TablePointMode
TablePosition
TablePosNextTable
TablePosPreviousTable
TableQuickSum
TableReformatAll
TableRetrieve
TableRotateCell
TableRowCanSpanPages
TableRowColIndicators
TableRowHeight
TableRowMarginBottom
TableRowMarginTop
TableRowNumberOfLines
TableSecondFill
TableSecondFillColors
TableSelectOff
TableSelectOn

TableSize
TableSkewColumn
TableSkewColumnText
TableSkewJoinCorners
TableSkewRow
TableSkewRowText
TableSortTable
TableSplit
TableSplitCellsDlg
TableSplitColumn
TableSplitColumnTool
TableSplitRow
TableSplitRowTool
TableSquareSkewedRow
TableStyleCreate
TableStyleDelete
TableStyleEdit
TableStyleEnd
TableStyleName
TableStyleReplace
TableStyleRetrieve
TableStyleSave
TableTextBoxCreate
TableTextToFormula
TableToolsDlg
TableUndelete
TableUpdateAssociatedCharts
TableUseDefaultLinesColor
TabRight
TabRightDot
TabSet
TabSetDlg
TemplateCopyObject
TemplateCopyObjectDlg
TemplateCreate
TemplateDescriptionDlg
TemplateDlg
TemplateEdit
TemplateFill
TemplateGetAssociation
TemplateMacroEditControlBar
TemplateSelect
TemplateSetAssociation
TextBorderCreate
TextBorderEdit
TextBorderEnd
TextBorderFillStyle
TextBorderStyle
TextBoxCreate
TextColor
TextShade
ThirdPartyCreate
ThirdPartyDelete
ThirdPartyFind
ThirdPartyFindByID

- ThousandsSeparator
- TOACreateFullFormDlg
- TOADefineDlg
- TOADefinition
- TOADefinitionCombine
- TOADefinitionCreate
- TOADefinitionDelete
- TOADefinitionMode
- TOADefinitionRename
- TOADefinitionRetrieve
- TOADefinitionStyle
- TOADefinitionUnderline
- TOAEditFullForm
- TOAEditFullFormCBar
- TOAEditFullFormDlg
- TOAEditPageFormat
- TOAEditSection
- TOAEditShortForm
- TOAMark
- TOAMarkShortForm
- TOCDefine
- TOCDefineDlg
- TOCMark
- TotalPages
- TotalPagesDisplay
- TotalPagesMethod
- TwainAcquire
- TwainSelectSourceDlg
- Type
- TypeChar
- Typeover
- TypeoverKey
- TypesetManualKerningDlg

U

- Undelete
- UndeleteDlg
- UnderlineColor
- UnderlineSpaces
- UnderlineStyle
- UnderlineTabs
- Undo
- UndoRedoDlg
- UserAssistant
- UseRegQuotesWithNumbers
- UserFunction

V

- ViewDraft
- ViewOutline
- ViewPage
- ViewToggle
- ViewToolbarsDlg

- ViewTwoPage
- VLineCreate
- VolumeNumber
- VolumeNumberDecrement
- VolumeNumberDisplay
- VolumeNumberIncrement
- VolumeNumberMethod

W

- WatermarkA
- WatermarkB
- WatermarkDlg
- WatermarkNext
- WatermarkPlacementDlg
- WatermarkPrev
- WatermarkShadingDlg
- WatermarkShippingMacro
- WebActiveLinkColor
- WebBackgroundColor
- WebBackgroundImage
- WebBaseURL
- WebBoxHTMLProperties
- WebBoxHTMLPropertiesDlg
- WebColumnDefineDlg
- WebCustomHTMLToggle
- WebFormsFormPropertiesDlg
- WebFormsHiddenDlg
- WebFormsListPropertiesDlg
- WebFormsProperties
- WebFormsRadioPropertiesDlg
- WebFormsTextAreaPropertiesDlg
- WebFormsTextPropertiesDlg
- WebInsertCheckBox
- WebInsertForm
- WebInsertHiddenField
- WebInsertPassword
- WebInsertRadioButton
- WebInsertResetButton
- WebInsertSelectList
- WebInsertSubmitButton
- WebInsertSubmitImage
- WebInsertTextArea
- WebInsertTextLine
- WebJavaCreateApplet
- WebJavaModifyApplet
- WebJavaRunApplets
- WebLaunchWebBrowser
- WebLinkColor
- WebMetaTags
- WebMonoToggle
- WebNewDlg
- WebPublish
- WebPublishDlg
- WebTableProperties

- WebTextColor
- WebTitle
- WebTitleDlg
- WebViewAsHTML
- WebViewInWebBrowser
- WebVisitedLinkColor
- WebWallpaper
- WidowOrphan
- WindowCascade
- WindowTile
- WindowTileVertical
- WordCountDlg
- WordLetterspaceDlg
- WordLetterSpacing
- WordSpacingJustificationLimits
- WP51CursorMovement
- WPActivate
- WPCharactersDlg
- WPDraw
- WPGrammatik
- WPSpeller
- WPThesaurus
- WritingToolsDisable

X

No commands

Y

No commands

Z

- ZoomDlg
- ZoomToFullPage
- ZoomToMarginWidth
- ZoomToPageWidth

